

МИНИСТЕРСТВО СЕЛЬСКОГО ХОЗЯЙСТВА РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ
НОВОСИБИРСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ АГРАРНЫЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ

**ENGLISH FOR INDEPENDENT STUDY
AND LANGUAGE SKILLS ASSESSMENT**

Учебно-методическое пособие

НОВОСИБИРСК
2019

УДК 802.0 (075)
ББК 81.432.1, я 73
Е 56

Кафедра иностранных языков

Составители: канд. филол. наук, доц. *Е.Г. Коротких*
канд. филол. наук, доц. *Н.В. Носенко*
Рецензент канд. филос. наук, доц. *Б.В. Сапрыгин*

English for independent study and language skills assessment: учебно-методическое пособие / Новосиб. гос. аграр. ун-т, факультет экон. и упр.; авт.-сост.: Е.Г. Коротких, Н.В. Носенко. – Новосибирск: ИЦ НГАУ «Золотой колос», 2019. – 390 с.

Учебно-методическое пособие предназначено для самостоятельного системного изучения разных аспектов английского языка: фонетики, грамматики, лексики и словообразования, а также основ перевода. Издание призвано помочь студентам сформировать необходимые компетенции: умение читать литературу на английском языке с целью извлечения информации, приобрести навыки устной и письменной речи.

Учебно-методическое пособие может быть использовано в качестве основной или дополнительной литературы для курса «Иностранный язык» для студентов неязыковых программ бакалавриата, специалитета, магистратуры, обучающихся в различных формах (очной, заочной в том числе с применением дистанционных технологий).

ПОЯСНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ЗАПИСКА

Настоящее учебно-методическое пособие предназначено для самостоятельного изучения дисциплины «Иностранный язык (английский)» студентами Новосибирского государственного аграрного университета всех направлений подготовки очной и заочной форм обучения. Его цель – помочь обучаемым организовать эффективную самостоятельную работу по овладению английским языком в процессе его изучения в вузе в соответствии: 1) с требованиями государственного образовательного стандарта высшего профессионального образования; 2) с компетентностной моделью по дисциплине «Иностранный язык», изучаемой в рамках цикла ГСЭ на факультетах НГАУ.

Учебно-методическое пособие включает в себя:

1. Краткий фонетический справочник и практикум по фонетике английского языка, который содержит тексты с интонационной разметкой и тесты.
2. Подробный грамматический справочник с упражнениями и тестами.
3. Справочник по словообразованию английского языка.
4. Практикум по использованию общеупотребительной лексики.
5. Работу с текстовым материалом общекультурной, страноведческой и профессиональной направленности.
6. Основные положения теории перевода.

Принципиальное отличие данного учебно-методического пособия от имеющихся на сегодняшний день аналогичных пособий состоит в том, что в нем систематизированно представлены как теоретические сведения, необходимые для освоения английского языка, так и упражнения и тесты для отработки навыков и самопроверки. При этом учитываются потребности студентов, изучающих английский язык на начальном, среднем и продвинутом уровнях. Данное пособие может заменить большое количество справочников и учебников по грамматике, фонетике и словообразованию.

Тематика текстов, которые предлагаются для чтения, перевода и пересказа, имеет общекультурную и страноведческую направленность. Авторы стремились подобрать задания, которые направлены на одновременное формирование четырех видов речевой деятельности.

1. ФОНЕТИКА

1.1. КРАТКИЙ ФОНЕТИЧЕСКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК

Алфавит

A a	[eɪ]	N n	[en]
B b	[bi:]	O o	[ou]
C c	[si:]	P p	[pi:]
D d	[di:]	Q q	[kju:]
E e	[i:]	R r	[a:]
F f	[ef]	S s	[es]
G g	[dʒi:]	T t	[ti:]
H h	[eɪtʃ]	U u	[ju:]
I i	[aɪ]	V v	[vi:]
J j	[dʒeɪ]	W w	['dʌblju:]
K k	[keɪ]	X x	[eks]
L l	[el]	Y y	[wai]
M m	[em]	Z z	[zed]

Чтение гласных букв в четырех типах ударного слога

Гласная буква	Тип слога			
	I Открытый	II Закрытый	III Гласная + r	IV Гласная + re
A a	[eɪ] make, date	[æ] tag, flat	[a:] far, start	[[εə] spare, fare
O o	[əu] note, rose	[o] not, fog	[o:] born, sport	[o:] More
U u	[ju:] tune, tuse	[ʌ] nut, run	[ɜ:] turn, nurse	[juə] pure, cure
E e	[ɪ:] she, eve	[e] pen, bed	[ɜ:] her, verb	[ɪə] here, mere
I i Y y	[aɪ] time, bite fly, cry	[ɪ] sit, stick gym, myth	[ɜ:] bird, fir myrtle	[aɪə] fire, mire lyre, tyre

Чтение буквосочетаний гласных

Буква	Буквосочетания	Звук	Примеры
А а	a + ir	[ɛə]	air , hair, chair, pair, fair
	ay, ai	[ei]	play, pay, say, day, today, aim , rain, paint, main, nail
	a + n a + f a + s+согласная a + th	[ɑ:]	plant, branch, can't a fter, craft grass, class, fast, task path, rather, father
	a + l a + ll a + lk	[o:]	a ll, ball, tall, call, small chalk, talk, walk
	w + ar	[wo]	war , warm, award, warn, reward
	w(h) + a	[o:]	was , what, want, wash, watch
А а	aw	[o:]	law, saw, draw, strawberry
	a + nge	[ei]	change, strange, exchange
	au(gh)	[o:]	a uthor, autumn, daughter
Е е	ee, ea	[i:]	see, meet, tree, green, street, feel, sea, meat, tea, team, peace
	ea + d, th, lth но	[e]	head, dead, bread, death, health
		[i:]	read, lead, reader, leader
	ea + r + согл.	[ə:]	e arn, earth, early, learn
	ear, eer	[iə]	hear, near, ear, clear, dear, fear
	ew	[ju:]	new, knew, newspaper, few
	ei	[i:]	ceiling, receive, deceive, seize
	er (в суффиксе)	[ə]	worker, driver, painter
	ey (под ударением) но	[ei]	they, grey, obey
			key [ki:]
	ey (в неударном слове)	[i:]	money, hockey, trolley
И и	ie (перед согласной)	[i:]	field, piece, niece, brief, chief
	ie (в конце слова)	[ai]	lie, tie, die
	igh	[ai]	night, fight, high, sigh, sight, flight

Буква	Буквосочетания	Звук	Примеры
	i+nd	[ai]	kind, find, mind, blind
	но	[i]	wind, window
	i+ld	[ai]	mild, child
	но	[i]	Children
Oo	oo+n, l	[u:]	moon, soon,
	oo+k	[u]	look, book, took, cook
	ou	[au]	house, round, out, about
		[u]	should, could
	ough+t	[o:]	bought, thought, fought, brought
	oa	[ou]	coat, boat, soap, road, toast
Oo	ow (в середине слова)	[au]	town, brown, down, power
	ow (в конце слова)	[ou]	window, slow, row, snow, grow
		[au]	now, how
	oy oi	[oi]	boy, toy, noise, voice, soil choice, coin, boil
Oo	o+ld	[ou]	old, cold, sold, hold, told, bold
	our	[o:]	four, court, course, your
	our, ower	[auə]	our, hour, shower, flower, tower, power
	o+m, m+o o+n o+v o+th	[ʌ]	some, come, among, money son, won, wonderful, front glove, love, lovely mother, brother, other
		[u]	prove, move, movement, improvement
	ous	[ə]	famous, dangerous, various
	or	[ə]	doctor, tractor, conductor
Uu	ue	[ju:]	due, sue, hue
	после r, l	[u:]	true, blue
	ure (в открытом слоге после s)	[uə]	sure, surely
		[u]	Sugar

	u (в закрытом слоге после f, p, b) (в открытом слоге после r, j)	[u]	full, push, bush, bull
		[u:]	rule, june, jubilee, rumour
Уу	перед гласной в начале слова	[j]	yes, yet, year, yesterday
	в безударном положении на конце	[i]	city, money, holiday, lady, lazy, fifty, seventy

Сводная таблица чтения согласных

Буква и буквосоче- тания	Звук	Положение в слове	Примеры
В	[b]	—	bus, but, about, better, by, book, bed, bag, bad
Вt	[t]	в конце слова	debt, doubt
С	[s]	перед e, i, y	face, city, cinema, cycle, since, ice, space, centre
	[k]	в остальных случаях	cap, cat, cut, cry, copy, capital, come, close, clock
	[ʃ]	перед безударной гласной	ocean, social, special, musician, ancient, racial
Сс	[ks]	перед e, i, y	accept, success, accent, accident
	[k]	в остальных случаях	occur, accord, accomplish, accumulate, occupy, occasion
Ch tch	[tʃ]	—	chess, rich, cheese, chop, much, match, kitchen, watch, catch
Ch	[k]	в словах греческого происхождения	school, architect, chemistry, character, archeology, technical
	[ʃ]	в словах французского происхождения	machine, machinery, machinist
Сk	[k]	—	black, sick, back, pack, neck, check
D	[d]	—	date, made, end, decide, old
	[—]	перед согласными	grandmother, handsome, handkerchief
Dg	[dʒ]	—	bridge, knowledge, judge, sledge

F	[f]	—	five, if, finish, face, family
Ften	[fn]	—	often, soften
G	[dʒ]	перед e, i, y	page, change, gymnasium, stage
	[g]	в остальных случаях	go, get, green, grey, grow
Gh	[–]	после au, ou и перед t	weight, eight, bought, brought, fought, daughter
Gh	[f]	после au, ou	laugh, enough, cough
Gn	[n]	в начале и в конце слова	foreign, sign, campaign
H	[h]	—	he, his, here, have, home, hundred
	[–]	в начале и в середине некоторых слов	hour, honour, honest, exhibition
J	[dʒ]	—	just, major, object, subject
K	[k]	—	kill, keep, Mike, kitchen, like
Kn	[n]	в начале слова	know, knee, knife, knock
L	[l]	—	lake, late, light, listen, leg
	[–]	в сочетаниях alm, alf, alk	talk, calm, half, chalk
M	[m]	—	miss, meal, seem, team, home
Mb mn	[m]	в конце слова	climb, bomb autumn, column
N	[n]	—	never, number, nobody, next, notice
Ng	[ŋ]	в конце слова	sing, song, interesting, thing
Nk	[ŋk]	в конце слова	drink, bank, ink, tank, thank
P	[p]	—	pen, pencil, pupil, publish, top
Ph	[f]	в словах греческого происхождения	phone, physics, philosophy, philologist, symphony, phase
Qu	[kw]	—	queen, question, quick, quite, queue
	[k]	в словах французского происхождения	unique, technique

R	[r]	—	red, ready, rain, sorry, mirror, trip
S	[s]	в начале слова и после глухих согласных	see, sea, son, sun, stand, stop, maps, cats, books, hats, caps
	но: [ʃ]	—	sugar, sure
S	[z]	после звонких согласных и гласных	pens, bags, days, girls, boys
	[z]	между гласными	these, cheese, please, nose, rose
Ss	[s]	—	class, pass, success, kiss, miss
	[ʃ]	перед безударными ia, io	Russian, Belorussian
Ssion	[ʃn]	в конце слова	session, discussion, commission
Sion	[ʒn]	в конце слова	decision, conclusion, revision, invasion
Sure	[ʒə]	в конце слова	pleasure, treasure, leisure, measure
Sh	[ʃ]	—	she, ship, fish, short
Sc	[s]	—	science, scientist, scene, scenery
Sten	[sn]	—	listen, fasten
Stl	[sl]	—	whistle, wrestling
T	[t]	—	ten, twenty, table, sit, teeth
Th	[θ]	—	thing, thank, three, tooth
	[ð]	—	this, those, with, without, weather
Tion	[ʃn]	—	demonstration, revolution, dictation,
Ture	[tʃə]	—	picture, future, lecture, culture, nature, feature, furniture
V	[v]	—	live, leave, voice, move, vase
W	[w]	—	win, want, water, wind, twins
Wh	[w]	—	when, where, why, what, which, white, whisper, while
Wh+o	[h]	—	Who, whom, whose, whole
Wr	[r]	—	Write, writer, wrong, wring

Правила интонации в английском языке

Английская интонация включает в себя такие компоненты: **тон и темп речи, логические паузы, логические ударения**. С темпом речи все более-менее понятно: в деловой обстановке принято говорить в размеренном темпе, тогда ваша речь звучит увереннее, в неформальной беседе мы говорим быстро, стараясь поскорее донести информацию, иногда «проглатывая» части слов.

Что касается тона разговора, то он может понижаться и повышаться, это называется **нисходящей и восходящей интонацией**. Давайте посмотрим, когда нужно использовать восходящую интонацию в английском языке.

1. Повышение тона в английском языке: обычно в интонации тон нужно повышать, чтобы показать свою заинтересованность, недоверие, скептическое отношение, вежливость. При этом вы меняете интенсивность голоса, чтобы передать свои чувства и смысл сказанного, например:

↗Really? — Действительно?

Это слово может выражать и ваш интерес к словам, и сомнение в услышанном, и обычную вежливость, если вы хотите показать скучному собеседнику, что слушаете его.

Мы используем восходящую интонацию в следующих случаях:

1.1. В вопросе, на который можно ответить «да» или «нет»:

Do you like reading ↗books? — Ты любишь читать книги?

1.2. В предложении-просьбе:

Could you please ↗help me? — Не могли бы вы помочь мне?

1.3. После вводных слов и наречий в начале предложения:

Sometimes ↗I read books. — Иногда я читаю книги.

1.4. При обращении к кому-то:

↗Luke, ↘come here. — Люк, иди сюда.

1.5. При перечислении каждого компонента списка (кроме последнего слова в списке):

I'm going to buy ↗chocolate, ↗meat, and ↘eggs. — Я собираюсь купить шоколад, мясо и яйца.

1.6. В начале альтернативного вопроса:

Do you ↗work or ↘relax? — Ты работаешь или отдыхаешь?

1.7. В разделительном вопросе, если вы хотите узнать ответ на него, а не уточняете информацию:

You are a teacher, ↗aren't you? — Вы учитель, не так ли? (То есть вы не знаете, кем работает человек, высказываете свою точку зрения, но не знаете точный ответ на свой вопрос.)

2. Понижение тона в английском языке: нисходящая интонация в английском языке используется в следующих случаях:

2.1. При утверждении:

I like ↘reading books. — Я люблю читать книги.

2.2. В специальном вопросе:

↘Where are you? — Где ты?

2.3. При команде или распоряжении. Важно этот случай не путать с просьбой. Если вы просите кого-то о чем-то, то не знаете, согласится он это сделать или нет. В случае с приказом или распоряжением нет смысла повышать тон, придавая ему вопросительные нотки. Вы и так знаете, что команда будет выполнена, поэтому скорее утверждаете, а не вопрошаете:

↘Help him. – Помогите ему.

2.4. В восклицательном предложении:

How ↘interesting! – Как интересно!

2.5. Во второй части альтернативного вопроса:

Is it ↗Mary or ↘Sarah? – Это Мэри или Сара?

2.6. В разделительном вопросе, если вы и так знаете на него ответ, просто уточняете информацию (по факту вы утверждаете что-то):

You haven't bought any meat, ↘have you? – Ты не купил мясо, не так ли?

Предлагаем вам прослушать аудиозапись на сайте ***usefulenglish.ru***, чтобы понять, как на практике используются все вышеизложенные правила.

3. Логическое ударение в английском языке. Логическое ударение — это выделение голосом какого-либо слова. Логическое ударение в английском и русском языках ставится по простому принципу: *вы акцентируете голосом слово, на котором лежит основная смысловая нагрузка.*

Приведем пример. Вы хотите сказать простую фразу “I see red apples in this picture” – «Я вижу красные яблоки на этой картине». Как можно поставить ударение: I see *red* apples in this picture – Я вижу *красные* яблоки на этой картине. Вы подчеркиваете, что видите именно красные яблоки, а не зеленые или желтые. I see red *apples* in this picture – Я вижу красные *яблоки* на этой картине. Вы говорите, что видите именно яблоки, а не клубнику или персики. Как видите, элементарное предложение может передавать разную информацию в зависимости от того, на какое слово упадет логическое ударение.

Подробнее: <http://englex.ru/english-intonation/>

1.2. ФОНЕТИЧЕСКИЙ ПРАКТИКУМ

Методические рекомендации

1. Прежде чем выполнять фонетические упражнения № 1–4, внимательно изучите таблицы 1–2.

2. Прежде чем выполнять фонетические упражнения № 5–11, внимательно изучите таблицу 3.

3. Прочтите тексты для чтения I–IV с правильной интонацией. Прочтите текст для чтения V. Переведите тексты.

4. Прочтите текст VI, обращая внимание на выделенные буквосочетания. Переведите текст.

1.2.1. ЧТЕНИЕ ГЛАСНЫХ

Ех. 1. Прочтите слова, обращая внимание на тип слога:

blame, melt, be, had, five, my, run, bite, best, spoke, stock, hill, meet, cut, send, bed, style, side, plan, miss, bitter, typist, nut, use, us, plane, lake, lye, fat, biter, better, mist, six, style, tube, dust, lunch, space, bottle, rise, raze, symbol, mutton, vote, office, luck, bad, long, no, note, just, club, shelf, summer, subject, pencil.

Ех. 2. Прочтите слова, обращая внимание на чтение гласных в ударных открытых и закрытых слогах перед r:

star, pure, birch, hire, turn, short, severe, born, birth, lyre, care, prepare, torn, spare, parent, far, person, mere, merge, bar, cure, wire, admire, bare, shore, lord, north, bird, hurt, verse, tired, term, forty, hard, hare, rare, core, care, large, share, harm, spur, girl, dirty, satire, fork, charm, scare, morning, first, turtle, more, skirt.

Ех. 3. Прочтите слова с гласными в разных позициях:

	[eɪ]	[æ]	[a:]	[ɛə]	[ə]
A a	name	tram	hard	share	a'go
	late	map	dark	rare	a'bout
	game	stand	start	care	sofa
	plane	plan	party	compare	a'bove
	fate	factory	farm	prepare	'legal

	[i:]	[e]	[3:]	[1ə]	[1] [ə]
E e	she we be week repeat	get egg fell let ten	her term verb serve person	here mere sphere period material	be'gin re'turn 'ticket 'sister 'absent
	[a1]	[1]	[3:]	[a1ə]	[1]
I i / Y y	time type my fly fine	ill wish milk system syntax	sir bird girl dirty byrn	fire lyre hire tired	'engine 'sorry 'family 'music 'public
	[ju:]	[^]	[3:]	[juə]	[ə]
U u	use student union human pupil	under fun uncle butter supper	burn burst turkey return furniture	pure cure during curious secure	suc'cess 'difficult u'pon 'product 'cucumber
	[ə u]	[o]	[o:]	[o:]	[ə u]
O o	home hope note nose smoke	not clock fond dog shop	nor north sport lord short	more shore explore before store	to'mato 'photo 'metro 'negro 'zero

Ех. 4. Прочтите, обращая внимание на произношение гласных в следующих словах:

[i:] – [1]	[i:] – [e]	[i:] – [3:]	[e] – [æ]
teen – tin	see – set	we – were	men – man
heat – hit	meat – melt	see – sir	bed – bad
beat – bit	meet – met	team – term	send – sand
peak – pick	read – red	weak – work	lend – land
seat – sit	lead – led	niece – nurse	then – than

[a:] – [o:]	[a:] – [o]	[ʌ] – [o]
star – store	sharp – shop	sun – song
far – for	last – lost	cut – cot
mark – more	heart – hot	none – no
park – pork	clerk – clock	dull – doll

1.2.2. ЧТЕНИЕ СОГЛАСНЫХ

Ex. 5. Сравните произношение согласных в следующих словах:

[p] – [b]	[k] – [g]	[t] – [d]	[f] – [v]
pea – beet	crew – grew	try – dry	few – view
pie – buy	dock – dog	true – drew	safe – save
cap – cab	pick – big	late – laid	leaf – leave
pride – bride	come – gum	set – said	knife – knives

[t] – [d]	[v-w – w-v]	[ð-z – z-ð]	[r]
at – this	very – well	this is – is this	there is
but – that	very – worried	that is – is that	near it
just – this	win – victory	there is – is ther	there are
what's – this	wet – weather	here was – was there	more active
			where is
			for example

Ex. 6. Прочтите слова, обращая внимание на правила чтения буквы c:

crystal, teacher, fetch, cubic, chorus, place, cut, cap, cat, nice, cent, inch, mice, clean, came, cattle, space, fancy, nice, cent, clap, pick, pocket, price, prick, record, recite, cony, church, face, chuck, care, core, charm, cure, deck, chalk, ticket, topic, French, chess, fact, cinema, children, choice, child, chill, choose, pitch, chip, Jack, catch, scale, cost, chemistry, school.

Ex. 7. Прочтите слова, обращая внимание на правила чтения буквы s:

- a) [s]** – Mike's flat, student's decision, accountant's, papers;
[z] – girl's doll, engineer's map, country's flag, this year's plan, people's will, this family's friends;
[iz] – Max's books, Mr Fox's car, Mrs Patch's husband;
[s] – speaks, helps, sits, breaks, costs, eats, writes, fights, keeps, makes, sleeps, translates;
[z] – reads, leaves, gives, goes, becomes, says, drives, flies, knows, pays, spoils,

sends, tells;

[iz] – teaches, freezes, kisses, discusses, loses, watches, sneezes;

- b) shave, smoke, choose, stage, finish, shape, nose, use, fuse, books, lags, sea, spare, less, towns, factories, west, rules, flash, push, pencils, maps, forks, shows, mash, hooks, as, bees, speak, disk, seas, has, sake, deeds, notes, bells, slope, so, stock, say, says, sells, likes, tins, seats, seeds, state, nose, tables, close, is, lessons, days, rose, stress, lives, reads, goes, begins, teaches, writes, plays, studies, does, boys, gives, listens, works.

Ex. 8. Прочтите слова, обращая внимание на правила чтения буквы g:

big, bag, dog, grey, grow, cage, general, glad, gem, gold, page, gin, gypsy, night, nought, bought, high, gas, globe, fog, age, flag, glide, ginger, glad, go, egg, glim, bridge, gate.

Ex. 9. Прочтите слова, обращая внимание на особенности чтения согласных:

- a) what, young, chalk, page, switch, social, knife, what, quarter, union, why, parents, experiment, yesterday, pleasant, accept, space, keeps, exam;
b) see, reads, please, keeps, teacher, three, easy; space, climate, mice, guide, gate; general, guest, liquid, centre;
c) girl, third, turn, furniture, surname, party, dark, morning, before, town, air, tired, here, chair;
d) chalk, which, who, wrong, know, phase, comb, science, listen, lecture, discussion, initial, Russian, bought, debt, foreign, chemistry.

Ex. 10. Прочтите, обращая внимание на правила чтения гласных и согласных букв:

Which is which?
We were very worried.
She was wearing silver ear-rings.
Where's the railway timetable?
What are you waiting for?

Out of sight, out of mind.
Fight fire with fire.
It's never too late to learn.
Never judge from appearances.

Why do you cry, Willy?
Why do you cry?
Why, Willy? Why, Willy?
Why, Willy? Why?

Ex. 11. Прочтите следующие предложения с правильной интонацией:

- A.** Is this a ↗pencil? 'Is this a ↗black pencil? 'Are 'these ↗pens? 'Are 'those 'pens
↗too? 'Is this ↗salt? 'Is there any ↗butter on the plate? 'Do you 'want to ↗eat?
'Have you ever 'been to St. ↗Petersburg? 'Did you 'come 'home ↗late yesterday?
- B.** A ↗picture, a ↗book and a ↗pen are on the ↘table. There is a ↗table, six ↗chairs
and an ↘armchair in this room. I 'like to play ↗football, ↗volleyball, ↗basketball
and ↘handball. In the ↗South I'll ↗swim, 'lie in the ↗sun and 'play ↘volleyball.
- C.** On the ↗wall opposite the ↗window 'there is a 'large ↘map. On the ↗shelves you
can 'find many ↗books in 'all 'foreign ↘languages. The ↗apples that are on the
↗plate are ↘ripe. ↗Canada which is situ'ated to the 'North of ↗America is a ↘big
country.
- D.** 'Is this a ↗bed or a ↘sofa? Are these ↗books or ↘notebooks? 'Is this a ↗good car
or a ↘bad car? Are these ↗big houses or ↘small houses? 'Is the 'day ↗long or
↘short? Is the 'school ↗new or ↘old? Is there a – ↗TV set or a ↘radio set in the
room?
- E.** He is a ↘foreigner, ↗isn't he?
You are ↘not a Londoner, ↗are you?
Your 'friend has just 'returned from ↘London, ↗hasn't he?
You'll 'do your ↘best, ↗won't you?

1.2.3. ТЕКСТЫ ДЛЯ ЧТЕНИЯ

Text I. Our classroom

We are in our ↘classroom. We are at an English ↘lesson. The classroom is
↗light and ↘clean. There is much ↘air in the room. The ceiling is ↗white, the walls
are ↗blue, the door and the floor are ↘brown. They are ↘not yellow.

There is a ↘blackboard in the room. It is on the ↘wall. It is big and ↘nice.
There are many tables and ↘chairs there. Is there a ↗map on the wall? ↘No, there
↘isn't. There is no ↘map on the wall. There is a ↘picture there. It is a picture of a
↘town.

How many chairs and \tables are there in the room? There are ten /tables and twenty \chairs there. They are \brown. There is a \bookcase there, too. It is full of Russian \books. There are a few \English books there, \too.

Text II. My flat

My 'flat is in the 'centre of \Novosibirsk. There are 'four \rooms in it: 'two /bedrooms, | a /dining room and a \study. They are 'good and \clean. Be/sides| there is a 'bathroom and a \kitchen.

'In the /dining room | there is a /table | which is in the 'middle of the \room. There are some /chairs, | some /armchairs, a /cupboard and a '\sofa. The 'table is \round. There is a 'vase with \flowers on it.

My 'favourite 'room is the \study. There are 'many /bookcases 'full of 'interesting \books there. 'Some are in the 'English \language. The 'bedrooms are 'very \light. There is 'much \air in them.

'In my /bedroom there is a \bed with a night-table near it | and a \wardrobe. 'On the /floor there is a 'small' \carpet.

'Are there any 'pictures in your /bedroom? No, there 'aren't \any. There are 'some in the \dining-room. 'Is there 'anything on the 'walls of your /study? Yes, there is a 'map on the \wall. 'Is there 'anybody at /home now? I'm afraid there is \nobody at home, they are 'all at '\work now.

Text III. At home

At /night |when I 'feel /tired and /sleepy, | I 'go 'up to my /bedroom | and 'switch 'on the e/lectric \light. I 'take 'off my /shoes, | 'undress | and 'put 'on my py\jamas. 'Then I 'get into /bed | and 'switch 'off the \light. 'After a /few minutes | I 'fall a\sleep. I 'sleep the /whole 'night \through.

'Punctually at 'seven 'thirty in the /morning | the a'larm clock /rings and 'wakes me \up. I 'get 'out of bed, |'put 'on my 'dressing-gown and slippers and go into the bathroom, where I turn on the hot and cold water taps. I wash my face and neck and clean my teeth. Then I turn off the taps and have my bath. Sometimes I have a shower. Then I dry myself with a towel and get dressed.

Text IV. Mr. Payne goes shopping

Mr 'Roger 'Payne lives in ↘London. He is a 'teacher of ↘English. He 'teaches 'English to 'foreign ↗students at St. 'Giles 'School of ↘Languages. Mr 'Payne has ↑four 'classes 'four 'times a ↘week. He likes teaching English to foreign students at St. Giles School of Languages. Mr Payne has four classes four times a ↘week. He ↘likes teaching English.

Mr 'Payne has a ↗wife, a ↗daughter and a ↘son. His 'wife, 'Grace ↗Payne, is a 'teacher ↘too. She 'teaches 'French at 'London Uni↘versity. His 'daughter 'Jane is fif↗teen and his 'son ↗Dick is ↘twelve. They are at compre↘hensive school.

'Mrs ↘Payne 'usually goes 'shopping on ↗Monday and ↘Wednesday. Mr ↗Payne goes 'shopping on 'Saturday ↘morning.

It is ↘Saturday today. Mr 'Payne is 'going ↘shopping now. He 'usually 'goes to the supermarket. He can 'buy ↑all they ↘need there. He 'walks along the ↗counters and 'puts his 'purchases into the ↘basket. He 'buys 'two 'white ↗loaves and 'one ↘rye loaf. The 'bread is always ↘fresh there. 'Then he 'buys some ↗meat, ↗fish, ↗bacon, ↗sausage and ↘cereals. He 'also buys 'vegetables and fruit; po↗tatoes, to↗matoes, ↗cucumbers, ↗apples, ↗oranges and ↘lemons.

Today Mr Payne must go to a department store. Tomorrow is his son's birthday. Dick is inviting a few friends to his birthday party. Mr Payne must buy a present for his son. He wants Jane to go to the department store with him.

They are going to a big department store in Oxford Street. There are a lot of departments in the store: women's clothes, men's clothes, shoes, sports goods, leather goods and so on.

On the ground floor Mr Payne buys a tie and Jane buys a pair of gloves. Then they go to the second floor, to the Men's Department and buy a blue sweater for Dick. Dick likes that colour. They also buy a box of paints for him. They are very tired. Now they can go to a cafe and have tea.

Text V. Look

Look. Look at the cook. Look at the cook, she would put the pudding on the table. Look at the cook, she would put the pudding on the table if she could.

Two. Two of you. Two of you admired the moon. Two of you admired the moon in June. It's true that two of you admired the moon in June.

I observed. I observed an absurd person. I observed the absurd person and I heard her. I observed the absurd person and I heard her recite the verses. When I returned I observed the absurd person and I heard her recite the verses.

Don't go. Don't go slow. Don't go slowly, Joe. Don't go slowly, Joe, there's no snow. Don't go slowly, Joe, there's no snow on the road.

Dear me. Dear me, I fear. Dear me, I fear I really hear. Dear me, I fear I really hear the deer quite near.

There's a flower. There's a flower near the tower. There's a flower near the tower, it's ours.

My sister. My sister and Tim. My sister and Tim will visit Jim. My sister and Tim will visit Jim who lives in a big city. My sister and Tim will visit Jim who lives in a big city, and they will eat fish and sing.

Fat man. That fat man. That fat man with a black hat. That fat man with a black hat in his hand. That fat man with a black hat in his hand sat in a tram. That fat man with a black hat in his hand who sat in the tram was not my dad.

I can't. I can't laugh. I can't laugh and dance. I can't laugh and dance in grass. I can't laugh and dance in grass in my aunt's garden after dark.

It's not. It's not my fault. It's not my fault that she called. It's not my fault that she called Paul's daughter. It's not my fault that she called Paul's daughter who played with a ball in the hall.

Noise. Noise annoys. Any noise annoys. Any noise annoys any oyster. Any noise annoys an oyster but the noisy annoys an oyster most.

Text VI. Great inventions

Television (1920s)

The invention that swept the world and changed leisure habits for countless millions was pioneered by Scottish-born electrical engineer John Logie Baird.

It had been realized for some time that light could be converted into electrical impulses, making it possible to transmit such impulses over a distance and then reconvert them into light.

Vocabulary

invention (n) [in'venʃən] – изобретение

sweep (swept, swept) (v) ['swi:p-swept-swept] – увлекать, охватывать

leisure (n) ['leɪʒə] – досуг, свободное время

habit (n) ['hæbit] – привычка

convert (v) [kən'veɪt] – превращать, преобразовывать

Motor car (Late 19th Century)

With **television** the car is probably the most widely **spread** and most useful of all **leisure-inspired inventions**. **German engineer** Karl Benz produced the **first** petrol-driven **car** in 1885 and the **British** motor industry **started** in 1896. Henry Ford was the **first** to **assembly line production** for his Model T car in 1908. Like them or hate them, cars have given **people** **great freedom** of travel.

Vocabulary

probably (adv) ['probəblɪ] – вероятно

spread (spread, spread) ['spred] – распространять

leisure-inspired invention – изобретение, скрашивающее досуг

petrol (n) ['petrəl] – бензин

drive (drove, driven) ['draɪv – drəʊv– drɪvn] – водить, приводить в движение

assembly line – сборочный конвейер

hate (v) ['heit] – ненавидеть

freedom (n) ['fri:dəm] – свобода

Electricity

The name came from the **Greek word** for amber and was among **those who** noticed **that** amber had the **power** to attract **light** objects after being rubbed. In the 19th **century** such **great** names as **Michael** Faraday, **Humphry** Davy, **Alessandro** Volta and **Andre Marie** Ampere all did **vital work** on electricity.

Vocabulary

amber (n) ['æmbə] – янтарь

notice (v) ['nəʊtɪs] – замечать

power (n) ['paʊə] – власть, сила

attract (v) [ə'trækt] – привлекать

rub (rubbed, rubbed) (v) ['rʌb] – тереть

vital (a) ['vaɪtəl] – жизненно важный

Photography (Early 19th Century)

Leonardo da Vinci had described the camera **obscure** **photographic** principle as **early** as 1515. But it was until 1835 that Frenchman **Louise** Daguerre produced camera **photography**. The **system** was gradually **refined** over the **years** to the joy of happy snappers and the **despair** of those who had to wade **through** friends' endless holiday **pictures**.

Vocabulary

describe (v) [dis'kraib] – описывать

obscure (n) ['əbskjuə] – темный, тусклый

gradually (adv) ['grædjuəli] – постепенно

refine (v) [ri'fain] – делаться более изящным, утонченным

snapper (n) ['snæpə] – фотограф

despair (n) [dis'peə] – отчаяние, огорчение

wade through (v) [weid θru:] – пробираться, преодолевать

Telephone (1876)

Edinburgh-born scientist Alexander Graham Bell patented his invention of the telephone in 1876. The following year, the great American inventor Thomas Edison produced the first working telephone. With telephones soon becoming rapidly available, the days of letter-writing became numbered.

Vocabulary

scientist (n) ['saientist] – ученый

following (a) ['foluəɪŋ] – следующий

rapidly (adv) ['ræpidli] – быстро

available (a) [ə'veiləbl] – доступный

number (v) ['nʌmbə] – считать

Computer (20th Century)

The computer has been another life-transforming invention. British mathematician Charles Babbage designed a form of computer in the mid-1830s, but it was not until more than a century later that theory was put into practice. Now a whole generation has grown up with calculators, windows, icons, computer games and word processors, and the Internet and e-mail have transformed communication and information.

Vocabulary

design (v) [di'zain] – проектировать, конструировать

generation (n) [ˌdʒenə'reiʃn] – поколение

grow up (grew, grown) ['grəʊ] – расти

Aeroplane

The plane was the **invention** that helped **shrink** the **world** and **brought** distant lands **within** easy **reach** of **ordinary** people. The **invention** of the petrol **engine** made **flight** **feasible** and the American **Wright** **brothers** made the first **flight** in 1903.

Vocabulary

shrink (v) ['ʃrɪŋk] – сокращать

bring (brought, brought) (v) – приносить

reach (n) ['ri:tʃ] – достигать

engine (n) ['endʒɪn] – двигатель

flight (n) ['flaɪt] – полет

feasible (adj) ['fi:zəbl] – выполнимый, осуществимый

1.3. ТЕСТЫ ПО ФОНЕТИКЕ

1.3.1. ТЕСТЫ НА ВЫБОР ПРАВИЛЬНОГО ВАРИАНТА

1. Выделите слова, в которых буква **g** читается как [dʒ]:

- a) page;
- b) good;
- c) gypsy;
- d) give;
- e) gin.

2. Выделите слова, в которых буква **c** читается как [s]:

- a) cent;
- b) copy;
- c) cry;
- d) city;
- e) pencil.

3. Выделите слова, в которых буква **w** не читается:

- a) what;
- b) who;
- c) write;
- d) where;
- e) answer.

4. Выделите слова, в которых буква **h** не читается:

- a) which;
- b) whoop;
- c) wheel;
- d) who;
- e) why.

5. Выделите слова, в которых сочетание **ow** читается как [au]:

- a) window;
- b) brown;
- c) now;
- d) yellow;
- e) gown.

6. Выделите слова, в которых буква **ow** читается как [ou]:

- a) bow;
- b) crowd;
- c) mellow;
- d) pillow;
- e) now.

7. Выделите слова, в которых буква **x** читается как [gz]:

- a) exist;
- b) exam;
- c) relax;
- d) coax;
- e) lynx.

8. Выделите слова, в которых буква **x** читается как [ks]:

- a) context;
- b) exact;
- c) exert;
- d) expert;
- e) exile.

9. Выделите слова, в которых буква **u** читается как [ʌ]:

- a) study;
- b) student;

- c) during;
- d) fur;
- e) butter.

10. Выделите слова, в которых буква **s** читается как [z]:

- a) birds;
- b) books;
- c) towns;
- d) laws;
- e) cars.

11. Выделите слова, в которых буква **l** читается:

- a) calf;
- b) calm;
- c) hold;
- d) clean;
- e) folk.

12. Выделите слова, в которых буква **l** не читается:

- a) half;
- b) cold;
- c) could;
- d) palm;
- e) cool.

13. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**ea**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) head;
- b) dead;
- c) thread;
- d) beat;
- e) instead;

14. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**al**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) call;
- b) tall;
- c) ball;
- d) calm;

e) hall.

15. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**ed**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) finished;
- b) worked;
- c) hoped;
- d) kissed;
- e) demanded.

16. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**oo**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) cool;
- b) room;
- c) blood;
- d) tooth;
- e) moon.

17. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**o**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) phone;
- b) know;
- c) zero;
- d) sorry;
- e) bone.

18. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**a**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) Kate;
- b) age;
- c) tape;
- d) lake;
- e) map.

19. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый “**s**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) six;
- b) miss;
- c) busy;
- d) seem;

e) house.

20. Выделите слово, в котором звук, передаваемый буквосочетанием “**th**”, отличается от остальных:

- a) thin;
- b) thing;
- c) path;
- d) bathe;
- e) bath.

1.3.2. ТЕСТЫ НА ВЫБОР СООТВЕТСТВИЯ

1. Укажите соответствие между словом и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| a) better | 1) [ˈbitə] |
| b) biter | 2) [ˈbetə] |
| c) bitter | 3) [ˈbaɪtə] |
| | 4) [ˈbaɪtɪ] |
| | 5) [ˈbetɪ] |
| | 6) [ˈbitɪ] |

2. Укажите соответствие между словом и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| a) wild | 1) [ˈwɪld] |
| b) writer | 2) [ˈwaɪld] |
| c) why | 3) [ˈwaɪ] |
| | 4) [ˈhu] |
| | 5) [ˈwraɪtə] |
| | 6) [ˈraɪtə] |

3. Укажите соответствие между словом и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| a) pack | 1) [ˈpæk] |
| b) chick | 2) [ˈpæsk] |
| c) check | 3) [ˈtʃek] |
| | 4) [ˈtʃi:k] |
| | 5) [ˈtʃɪsk] |
| | 6) [ˈtʃɪk] |

4. Укажите соответствие между словом и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|--------|-----------|
| a) bag | 1) [ˈbæd] |
| b) beg | 2) [ˈbæk] |
| c) bad | 3) [ˈbet] |

- 4) ['beg]
- 5) ['bæg]
- 6) ['bed]

5. Укажите соответствие между словом и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| a) what | 1) ['wot] |
| b) where | 2) ['wotʃ] |
| c) there | 3) ['hɪə] |
| | 4) ['wat] |
| | 5) ['ðeə] |
| | 6) ['weə] |

6. Укажите соответствие между словом и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| a) session | 1) ['sesion] |
| b) discussion | 2) ['diskuʃn] |
| c) ocean | 3) ['oukean] |
| | 4) ['ouʃn] |
| | 5) ['seʃn] |
| | 6) [dɪs'kʌʃn] |

7. Укажите соответствие между буквосочетанием и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|-------|---------|
| a) sh | 1) [tʃ] |
| b) ph | 2) [ʃ] |
| d) ck | 3) [ph] |
| | 4) [sk] |
| | 5) [k] |
| | 6) [f] |

8. Укажите соответствие между буквосочетанием и транскрипцией:

- | | |
|--------|---------|
| a) kn | 1) [kn] |
| b) ar | 2) [n] |
| c) air | 3) [eə] |
| | 4) [a:] |
| | 5) [k] |
| | 6) [ə:] |

9. Укажите соответствие между предложением и необходимым типом интонации:

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| a) This is a book | 1) падающая интонация |
| b) Is this a book? | 2) восходящая интонация |

- c) Is this a book or a pencil?
- 3) нисходящая и восходящая интонация
4) восходящая и нисходящая интонация
5) вопросная интонация
6) нейтральная интонация

10. Укажите соответствие между предложением и необходимым типом интонации:

- a) Is she at home?
b) She is at home, isn't she?
c) Where is she?
- 1) падающая интонация
2) восходящая интонация
3) нисходящая и восходящая интонация
4) восходящая и нисходящая интонация
5) вопросная интонация
6) нейтральная интонация

11. Укажите соответствие между предложением и необходимым типом интонации:

- a) He is a foreigner, isn't he?
b) Where is he from?
c) Is he a foreigner?
- 1) падающая интонация
2) восходящая интонация
3) нисходящая и восходящая интонация
4) восходящая и нисходящая интонация
5) вопросная интонация
6) нейтральная интонация

1.3.3. ТЕСТЫ НА УСТАНОВЛЕНИЕ ПРАВИЛЬНОЙ ПОСЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬНОСТИ

1. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

- a) resource; b) mathematics; c) subject.

2. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

- a) context; b) definition; c) tradition.

3. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) modern; b) philosophy; c) fundamental.

4. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) motivation; b) aspect; c) analysis.

5. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) intellectual; b) social; c) philosophy.

6. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) method; b) produce; c) analytical.

7. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) production; b) industry; c) systematic.

8. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) geography; b) principle; c) information.

9. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) faculty; b) department; c) education.

10. Установите правильную последовательность: 1 – ударение на первый слог, 2 – на второй, 3 – на третий:

a) parliament; b) committee; c) opposition.

1.3.4. ТЕСТОВЫЕ ЗАДАНИЯ ОТКРЫТОГО ТИПА

1. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

a) [ˈba:θrʊm] – bathroom;

b) [ˈ] – hall.

2. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈteɪbl] – table;
- b) [.....] – plate.

3. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈflæt] – flat;
- b) [ˈ.....] – house.

4. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈhæt] – hat;
- b) [ˈ.....] – dress.

5. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈ fɪlm] – film;
- b) [ˈ.....] – cinema.

6. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈpen] – pen;
- b) [ˈ.....] – pencil.

7. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈbuk] – book;
- b) [ˈ.....] – copybook.

8. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈdoː] – door;
- b) [ˈ.....] – window.

9. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈpɜːsn] – person;
- b) [ˈ.....] – family.

10. Заполните пробел нужным написанием транскрипции данного слова:

- a) [ˈh ʌzbənd] – husband;
- b) [ˈ.....] – wife.

КЛЮЧИ К ТЕСТАМ

1.3.1.

1. a, c, e
2. a, d, e
3. b, c, e
4. a, c, e
5. b, c, e
6. c, d
7. a, b
8. a, d, e
9. a, e
10. a, c, d, e
11. c, d

1.3.2.

1. $a - 2$; $b - 3$; $c - 1$
2. $a - 2$; $b - 6$; $c - 3$
3. $a - 1$; $b - 6$; $c - 3$
4. $a - 5$; $b - 4$; $c - 1$
5. $a - 1$; $b - 6$; $c - 5$
6. $a - 5$; $b - 6$; $c - 4$
7. $a - 2$; $b - 6$; $c - 5$
8. $a - 2$; $b - 4$; $c - 3$
9. $a - 1$; $b - 2$; $c - 3$
10. $a - 2$; $b - 3$; $c - 1$
11. $a - 3$; $b - 1$; $c - 3$

12. a, c, d

13. d

14. d

15. e

16. c

17. d

18. e

19. c

20. d

1.3.3.

1. c, a, b

2. a, c, b

3. a, b, c

4. b, c, a

5. b, c, a

6. a, b, c

7. b, a, c

8. b, a, c

9. a, b, c

10. a, b, c

2. ГРАММАТИКА

2.1. КРАТКИЙ ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК

Части речи

В английском языке имеются те же части речи, что и в русском: **имя существительное** (the Noun), **имя прилагательное** (the Adjective), **местоимение** (the Pronoun), **числительное** (the Numeral), **глагол** (the Verb), **наречие** (the Adverb), **предлог** (the Preposition), **союз** (the Conjunction), **междометие** (the Interjection). Кроме того, в английском языке есть **частицы** (the Particles), **артикли** (the Articles), **неличные формы глагола** (the Verbals).

2.1.1. ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE NOUN)

Общие сведения

По своему обобщенному лексическому значению существительные обозначают предметы и вещества (a window, milk), живые существа (a man, a bird), отвлеченные понятия и явления (rain, work, beauty).

Как и в русском языке, все существительные английского языка делятся на имена **собственные** (Ann, Novosibirsk) и имена **нарицательные**, которые, в свою очередь, подразделяются на **исчисляемые** (table, problem) и **неисчисляемые** (water, time), **вещественные** (wood, oil) и **отвлеченные** (impression, surprise). Кроме того, имеется класс **собирательных** существительных, таких как team, group, army, party.

Существительные могут иметь при себе слова-определители. К ним относятся: артикли (a, an, the), местоимения, прилагательные, а также другие существительные в притяжательном и общем падеже, которые в этом случае соответствуют по значению прилагательным.

Например:

He goes in for *winter sports*.

Он занимается зимними видами спорта.

I will never forget my *school years*.

Я никогда не забуду свои школьные годы.

Peter's mother is a good teacher.

Мать Петра хорошая учительница.

В предложении существительные могут выполнять следующие функции:

1) подлежащего

Moscow is the capital of Russia.

2) дополнения (прямого или косвенного)

The teacher gave the book to his pupils.

3) предикатива

This is my brother. He is a student.

4) различных обстоятельств

I am busy in the evening. I went to the cinema.

5) определения

We were in the town park yesterday.

В английском языке существительные имеют грамматические категории числа, падежа, но не имеют категории рода. Существительные, обозначающие лиц мужского пола, заменяются местоимением *he* (он), женского пола – местоимением *she* (она). Названия животных, птиц, а также все неодушевленные предметы обозначаются местоимением *it* (он, она, оно).

Как правило, род существительного определяется по контексту. Иногда понятие рода вкладывается в значение слова (*actor – actress, aunt – uncle*), либо вводится указатель на пол в виде дополнительных слов. Например: *a boy-friend* – друг, *a schoolgirl* – школьница, *a she-wolf* – волчица, *a Tom-cat* – кот.

Категория числа существительных

Исчисляемые существительные, как правило, имеют форму и единственного, и множественного числа. В единственном числе существительные не имеют окончаний. Форма множественного числа образуется с помощью окончания **-s (-es)**, которое произносится как [z] после гласных и звонких согласных (*boys* [boiz], *tables* ['teiblz]), как [s] после глухих согласных (*cats* [kæts], *books* [buks]) и как [ɪz] после шипящих и свистящих: *benches* ['bentʃɪz], *bushes* ['bʊʃɪz]).

На письме конечная буква *y*, стоящая после согласной, принимает окончание множественного числа **-es**, а сама изменяется на букву **i**. Например: *a family – families, a story – stories, a lady – ladies*. Если буква *y* стоит после гласной, то при прибавлении окончания *-s* она останется без изменений: *a play – plays, a day – days*.

Ряд существительных в английском языке образуют форму множественного числа не по общему правилу.

Например:

a) <i>man – men</i>	мужчина, человек – мужчины, люди
<i>woman – women</i>	женщина – женщины
<i>child – children</i>	ребенок – дети
<i>tooth – teeth</i>	зуб – зубы
<i>foot – feet</i>	ступня – ступни
<i>mouse – mice</i>	мышь – мыши
<i>goose – geese</i>	гусь – гуси
b) <i>swine – swine</i>	свинья – свиньи
<i>sheep – sheep</i>	овца – овцы
<i>fish – fish</i>	рыба – рыбы
<i>deer – deer</i>	олень – олени

c) knife – knives	нож – ножи
life – lives	жизнь – жизни
wife – wives	жена – жены
leaf – leaves	лист – листья.

Некоторые существительные могут употребляться в форме только единственного либо множественного числа. В единственном числе употребляются неисчисляемые существительные, такие как money – деньги, sugar – сахар, hair – волосы, business – дело, information – информация, сведения, fruit – фрукты, progress – прогресс, успехи, news – новость, новости, peace – мир, love – любовь, knowledge – знание, знания, advice – совет, советы, furniture – мебель.

Your money is not enough to buy this dress.	У вас недостаточно денег, чтобы купить это платье.
The news is very important for us.	Новости очень важны для нас.

Только во множественном числе употребляются обозначения предметов, состоящих из двух и более частей. Например: trousers – брюки, glasses – очки, scissors – ножницы, shorts – шорты, а также clothes – одежда, goods – товары, riches – богатства и др. Все они согласуются с глаголом во множественном числе:

The trousers are out of fashion.	Эти брюки не модные.
The scissors were lying on the shelf.	Ножницы лежали на полке.

Собирательные существительные, обозначающие группу как единый коллектив, согласуются с глаголом в форме единственного числа. Если же такие существительные обозначают отдельных представителей группы, то глагол-сказуемое употребляется в форме множественного числа.

His family is not very large.	Его семья не очень большая.
His family are at the table.	Его семья (<i>все члены</i>) – за столом.

Однако такие собирательные существительные, как people – люди, police – полиция и cattle – скот, всегда употребляются с глаголом только во множественном числе:

The police are looking for the thief.	Полиция ищет вора.
---------------------------------------	--------------------

Категория падежа существительных

В отличие от русского языка в английском имеется лишь два падежа: **общий** (The Common Case) и **притяжательный** (The Possessive Case). Существительные в общем падеже не имеют никаких окончаний.

Притяжательный падеж обозначает принадлежность предмета кому-либо и употребляется преимущественно с одушевленными существительными и именами собственными. Существительное в притяжательном падеже является определением к другому существительному и всегда ставится перед ним. Оно соответствует в русском языке существительному в родительном падеже или

притяжательному местоимению.

В единственном числе притяжательный падеж образуется путем прибавления *-s* к форме существительного общего падежа. Например: *my sister's book* – книга моей сестры. При этом *-s* произносится по тем же правилам, что и окончание *-s* множественного числа существительных.

Форма притяжательного падежа множественного числа образуется прибавлением только апострофа (') после слова во множественном числе, причем в произношении никакого звука не добавляется. Например: *the boys' father, my parents' house*.

Слова, образующие множественное число не по общему правилу, принимают в притяжательном падеже *-s*. Например: *children's toys* – детские игрушки, игрушки детей, *these women's husbands* – мужья этих женщин.

Кроме одушевленных существительных притяжательный падеж может употребляться:

а) с существительными, обозначающими названия стран, городов, судов, самолетов и пр. (*Britain's industry, Moscow's underground, the ship's crew*);

б) с существительными, обозначающими единицы времени и расстояние: *minute, hour, year, day, week, moment* и др. (*an hour's rest, today's news, a mile's distance*);

в) с существительными, обозначающими вес, стоимость, место. (*a kilo's weight, at the baker's, ten roubles' worth*);

г) с собирательными существительными: *party, army, government, family* и др. (*Government's proposals, party's property*);

д) с существительными: *country, city, town, nature, the world, the sun, the moon, the earth, the sea, the ocean* (*the town's park, the world's first artificial satellite*).

Отношения принадлежности могут быть также выражены с помощью оборота с предлогом **of** со всеми одушевленными и неодушевленными существительными, кроме имен собственных. Например: *my sister's book = the book of my sister, this year's events = the events of this year*; но: *Ann's book, Peter's friend*.

В целом значения русских падежей передаются в английском языке сочетаниями предлогов **of, to, for, by, with, about** с существительными в форме общего падежа, а также порядком слов – определенным расположением слов в предложении и словосочетании.

И. п. Мой брат – студент.	<i>My brother is a student.</i>
Р. п. столица страны	<i>the capital of the country</i>
население города	<i>the population of the city</i>
Д. п. Передай привет своей сестре.	<i>Give my regards to your sister.</i>
В. п. Я перевел текст.	<i>I have translated the text.</i>
Т. п. Эта книга написана американским писателем.	<i>This book was written by an American writer.</i>
Я не люблю писать ручкой.	<i>I don't like to write with a pen.</i>
П. п. Они говорят о новом фильме.	<i>They are talking about the new film.</i>

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 1. The Noun

1. Convert the words in brackets into nouns by adding noun affixes or by affixless ways of word formation.

- 1) Bill was given a medal in *(to recognize)* of his service.
- 2) Let's go for a *(to sail)* this afternoon.
- 3) All *(to apply)* must be received before June 30, 2003.
- 4) The *(to transport)* of goods by air is very costly.
- 5) *(Rich people)* are not always generous to *(poor people)*.
- 6) *(An adult person)* is a person over an age stated by law, usually 18 or 21.
- 7) I'm sure the whole problem is just a simple *(to misunderstand)*.
- 8) He gave an illusive *(to answer)*.
- 9) The meeting adopted a *(to resolve)* calling for the president to resign.
- 10) There was a *(to collide)* between a lorry and a car.
- 11) We needn't leave yet. What's all the *(to rush)*?
- 12) Keep a *(to record)* of how much you spend.
- 13) Lomonosov was one of the greatest *(to think)* of the country.
- 14) The police said that they were waiting further *(to develop)*.
- 15) Bill assured us that the *(to accuse)* against him was untrue.
- 16) We've got the enemy on the *(to run)* now!
- 17) John is a *(to comment)* on football matches for local radio.
- 18) When do you take your *(final)*?
- 19) The failure of this scheme would have serious *(to imply)*.
- 20) What's the *(to use)* of worrying?

2. Proofread the following sentences for errors in capitalization.

- 21) we're going to have a test next tuesday.
- 22) the famous professor black teaches at the university of new mexico.
- 23) the nile river flows into the mediterranean sea.
- 24) japan is in the far east, east of china.
- 25) john is a catholic and ali is a muslim.
- 26) venezuela is a spanish-speaking country.
- 27) the sun rises in the east.
- 28) she works for the xerox corporation.
- 29) the religion of saudi arabia is islam.
- 30) on valentine's day (february 14) sweethearts give each other presents.

3. Decide which nouns are countable and which are uncountable and complete the sentences with their correct form, singular or plural.

- 31) *(chair)* I bought some
- 32) *(furniture)* I bought some
- 33) *(fruit)* (is, are) good for you.
- 34) *(vegetable)* (is, are) good for you.
- 35) The *(money)* (is, are) on the table.

- 36) (*knowledge*) (is, are) power.
 37) (*news*) There (isn't, aren't) any interesting ... today.
 38) (*hair*) My wife has dark
 39) (*scenery*) We saw a lot of beautiful ... on our vacation.
 40) (*progress*) Lena's English is improving. She's making a lot of

4. Supply the plural form for the singular nouns listed below:

- | | | |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 41) criterion | 46) deer | 51) swine |
| 42) hero | 47) datum | 52) analysis |
| 43) day | 48) wife | 53) foot |
| 44) mouth | 49) mother-in-law | 54) loaf |
| 45) horse | 50) potato | 55) life |

5. Translate into English the phrases using the possessive case where possible:

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 56) мать друга | 60) окно комнаты | 63) квартира друга |
| 57) нос корабля | 61) ножка стола | 64) смерть героя |
| 58) платье сестры | 62) школа сына | 65) экономика страны |
| 59) ноги лошади | | |

6. Put in an apostrophe where necessary.

- 66) My brothers name is Jack.
 67) My brothers friends know English.
 68) A mans hands are stronger than a womans.
 69) The wolfs howl was heard in the forest.
 70) I buy my meat at Johnsons.
 71) I shall be at the dentists.
 72) Call me at Bills.
 73) I spotted the brides fathers uncles silk hat on the seat of a straight chair.
 74) A man stepped out from the tobacconists and waved to them.
 75) Crime is a product of a countrys social order.

7. Give female nouns correspondent to the following male nouns:

- | | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| 76) groom | 80) drake | 83) fox |
| 77) peacock | 81) host | 84) duke |
| 78) bull | 82) nephew | 85) waiter |
| 79) cock (<i>Br.</i>) (rooster – <i>Am.</i>) | | |

8. Translate into English.

- 86) Я дам вам все сведения по этому вопросу. Они надежные.
 87) Шашки – популярная игра.
 88) Деньги на столе.

- 89) Полиция здесь и уже ищет убийцу. Она сообщила, что он будет найден в ближайшее время.
- 90) Скот пасется на лугу.
- 91) Мои знания английского вполне хорошие.
- 92) Она делает хорошие успехи.
- 93) Это такие хорошие новости!
- 94) Вчерашняя газета напечатала ее фотографию с совершенно седыми волосами.
- 95) Это одежда хорошо защищает нас от холода.
- 96) Крутая лестница ведет к морю.
- 97) Товар прибыл, но он еще на корабле.
- 98) Ее советы были мудрыми.
- 99) Мои часы отстают.
- 100) Окно комнаты выходило во двор.

100/ _____

Упражнения

1. Прочтите и запомните наиболее употребительные суффиксы и префиксы существительных:

a)	-er, -or	teacher, editor	-ism	heroism
	-ist	scientist, artist	-ant	assistant
	-ess	actress, hostess	-ence	conference
	-ment	movement, development	-ty	cruelty, activity
	-ance	importance, distance	-ure	culture
	-(t)ion	translation	-ing	building
	-ity	majority, complexity	-dom	freedom
	-y	difficulty, energy	-ssion	discussion
	-ian	physician, politician	-sion	revision
	-hood	childhood, brotherhood	-ness	happiness
	-ship	friendship, leadership	-ure	pressure
	-age	marriage, passage	-ness	backwardness
b)	re-	reconstruction	in-	information
	co-	coexistence, coauthor	im-	impossibility
	dis-	disagreement, disarmament	un-	unemployment
	mis-	misunderstanding	il-	illiteracy

2. Прочтите следующие существительные, определите в них суффиксы и укажите, от каких слов они образованы:

direction, construction, concentration, collection, socialism, capitalism, heroism, majority, popularity, musician, technician, neighbourhood, emptiness, cleverness, appointment, understanding.

3. Образуйте существительные от данных слов, используя словообразовательные суффиксы:

-er, or to organize, to exploit, to work, to read, to sail

-tion to dictate, to decorate, to educate, to connect

-ment to improve, to agree, to govern, to develop

-ship friend, member, leader, dictator, fellow

-ing build, to dance, to draw, to dress, to say

-ist art, science, biology, to type, material

-ness dark, weak, happy, mad, cold, bright

4. Образуйте новые существительные с помощью словообразовательных префиксов co, re, mis, un, dis, im, il:

operation, existence, formation, form, understanding, fortune, employment, honesty, agreement, morality, literacy.

5. Прочтите следующие существительные, определите их составные части, переведите на русский язык:

boyfriend

ear-ring

basket-ball

postman

salesgirl

armchair

raincoat

dining-room

passer-by

beefsteak

ear-phone

mother-in-law

6. Образуйте сложные существительные от двух или более слов.

Образец: a house, a wife – a housewife

a post, a man a chair, a man

a week, an end a bed, a room

news, paper air, craft

a class, a room a side, a board

a birth, a day a house, keeping

home, work reading, a hall

a tape, a recorder to dine, a room

7. Прочтите и переведите следующие предложения. Образуйте существительные от выделенных слов, употребив их в предложениях.

Образец: My father works at a plant. He is a worker.

1. My brother drives very well. He is a...
2. Mary plays the piano well. She is a...
3. My mother teaches English. She is a...
4. My friend studies history. He will be a...
5. He plays chess very well. He is a good...
6. Beethoven composed many great pieces of music. He was a great...

8. Прочтите вслух следующие существительные, запишите форму их множественного числа:

carpet, glass, photo, box, lady, wife, valley, thief, man, woman, child, foot, tooth, life, handkerchief, tomato, scarf, sheep, deer, information, fish, coat.

9. Переведите на русский язык следующие сочетания существительных:

a spring day, a month's holiday, students' life, the rocket industry, the philosophy department, a college professor, cow 's milk, an iron bridge, the world championship, Ireland's wool, working class families, Oxford University, a school reform, a book shelf, the law faculty, a football fan, a week's rest, a railway station, tourist camps, summer months, October weather.

10. Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на способы выражения надежных отношений:

а) сын моего друга; сыновья моего друга; сын моих друзей; сыновья моих друзей;

б) рисовать карандашом; сказать Диме; дать деньги друзьям; написать письмо родителям; писать о погоде; выражение лица; отрезать ножом; открыть глаза.

11. Употребите нужную форму.

1. When (is, are) the latest news on? 2. Where (are, is) my glasses? I have just lost (it, them). 3. (How much, how many) furniture shops are there in your town? 4. His clothes (are, is) usually cheap, but he is actually well-off. 5. Your advice (was, were) very useful. I usually use your (advice, advices) when I'm in (trouble, troubles). 6. I can't find my scissors. Where (is, are) (they, it)? 7. The book contains (much, many) information. 8. Look at Ann's hair. (It's, They are) red. 9. They say that money (is, are) the soul of business. 10. (Fish, fishes), travel long distances and different fish

(live, lives) at different levels of water. 11. Two (tea, teas) and a coffee, please. 12. Too (much, many) knowledge (make, makes) the head bold. 13. Two (is, are) company, but three (is, are) a crowd. 14. I am surprised at the variety of (cheese, cheeses) that have appeared in our shops. 15. Most people prefer (a job, work) which is near home. 16. (People, Peoples) eat more (fruit, fruits) now that they used to. 17. The (fruit, fruits) of nature belong to all mankind. 18. (A man, men) makes (a house, home), (a woman, women) makes (home, a house).

12. Употребите в притяжательном падеже, если возможно.

The park of St. James; in the time of a week; the fur of the fox; the clothes of the children; the hats of ladies, the crown of the King; the house of Mr and Mrs Bond; the wedding of Jack and Jane, the favourite of the boss; the name of the book; the owner of the restaurant; the beginning of the month; the end of the year; the decision of the government; the success of the company; the population of the world.

13. Прочтите и переведите стихотворение, обращая внимание на формы существительных во множественном числе

The craziest language

We'll begin with a box and the plural is *boxes*;
But the plural of ox should *oxen* not *oxes*.
Then the fowl is a goose, but two are called *geese*,
Yet the plural of moose should never be *meese*.
You may find a lone mouse in a nest full of *mice*;
Yet the plural of house is *houses*, not *hice*.
As the plural of man is always called *men*,
Why shouldn't the plural of pan be called *pen*?
If I spoke of my foot and show you my *feet*,
And if I give you a boot, would a pair be called *beet*?
If one is a tooth and a whole set are *teeth*,
Why shouldn't the plural of booth be called *beeth*?
Then one may be that, and three would be *those*,
Yet hat in the plural would never be *hose*,
And the plural of cat is *cats*, not *cose*.
We speak of a brother and also a *brethren*,
But though we say mother, we never say *mothren*.
Then the masculine pronouns are *he, his and him*,
But imagine the feminine, *she, shis and shim*.
So English (I fancy you will agree),
Is the craziest language you ever did see.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 1. The Noun

1. Convert the words in brackets into nouns by adding noun affixes or by affixless ways of word formation.

- 1) Modern (*a pot*) is usually ornamental.
- 2) No one should be held in (*a slave*).
- 3) The moon is bright only by (*to reflect*).
- 4) The new law brought many social (*to reform*).
- 5) She complained to the doctor that she had a feeling of (*full*) after eating.
- 6) What is your (*to assess*) of this state of affairs?
- 7) A person or firm to whom money is owned is a (*to credit*).
- 8) Do you have (*to specify*) for a car?
- 9) If you want a (*to share*) in pay you'll have to do your (*to share*) of the work.
- 10) We'll organize the (*to deliver*) of goods to your door.
- 11) To say he was rich was an (*to exaggerate*).
- 12) I picked up a (*a hand*) of letters and began to open them.
- 13) The act of admitting one's crimes, faults, etc is called (*to confess*).
- 14) A (*mission*) is a person who is sent usually to a foreign country to spread his religion there.
- 15) The (*safe*) of the ship is the captain's responsibility.
- 16) A person who studies at a place of education is a (*to study*).
- 17) Your (*to judge*) of the facts is based on the (*to presuppose*) that they are true.
- 18) The master gave the slave his (*free*).
- 19) It must be 5 degrees below (*to freeze*) now.
- 20) The government would not even consider his (*to claim*) for money.

2. Proofread the following sentences for errors in capitalization.

- 21) On saturday night joe masters and his rhythm boys entertained the yorkville social club.
- 22) My cousin robert has a decided french accent.
- 23) He referred to his section of the southwest as "god's country".
- 24) The street was named sherman street in honour of general sherman.
- 25) I remember that there was a chinese boy in my class in burton high school.
- 26) Father and mother both approve of the united nations.
- 27) Oh, there goes dr jones now!
- 28) We wrote to captain anderson of the ninety-fifth coast artillery.
- 29) He has a book about the stone age.
- 30) They stayed with their uncle from thanksgiving until christmas.

3. Decide which nouns are countable and which are uncountable and complete the sentences with their correct form, singular or plural. Make other changes if necessary.

- 31) (*swine*) These white ... (*does, do*) not live long.
- 32) (*watch*) This ... (*was, were*) a special favourite with Mr Pickwick.

- 33) (*loss*) There were small ...: a spoon for the baby's feeding and a pair of scissors.
 34) (*people*) The ... (*was, were*) asking me what the matter was.
 35) (*potato*) All the ... (*is, are*) big and round.
 36) (*knowledge*) His ... (*grows, grow*) quickly.
 37) (*news*) The war ... (*is, are*) all old!
 38) (*hair*) His ... (*was, were*) grey, and he was fat and short.
 39) (*fish*) I have two red
 40) (*wine and cheese*) They export

4. Supply the plural form for the singular nouns listed below:

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|------------|
| 41) turkey | 46) ox | 51) tooth |
| 42) cargo | 47) man | 52) mouse |
| 43) knife | 48) echo | 53) month |
| 44) swine | 49) phenomenon | 54) potato |
| 45) son-in-law | 50) index | 55) roof |

5. Translate into English the phrases using the possessive case where possible:

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 56) мужская дружба | 60) собственность брата | 63) решение правительства |
| 57) стол директора | 61) минутная | 64) утренняя газета |
| 58) страхи ребенка | нерешительность | 65) расстояние в одну |
| 59) хвост лисы | 62) свадьба брата | милю |

6. Put in an apostrophe where necessary.

- 66) A womans love is not worth anything until it has been cleaned of all romanticism.
 67) He got twenty-four hours work out of each day.
 68) I spent Christmas at my Aunt Emilys.
 69) We got some goats milk with us.
 70) Why, for Gods sake, we go through all this hell?
 71) He was still thinking of next mornings papers.
 72) He was on his two miles walk to Berkley.
 73) They were leaving the house without an instants delay.
 74) He watched her with a boys enthusiasm.
 75) See you at Johns!

7. Give female nouns correspondent to the following male nouns:

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|------------|----------|
| 76) actor | 79) widower | 82) nephew | 84) duke |
| 77) fox | 80) bachelor | 83) lord | 85) hero |
| 78) baron | 81) uncle | | |

8. Translate into English.

- 86) В моем кармане нет денег.

- 87) Я знаю, что у меня красивые волосы.
88) Его двухнедельный отпуск пошел ему на пользу.
89) Полиция только что поймала убийцу.
90) Машина – хорошо, а олени – лучше!
91) Мои знания английского вполне хорошие.
92) После смерти жены он навсегда остался вдовцом.
93) Это такие хорошие новости!
94) Все утренние газеты сообщали о его больших успехах.
95) Это одежда очень дорогая.
96) Крутая лестница ведет к морю.
97) Товар прибыл, но таможня его еще не осматривала.
98) Никто не последовал его советам.
99) Мои часы спешат.
100) Материнская любовь бесконечна.

100/_____

2.1.2. АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

Общие сведения

Артикль – это служебное слово, поясняющее существительное.

В английском языке два артикля: неопределенный **a (an)** и определенный **the**. Форма **a** употребляется перед существительными единственного числа, начинающимися с согласной буквы, форма **an** – с гласной, например: a season, a pencil; an apple, an hour. Артикль **the** употребляется с существительными как единственного, так и множественного числа.

Артикль относится непосредственно к существительному, но если у существительного есть определители, то артикль ставится перед ними. Например: an old man, a five-storeyed modern building.

Неопределенный артикль при существительном обычно обозначает, что имеется в виду какой-то неопределенный, любой предмет из класса однородных предметов. Например, в предложении “Give me a pen, please” речь идет о любой ручке, а не о какой-то конкретной. Неопределенный артикль обычно не переводится на русский язык. Иногда ему могут соответствовать слова один, какой-то, любой. Например:

A small boy came up to me and asked: “What’s the time?”

Какой-то маленький мальчик подошел ко мне и спросил: «Который час?»

Определенный артикль при существительном обозначает, что имеется в виду определенный конкретный предмет или явление, выделяемое из ряда подобных ему предметов или явлений. Определенный артикль обычно не

переводится на русский язык; иногда ему соответствует в русском предложении слова *этот (эти)*, *тот (те)*. Например:

Who can answer the question? Кто сможет ответить на (этот) вопрос?

Употребление неопределенного артикля

1. С исчисляемыми существительными, когда они упоминаются впервые:

I can see a book on the table.

2. С существительным, являющимся частью составного именного сказуемого: My brother is a doctor. He is a clever young man.

3. С существительным после оборота there is..., а так же после it is ..., this is .: There is a new music school in our street. It is a pen. This is a pencil.

4. После слов such, quite, what: Tom is such a nice boy.

5. С существительными в роли приложения: My grandmother, a school teacher, is on pension now.

6. Перед числительными a dozen, a hundred, a thousand, a million; в выражениях a lot (of), a great many of: I've read a lot about this author.

7. В некоторых оборотах: it is a pleasure, as a result, as a matter of fact, as a rule, to be in a hurry, it's a pity.

8. В сочетаниях с глаголами to have, to take, to give: to have a cold, to have a good time, to have a toothache, to have a rest, to have a smoke, to take a shower, to give a hand.

Употребление определенного артикля

1. С существительными в единственном и множественном числе, когда говорящему ясно, о каком предмете идет речь:

Here is the magazine you want to read.
Open the window, please.

2. С существительным, которое упоминается в контексте второй раз:

I saw a new film on TV yesterday. The film was not very interesting.

3. Когда перед существительным стоит:

а) порядковое числительное:

Gagarin was the first cosmonaut of the world.

б) прилагательное в превосходной степени:

Minsk is the largest city in Belarus.

в) одно из прилагательных: following, last, next, same, very, only (единственный).

Answer the following questions. This is the only way of doing it.
He finished school last year.

Но: next door, last week, last year:

4. Когда существительное имеет при себе уточняющее или ограничивающее определение:

5. С существительными, обозначающими предметы, единственные в своем роде: the sun, the moon, the earth, the sky, the world, а также в словосочетаниях: in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening:

6. С исчисляемыми существительными, обозначая весь класс однородных предметов, а не выделяя один предмет из ряда ему подобных (но: man, woman):

7. Со следующими именами собственными:

а) названиями рек, озер, океанов, горных цепей, островов, пустынь:

б) названиями некоторых стран, местностей, сторон света:

в) названиями некоторых исторических зданий (учреждений), музеев, театров, библиотек, организаций, английских газет, за исключением названий университетов и колледжей, которые имеют в своем названии имя собственное:

г) названиями сторон света: the North, the South, the West, the East, но без артикля:
from North to South
from East to West

д) с фамилиями для обозначения всей семьи в целом:

The price of fruit is high this year.

Somebody is knocking at the door of our flat.

The sky is blue and the sun shines brightly in summer. The ground is covered with leaves in autumn. I get up at 7 o'clock in the morning and go to bed at 11 in the evening.

The snowdrop is the first spring flower.
The cow is a domestic animal.

Man is the highest creation of nature.

The Thames, the Volga, the Black Sea, the English.

Channel, the Atlantic Ocean, the Urals
но: Lake Baikal, Lake Naroch
the United States (the USA), the Crimea.

the Kremlin, the British Museum, the National Gallery, the United Nations Organization, the Times, the University of London, но: London University, Oxford University, Cambridge University.

He works in the North.
Have you ever been to the South?

The Browns spend their holidays in Italy.

Отсутствие артикля

Артикль не употребляется:

1. Если у исчисляемого существительного имеется определение, выраженное местоимением (притяжательным, указательным, вопросительным, неопределенно-личным), именем собственным в притяжательном падеже или количественным числительным:

Give me your plan, please. There are some books on the table. This man is John's father. Where is room six? I have five English books. Open your books at page 5 and do exercise 10.

2. С существительными во множественном числе, которые являются частью именного сказуемого:

We are friends. Nick and Tom are doctors.

3. С неисчисляемыми существительными, если они не имеют ограничительных или уточняющих определителей:

Do you like tea or coffee? No: The coffee is cold.

4. Если существительное является обращением:

Children, don't speak at the lesson.

5. Перед словами father, mother, uncle, aunt в высказываниях членов семьи:

Is Father at home?

6. С названиями дней недели, месяцев и времен года:

Winter begins in December.
My day off is Sunday.

7. Перед существительными breakfast, dinner, lunch, supper:

What will you have for dinner? I have breakfast at 8 o'clock.

Примечание: В конкретных ситуациях эти существительные, так же как и названия дней недели, могут употребляться с определенным артиклем.

I cooked the dinner myself.
Three years ago the summer was rainy.

8. С именами собственными:

Mary, London, Pushkin Street.

9. С существительными, обозначающими названия наук и учебных предметов:

My favourite subject is history. My brother is good at physics.

10. В ряде устойчивых словосочетаний:

in time, for example, to be at home, to go home, by bus (train), at work, at night, at dinner, by heart, for instance, on foot, by chance, out of doors;
to leave (finish) school, to go to bed, to be out of town, by name, by mistake, at present, from beginning to end, at first sight, etc.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 2. The Article

1. Choose the most suitable word in brackets.

- 1) (*The/-*) problem for (*the /-*) today's students is how to survive financially.
- 2) Let me introduce Sally Parker, (*a/the*) niece of Mr Briggs.
- 3) Please do not turn on (*a/the*) water-heater in (*a/the*) bathroom.
- 4) Jane has been laid up with (*-/the*) pneumonia for (*a/-*) fortnight.
- 5) I have (*a/-*) terrible cold and am staying in (*the/-*) bed today.
- 6) I earn \$5 (*an/the*) hour as (*a/-*) supermarket cashier on (*the/-*) Saturdays.
- 7) (*The/-*) charge for (*an/-*) excess luggage is \$10 (*a/the*) kilo.
- 8) (*A/the*) train would be best; it leaves every hour.
- 9) Since they built the bridge no one uses (*a/the*) ferry any more.
- 10) Next year you'll be able to go by hovercraft; they're starting a new service. It'll be much quicker than (*a/the*) boat.

2. In the sentences below choose the article which is appropriate.

- 11) There are many ways for tourists to get around London. If you don't mind travelling in tunnels, take *an/the underground*; if you like to see where you're going, sit on the top deck of *a/ the bus*; and if you're in a hurry, take *a/the taxi*.
- 12) He was a supreme master of *-/ a ballet*.
- 13) She has returned to *a /the theatre* after an absence of five years.
- 14) Our lives are dominated by *-/ a television*.
- 15) This town is boring. What we need is *a / the cinema*.
- 16) You're dressed up! – Yes, we're going to *-/ the opera*.

3. Fill in the gaps with a/an or the if necessary.

My aunt Vanessa is (17) ... artist. She lives in (18) ... beautiful old cottage by (19) ... sea and she paints (20) ... small pictures of wild flowers and birds. She doesn't like leaving (21) ... cottage, but once (22) ... year she travels by (23) ... train to London and has (24) ... tea with me at (25) ... Savoy Hotel. At the moment I'm quite worried about her because she's in (26) ... hospital, but I'm sure she'll be better soon. I'm going to visit her (27) ... next week.

4. Insert a/an or the if necessary.

- 28) People have always wanted to be able to fly like birds in ... sky.
- 29) Every solar system has ... sun.
- 30) ... equator runs round the middle of ... earth.

- 31) I'm looking for ... atlas. Do you know where I can get one?
- 32) She's ... mother of my best friend.
- 33) ... height of Mont Blanc is 4807 metres.
- 34) She's ... woman of great ability.
- 35) We knew who the murderer was at ... end of the first act.
- 36) He's ... cousin on my father's side.
- 37) We were surprised at ... size of the bill.
- 38) Many children have ... fear of injection.
- 39) When they reached ... top of the mountain, they sat down.

5. Correct any misuses of the article.

- 40) French enjoy spending holidays in a countryside.
- 41) Sue bought a Picasso I was telling you about the last week.
- 42) Go down Kingston Street and turn right into the Mill Road.
- 43) She was the first woman to cross Atlantic in the canoe.
- 44) Harrods is probably the biggest store in Europe.
- 45) It is actually the same with a number of corporations like IBM, RCF and Xerox.
- 46) The warm waters of Gulf Stream make British climate fairly mild.
- 47) You are not Marlon Brando, are you?
- 48) Rudolf Nureyev had been dancing on the stage of the Covent Garden for more than 10 years.
- 49) My mother is always happy to get Christian Dior perfume for her birthday.
- 50) We hope this time our tennis players will be more successful in Australian Open.

6. Complete these sentences using a/an or the if necessary.

- 51) He could hardly discern the outline of a house roof in ... distance.
- 52) When you are put in ... charge of people set of essential skills will help you become ... good manager.
- 53) If you don't mind I could give ... hand with packing.
- 54) Who would think Colonel Baxter could take ... fancy to this poor little creature?
- 55) It isn't easy but I think we're making ... progress.
- 56) I lost ... control of the car and crashed into a wall.
- 57) Make ... love, not ... war.
- 58) If you make ... promise, you must keep it.
- 59) When buying a house, you should take into ... consideration how near it is to public transport.
- 60) He set ... fire to his factory so that he could claim the insurance.

60/_____

Упражнения

1. Объясните наличие или отсутствие артиклей перед существительными в следующих предложениях.

1. This is *a pencil*. It's a *red pencil*. *The red pencil* is on the table. 2. I'm *a teacher*. I'm *at home* now. This is *my room*. *The room* is large and clean. 3. Open your *books* at page thirteen. 4. This is a *black tie* and that is a *white tie*. 5. Yesterday I met *my friend* with a *young girl*. *The girl* is a *first-year student* of the University. She lives on *the second floor* in *the house* not far from us. 6. Summer is *the most beautiful* season of the year. There are *many flowers* in the fields and gardens everywhere. *The flowers* are very beautiful in your garden. 7. *Victory Square* is in *the centre of Minsk*. 8. I live in *Kirov Street*. 9. *The Black Sea* is in *the South* of our country. 10. I live in *the Republic of Belarus* but *my friend* lives in *Moldova*.

2. Заполните пропуски артиклями, где это необходимо.

A. 1. ... Volga is ... longest river in ... European part of ... Russia. 2. I'd like to go on an excursion to ... Crimea. 3. There is ... stadium not far from our ... house. ... stadium is ... largest in our town. 4. My brother is ... pupil of ... 8th form and he wants to become ... engineer. 5. ... chemistry is his favourite subject at ... school. 6. ... children like ... ice-cream. 7. Can you tell me ... way to ... theatre? 8. Here is ... book you need. 9. ... walls of our classroom are yellow. 10. ... butter and ... cheese are made of ... milk. 11. Which ... fruit do you like: ... apples or ... oranges? 12. I go to ... bed at 12 o'clock at night. 13. When will you finish ... school? 14. I get up at 7 o'clock in ... morning.

B. 1. ... England has to import ... raw materials, such as ... timber, ... petroleum, ... wool and others. 2. Many ships with ... grain, ... oil, ... cotton and other goods come to ... London along ... river Thames. 3. I usually drink ... tea with ... sugar. 4. Will you have ... cup of tea? 5. Pass me ... sugar, please. 6. ... tea is very hot, I'll put ... milk in it. Don't pour milk into my cup, please. I don't like ... tea with ... milk. 7. ... Peace is ... life, ... war is ... suffering and ... death. 8. What ... beautiful rose! What ... beautiful flowers! 9. Good ... luck! 10. We will go to ... theatre ... next week. 11. We will see ... new play at ... Belarusian Drama Theatre. 12. Let's go to ... cinema. 13. They say ... new detective film is on.

3. Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на употребление артиклей.

1. Осень – дождливый сезон в Англии. 2. Вода и воздух необходимы для жизни. 3. Вечером я пью чай или молоко, но не кофе. 4. Молоко слишком холодное, не пей его. 5. Он попросил стакан воды. 6. Это очень простой вопрос. Школьник может на него ответить. 7. Покажи мне статью, которую ты написал. 8. Ивановы уехали на юг сегодня утром. 9. Жаль, я не могу пообедать с вами.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 2. The Article

1. Choose the correct alternative in each of the following sentences.

- 1) We're planning to go to *Far East/ the Far East* on holiday.
- 2) Dialyses is used for purifying *blood/ the blood* if your kidneys don't work properly.
- 3) I started learning to play *violin/ the violin* when I was five.
- 4) She'd always dreamed of going on *stage/ the stage*, or at least working in *theatre/ the theatre*.
- 5) The roof of *church/ the church* was blown off in the hurricane.
- 6) We went to *church/ the church* last Sunday, as usual.
- 7) The Members of *government/ the government* are most concerned about *economy/ the economy* at the present.
- 8) *Apples/ The apples* are good for you.
- 9) Look at *apples/ the apples* on that tree! They're very large.
- 10) *Women/ The women* are often better teachers than *men/ the men*.
- 11) In Britain *coffee/ the coffee* is more expensive than *tea/ the tea*.
- 12) We had a very nice meal in that restaurant. *Cheese/ The cheese* was especially good.
- 13) *Most people/ The most people* still believe that *marriage/ the marriage* and *family life/ the family life* are the basis of our society.
- 14) They got married but *marriage / the marriage* wasn't successful.

2. Use the proper article where necessary.

- 15) Bronte children – five girls and a boy – lived with their father and aunt in Yorkshire.
- 16) National Gallery is situated in Trafalgar Square.
- 17) Londoners have particular affection for St. Paul's Cathedral, largest Protestant Church in England.
- 18) In New Stone Age, the hunters crossed the sea to west of Channel and settled along Western Shores in search of food.
- 19) She was not Jessica he married six years ago.
- 20) "Have sent you cheque 5.000 pounds. Please ship goods immediately" (a cable).
- 21) This scholar was awarded Nobel Prize.
- 22) United Kingdom is a member of United Nations Organization, North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and Commonwealth.
- 23) There is a splendid view of Lake Geneva from this hotel.
- 24) What joins Red Sea and Mediterranean?
- 25) David attended Princeton University.
- 26) Mrs White is waiting for you.
- 27) We can see unique pictures of "Titanic" buried in the depth of the ocean.
- 28) He left for Germany to study at University of Marburg.
- 29) NASA had a setback in 1986.

30) They are calling him new Elvis.

3. Fill in the gaps if necessary.

31) She spoke with ... warmth about her friends.

32) ... Thought of going to his native town filled him with ... excitement.

33) Last night I heard ... Rigoletto and enjoyed ... music.

34) Have you ever met such ... stupid boy?

35) Don't sit in ... draught or you'll catch ... chill.

36) They displayed ... courage which amazed all of us.

37) To ... joy of his friends he recovered very quickly.

38) He readily gives ... advice to everybody who asks for it.

39) After he had done the same thing, ... third time, his master decided to cure the lazy animal of his tricks.

40) Ann gets excited very easily and it takes her ... long time to pull herself together.

41) He isn't here now, but we keep in ... touch with him.

42) John's quite grown up now and has ... strong sense of ... responsibility.

43) My mother bought a hat for me ... other day, but ... style is quite out of ... fashion now.

44) Jack seemed to be telling his new friend ... truth, Bob had ... feeling that he was being deceived.

45) Jane went to Oxford and Mary took a course at a college, ... two friends never lost ... sight of each other.

46) In your place I'd take ... advantage of it.

47) We cannot stop producing these machines, they are in ... great demand now.

48) She is ... kind of ... person who never gives in, in ... spite of all ... difficulties.

49) I must ignore it as ... serious threat.

50) I had meat for my main course yesterday, so I'll have ... fish for ... change.

51) Shall we order ... sweet straight ... way? What would you like?

52) It would be better to follow ... path you've chosen.

53) I think you're running ... awful risks.

54) Look at me. Don't I sit before you, just as much ... man as you are?

55) She is ... mother of my best friend.

4. Put in a/an, the or nothing.

56) I got ... postcard from Anne yesterday. Sometimes, ... postcards can be boring but ... one she picked out is lovely.

57) She went to ... doctor because she had ... terrible cold, but he said she had ... flu and told her to stay in ... bed.

58) I'd always wanted to play ... piano, so we went out and bought ... old one for ... children and luckily we've managed to get hold of ... fantastic teacher.

59) In ... past, ... lot of time was spent making ... fire to warm ... rooms, but now with ... central heating ... fires are becoming a thing of ... past.

60) What is ... capital of India? – ... Delhi.

60/____

2.1.3. ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE ADJECTIVE) И НАРЕЧИЕ (THE ADVERB)

ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE ADJECTIVE)

Общие сведения

Прилагательные обозначают признаки, качества или свойства предметов. По своему составу они делятся на простые (fine, sharp), производные (homeless, unhappy) и сложные (first-class, good-looking), по значению – на качественные (big, heavy) и относительные (wooden, square).

В предложении прилагательные выполняют следующие функции:

1) определения к существительному:

This is a very *difficult* question.

Это очень трудный вопрос.

2) предикатива, т. е. именной части составного сказуемого:

This question is very *difficult*.

Этот вопрос очень трудный.

Как и в русском языке, некоторые английские прилагательные могут субстантивироваться, т. е. применяться в значении существительных. В таких случаях они употребляются с определенным артиклем **the** и обозначают группу лиц, обладающих данным признаком:

the rich (богачи, богатые), the poor (бедняки, бедные), the sick (больные), the Russians (русские), the English (англичане).

Для обозначения определенных лиц применяются сочетания прилагательных с существительными. Например:

a poor man – бедняк

two poor men – два бедняка

a Russian – русский

two Germans – два немца

Особенностью прилагательных английского языка является то, что они не изменяются по падежам, лицам и числам. Для качественных прилагательных характерна, однако, грамматическая категория степеней сравнения.

Степени сравнения прилагательных

В английском языке различают три степени сравнения прилагательных: **положительную** (the positive degree), **сравнительную** (the comparative degree) и **превосходную** (the superlative degree).

Положительная степень – исходная, не имеющая никаких окончаний, например: cold, interesting.

Сравнительная и превосходная степени одно- и двусложных прилагательных образуются с помощью суффиксов **-er**, **-est** соответственно, а многосложных – прибавлением слов **more** и **most** (с артиклем the). Например:

cold – colder – the coldest

interesting – more interesting – the most interesting.

Ряд прилагательных образуют степени сравнения не по общему правилу:
good – better – the best

bad – worse – the worst
far – farther – the farthest (о расстоянии)
many (much) – more – the most
little – less – the least.

Для выражения сравнения существует также целый ряд конструкций, таких как *as ... as* (такой же ... как ...), *not so ... as* (не такой ... как ...), *more/less ... than* (больше/меньше ... чем), *the ... the ...* (чем ... тем), *the more ... the less* (чем больше ... тем меньше) и др. Например:

He is as tall as his father.

Он такой же высокий, как и его отец.

This text is not so difficult as that one.

Этот текст не такой трудный, как тот.

The sooner you come the better.

Чем раньше ты придешь, тем лучше.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 3. The Adjective

1. Convert the following verbs and nouns into adjectives by means of suffixes.

- 1) A (to compare) car would cost far more abroad.
- 2) The dollar is (to convert).
- 3) You'll find this little tool very (value).
- 4) Mathematics is an (intellect) subject.
- 5) He is very (to insist) that he'll finish in time.
- 6) The politician's statement was (to contradict).
- 7) A (wood) bed will cost more.
- 8) That was a very (fruit) meeting.
- 9) It was (courage) of you to save the drowning girl.
- 10) It was a cold (frost) day.

2. Make the adjectives in brackets negative.

- 11) She is very (like) her mother.
- 12) These are (regular) verbs.
- 13) Keep your broken leg (mobile).
- 14) It's (legal) to bring these things into the country.
- 15) He got his money by (honest) means.
- 16) (standard) vocabulary is usually not used by educated people.
- 17) She gave a (gracious) refusal.
- 18) Their natures are (compatible).
- 19) (experienced) people lack the knowledge.
- 20) She used (direct) methods of measurement.

3. Name adjectives related to the following participles:

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| 21) shaved | 24) wicked | 27) learned | 29) ragged |
| 22) drunk | 25) legged | 28) blessed | 30) dogged |

- 23) shrunk 26) crooked

4. Put the adjective in the right place:

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 31) (something) new today | 36) (available) figures on this question |
| 32) (martial) court | 37) (public) notary |
| 33) (sweet) the peach tastes | 38) (afraid) she is of him |
| 34) (interested) anyone | 39) (enough) brave to do it |
| 35) (happy) she seems | 40) (nice) you look |

5. Put the adjectives in the right order:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 41) a (woollen, black, extravagant,
Scottish, expensive) suit | 46) a (Russian, famous, historic) film |
| 42) a (Irish, beautiful, young) woman | 47) a (nice, straight, Roman) nose |
| 43) a (winter, calm, beautiful) day | 48) a (silver, old, impressive) ring |
| 44) a (big, good, black, old) dog | 49) a (old, nice, little) town |
| 45) a (ceramic, antique, expensive) vase | 50) a (plastic, red, old, little) toy |

6. Give the comparative and superlative forms for the following adjectives:

- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|------------|
| 51) clumsy | 54) regular | 57) far | 59) little |
| 52) bad | 55) complete | 58) old | 60) stupid |
| 53) narrow | 56) merry | | |

7. Complete the sentences using patterns indicating inequality.

- 61) My brother is (*old*) ... his brother.
62) Her lips are (*red*) ... his lips.
63) The hotels here are (*expensive*) ... as there.
64) The weather this summer is (*good*) ... as last summer.
65) The snow today is (*heavy*) ... as it was yesterday.
66) She is (*pretty*) ... her mother.
67) The Svisloch is (*long*) ... the Volga.
68) Gold is (*heavy*) ... platinum.
69) St Petersburg is (*ancient*) ... Minsk.
70) This street is (*narrow*) ... that street.

8. Translate into English:

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 71) самый громкий | 76) гораздо более забавный |
| 72) намного красивее | 77) намного лучше |
| 73) самый умный | 78) чем больше, тем лучше |
| 74) значительно хуже | 79) чем больше учишься, тем больше знаешь |
| 75) гораздо выше | 80) чем сильнее становишься, тем меньше
устаешь |

9. Choose the right adjective.

- 81) It was really a (*terrifying/ terrified*) experience.

- 82) Everybody was (*shocking/ shocked*).
 83) His (*exciting/ excited*) story touched my heart.
 84) I am (*amusing/ amused*) to find you here.
 85) I feel (*embarrassing/ embarrassed*) when people ask my age.
 86) As he had an (*interesting/ interested*) look on his face I continued.
 87) The (*depressing/ depressed*) news discouraged him.
 88) She seemed very (*worrying/ worried*) about something.
 89) The lesson was (*boring/ bored*) and the students were (*boring/ bored*).
 90) I am (*fascinating/ fascinated*) with their ceremonies.

10. Instead of regular adjectives use substantivized adjectives where possible.

- 91) Only *young* people have such moments.
 92) The *impossible* thing has happened.
 93) *English* people like tea.
 94) In the trench they met two working *wounded* persons.
 95) A *Czech* man was waving his hand.
 96) *Blind* people usually have a guide dog.
 97) The girls looked wonderful in their national clothes. The *Japanese* girls were wearing long *kimonos* and two *Indian* girls were wearing *saris*.
 98) She was told not to eat *sweet* things.
 99) The *quiet* state of Nature was wonderfully poignant.
 100) A *Dutch* man started speaking Dutch.

100/_____

Упражнения

1. Прочтите и запомните основные словообразовательные суффиксы и префиксы прилагательных:

a)	-ful	careful, useful	-ible	possible, horrible
	-ant	important	-able	hospitable, eatable
		distant		
	-ous	famous	-ic	historic, poetic
		dangerous		
	-ed	strong-willed	-y	rainy, sunny, dirty
		talented		
	-ing	interesting	-less	hopeless, useless
		disappointing	-ary	revolutionary
	-al	cultural		ordinary
		agricultural		
	-ent	dependent	-ive	impressive

		different		
	-ish	Polish, Spanish	-ian	Belarusian
	un-	unhappy	ir-	irregular
b)		uncomfortable		irrational
			inter-	international
	in-	independent	post-	post-war
		indirect		
	im-	impossible	pre-	pre-revolutionary
		immoral		
	dis-	discouraging		pre-war
		disappointing		
	non-	non-governmental		pre-Christian
		non-persistent		

2. Образуйте прилагательные от следующих слов по модели.

Образец: care – careful – careless

Use, hope, truth, beauty, rain, peace, help, harm, colour, thought, meaning, power, tune, delight.

3. Определите, от каких существительных образованы следующие прилагательные, обозначающие национальность:

Russian, German, American, Canadian, Rumanian, Georgian, Lithuanian, English, Spaniard, Frenchman, Chinese, Japanese.

4. Образуйте сравнительную и превосходную степени следующих прилагательных:

1) tall, long, short, hot, cold, nice, large, big, wide, strong, happy, warm, high, heavy, low, hard, busy, easy, bright;

2) interesting, comfortable, important, necessary, beautiful, famous, pleasant, popular, wonderful, active, careful.

5. Переведите следующие предложения.

Mary is as young as Ann.

Pushkin street is as long as Lermontov street.

The Baltic Sea is not so warm as the Black Sea.

This book is not so interesting as that one.

This road is worse than any other.

Football is more popular than basket-ball.

The more you study the better you pass your exams.
The longer is the night, the shorter is the day.
The less we speak English the worse for us.
The earlier you get up the more you can do.

6. Ответьте на вопросы.

A. Are the mountains of the Crimea as high as the mountains of the Caucasus?

Is the climate of England as mild as that in our country?

Is the Volga longer than the Don?

Is the Moscow underground the best in the world?

B. Which is the shortest month of the year?

Which is the biggest city in Great Britain?

Which is the most beautiful square in Minsk?

Which season is the coldest?

C. Where is it better to rest: in the South or in the North?

Where is it better to live: in the city or in the country?

Where is it warmer: in Italy or in Sweden?

Where is it more snow: in the North or in the East of Asia?

7. Ответьте на вопросы по данному образцу.

Образец: – Was your cold bad? – Yes, it was the worst cold I've ever had.

Was your holiday exciting? Was your car powerful? Was the coffee strong?
Was the meal good? Was your journey comfortable? Was the soup cold? Was the lesson difficult?

8. Поставьте прилагательные в скобках в нужной по смыслу форме.

1. Which is (long) day of the year? 2. Winter is (cold) season. 3. Moscow is (large) than St. Petersburg. 4. My friend's car is not so (new) as my car. 5. Where is it (beautiful), in the mountains or near the sea? 6. A tram is not so (quick) as a bus. 7. Apples are (cheap) than oranges. 8. In spring the days are (long) than in winter. 9. It is (cold) today than it was yesterday. 10. The Russian grammar is (difficult) than the English one. 11. The Caucasus are (high) mountains in Europe. 12. Friendship is (strong) than steel. 13. (Long) day has an end. 14. Health is (good) than wealth.

9. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Самые жаркие дни бывают летом. 2. Самая дождливая погода бывает осенью. 3. Чем больше я читаю, тем больше я знаю. 4. Март не такой холодный, как февраль. 5. Математика самый трудный предмет в школе. 6. Витебск

дальше от Минска, чем Орша. 7. Сегодня так же холодно, как и вчера. 8. Лучше позже, чем никогда. 9. Этот фильм такой же интересный, как и тот. 10. Аня лучшая студентка в группе. 11. Эта песня очень популярна сейчас.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 3. The Adjective

1. Convert the following verbs and nouns into adjectives by means of suffixes.

- 1) The doctor gave me a very (*favour*) report on my health.
- 2) He has a rather (*bush*) beard.
- 3) The girl looked (*thought*) for a moment and then answered.
- 4) It was (*courage*) of you to save a drowning man.
- 5) It's not (*respect*) to be drunk in the street.
- 6) She speaks in a rather (*book*) way.
- 7) A paid full-time official responsible for organizing and administrating activities of an organization is called a (*to execute*) secretary.
- 8) She was born to an (*intellect*) family.
- 9) You'll find this little tool very (*value*) for cutting.
- 10) It's a warm (*wool*) coat.

2. Make the adjectives in brackets negative.

- 11) John remained (*violent*) in spite of receiving racial insults.
- 12) He was (*obedient*) to his mother.
- 13) He was an (*legitimate*) child.
- 14) (*Standard*) expressions are not usually used by educated native speakers.
- 15) His (*reputable*) behaviour made me feel sick.
- 16) The very idea of cheating him is (*tasteful*) to me.
- 17) It was a (*decisive*) victory.
- 18) Using other people for one's own profit is (*moral*).
- 19) He is still (*mature*).
- 20) I am (*comfortable*) in this chair.

3. Transcribe the following adjectives:

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| 21) pressed | 24) wicked | 27) learned | 29) ragged |
| 22) crooked | 25) legged | 28) dark-skinned | 30) dogged |
| 23) blessed | 26) hooked | | |

4. Put the adjective in the right place:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 31) (<i>ready</i>) a steamer to sail off | 36) (<i>available</i>) data on this question |
| 32) (<i>general</i>) attorney | 37) (<i>concerned</i>) the doctor is on holiday |
| 33) (<i>nice</i>) the music sounds | 38) (<i>sweet</i>) a rose smells |
| 34) (<i>interested</i>) anyone is most welcome here | 39) (<i>enough</i>) energy for that |
| 35) (<i>angry</i>) she gets | 40) (<i>good</i>) it sounds for me |

5. Put the adjectives in the right order:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 41) a (cotton, white and pink, long, Indian, expensive) dress | 46) a (American, famous, funny) movie |
| 42) a (English, nice, old) lady | 47) a (red, large, ugly) nose |
| 43) a (summer, sunny, nice) day | 48) a (gold, new, fashionable) ring |
| 44) a (fat, black, old) cat | 49) a (old, lovely, little) village |
| 45) a (metal, antique, expensive) box | 50) a (plastic, red, old, big) bag |

6. Give the comparative and superlative forms for the following adjectives:

- | | | |
|------------|--------------|-------------|
| 51) tender | 54) complete | 57) big |
| 52) good | 55) happy | 58) fine |
| 53) noble | 56) heavy | 59) private |

7. Complete the sentences using patterns indicating inequality.

- 60) (bronzed) The skin was ... a Tahiti native's.
61) (nice) You are ... many people think.
62) (hot) Today the sun is ... it was yesterday.
63) (proud) The mother is ... her daughter.
64) (musical) John is ... as his sister.
65) (interested) You are ... in my dress ... my dressmaker.
66) (active) She is ... her brother.
67) (deep) The Naroch is ... the Baikal.
68) (expensive) Gold is ... silver.
69) (experienced) This secretary is ... as that one.
70) (narrow) This street is ... that street.

8. Translate into English:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 71) самый чистый | 77) намного хуже |
| 72) намного чище | 78) чем ярче солнце, тем теплее дни |
| 73) самый лучший | 79) чем больше пьешь, тем больше хочется пить |
| 74) значительно лучше | |
| 75) гораздо интереснее | 80) чем больше женщину мы любим, тем |
| 76) гораздо более занятый | меньше нравимся мы ей |

9. Choose the right adjective.

- 81) We were (horrifying/ horrified) to know about the accident
82) Why do you look so (boring/ bored)?
83) The (exciting/ excited) children were opening their Christmas presents.
84) He told me an (amusing/ amused) story.
85) It's sometimes (embarrassing/ embarrassed) to ask for help.
86) Are you (interesting/ interested) in politics?
87) The situation is rather (depressing/ depressed).
88) She looked (worrying/ worried).

- 89) The room hasn't been cleaned for a long time. It looks (*disgusting/ disgusted*).
 90) The most (*fascinating/ fascinated*) insect was walking across the paper.

10. Instead of the regular adjectives use substantivized adjectives.

- 91) *Rich* people should pay more taxes.
 92) This memorial is to *dead* people.
 93) He basked in the company of the *young* people.
 94) It was a surprise to the *experienced* people.
 95) He was wearing *green*: a garrison hat and the ribbons.
 96) He was part of the *rich* class.
 97) The *poor* people must stand together everywhere.
 98) We had to hand over our *valuable* things.
 99) Two Swiss girls were standing near the column.
 100) The *Scotch* people are very proud.

100/ _____

**НАРЕЧИЕ
(THE ADVERB)**

Наречием называется часть речи, которая обозначает признаки или обстоятельства, при которых совершается действие (как, где, когда и т.д.).

По структуре наречия делятся на **простые** (here, now, soon, then); **производные**, образованные от прилагательного при помощи суффикса **-ly** (slowly, quickly); **сложные** (sometimes, somewhere) и **составные**, представляющие собой сочетания с предлогами или другими наречиями (till now, from where). Наречия могут относиться:

1. К глаголу. В этом случае они являются обстоятельством и стоят после определяемого глагола:

I get up early.	Я встаю рано.
He lives here.	Он живет здесь.

2. К прилагательному или другому наречию, указывая на их признаки:

He is a very good engineer.	Он очень хороший инженер.
He speaks English quite well.	Он говорит по-английски вполне прилично.

3. К предложению в целом:

Unfortunately, I don't know anything about it.	К сожалению, я ничего об этом не знаю.
--	--

4. Могут служить вопросительным словом:

Why were you absent?	Почему ты отсутствовал?
----------------------	-------------------------

5. Могут соединять предложения:

I was ill, so I stayed in bed.	Я был болен, поэтому остался в постели.
--------------------------------	---

Классификация наречий по значению

По своему лексическому значению наречия делятся на следующие разряды:

а) **места:** here – здесь, there – там, somewhere – где-нибудь, куда-нибудь, где-то, куда-то, nowhere – нигде, far – далеко, near – близко, inside – внутрь, внутри, outside – наружу, снаружи, above – наверху, выше, below – внизу, ниже;

б) **времени:** always – всегда, often – часто, usually – обычно (как правило, стоят перед глаголами, за исключением to be); ever – когда-нибудь, never – никогда, just – только что (стоят между вспомогательным и смысловым глаголом); yet – уже; lately, recently – в последнее время, before – прежде, since – с тех пор, как (как правило, стоят в конце предложения); now – сейчас, today – сегодня, tomorrow – завтра, yesterday – вчера (могут стоять как в начале, так и в конце предложения);

в) **меры и степени:** very – очень, too – слишком, so – так, rather – довольно, hardly – едва, quite – совсем, enough – достаточно, almost, nearly – почти, much – много, little – мало;

г) **образа действия:** well – хорошо, fast, quickly – быстро, slowly – медленно, quietly – спокойно, easily – легко.

Ряд наречий употребляется для придания словам дополнительных смысловых оттенков: too, also, as well, either – тоже, также, else – еще, even – даже, only – только, just – просто.

Для соединения независимых самостоятельных предложений используются наречия so – поэтому, итак, таким образом; then – затем, however – однако, besides – кроме того, otherwise – иначе.

Например:

It was late, so I went to bed. Было поздно, поэтому я пошел спать.

Для присоединения придаточного предложения к главному употребляются такие наречия, как when – когда, where – где, куда, why – почему, how – как.

Например:

I don't know why he is absent. Я не знаю, почему он отсутствует.

I don't know where she was born. Я не знаю, где она родилась.

Многие наречия (в основном образа действия) могут иметь степени сравнения, которые образуются так же, как и степени сравнения прилагательных. Сравните:

late – поздно, later – позднее, latest – позднее всего; attentively – внимательно, more attentively – более внимательно, most attentively – внимательнее всего.

Упражнения

1. Укажите, являются выделенные слова прилагательными или наречиями.

1. It is early autumn. I usually get up early. 2. We will take a fast train to Yalta. Don't speak so fast, I can't understand you. 3. I have little time. She has slept little today. There is very little difference between them. 4. You would have written the grammar test better if you had learnt the tenses of the English verb. It is the worst result you ever had. 5. You know this problem better than I. Better to do well than to say well. 6. He lives in the Far East. He lives far from his school. 7. How long did you travel about Great Britain? Oh, it was a long and very pleasant journey. 8. Excuse me, how do I get to the University? – Go straight down the street and then turn to the left. 9. He is a very handsome young man, with straight nose, blue eyes and black hair.

2. Выберите нужную форму прилагательного или наречия.

1. I am (happy, happily) to meet you. They have lived all their life (happy, happily). 2. Don't speak to me so (cold, coldly). Your hands are (cold, coldly), put on your gloves. 3. The results of our work were (perfect, perfectly). We have done everything (perfect, perfectly). 4. "I am quite (helpless, helplessly) in solving such problems", she said. She looked at them (helpless, helplessly) not knowing what to do. 5. Can you tell me the (exact, exactly) time of his arrival? Sorry, but I don't know (exact, exactly) when he comes back. 6. He often comes home (late, lately). I haven't seen him (late, lately).

3. Поставьте наречия, заключенные в скобках, на соответствующее место в предложении.

1. I get letters from my friends (often). 2. We will go (tomorrow, there). 3. Have you been to the Crimea (ever)? 4. I have been there (never). 5. They have returned from the South (just). 6. I have not seen this film (yet). 7. He gets up early (usually). 8. My mother cooks dinner for our family (always). 9. She is very busy (always). 10. I haven't money to buy this TV-set (enough). 11. She knows French well to work as an interpreter (enough).

4. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Она много читает. 2. Вы ходили куда-нибудь вчера? – Нет, мы никуда не ходили, мы были дома вчера. 3. Я встречал его где-то, но не помню, где это было. 4. Мы думаем, что он достаточно умен, чтобы понять нас. 5. Я никогда не забуду мои школьные годы. 6. Чем больше вы будете читать, тем скорее расширите свой словарь. 7. Рано или поздно его мечта осуществится, но чем скорее, тем лучше для него. 8. Он упорно изучает все предметы в школе. 9. Самолет летел так высоко, что я с трудом смогла увидеть его. 10. Говорите громче, я ничего не слышу.

2.1.4. МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ (THE PRONOUN)

Общие сведения

Местоимение – это часть речи, которая употребляется вместо имени существительного или других частей речи, которые определяют существительное.

По своему значению местоимения делятся на несколько групп: **личные** (personal), **притяжательные** (possessive), **возвратные** (reflexive), **указательные** (demonstrative), **неопределенные** (indefinite), **вопросительные** (interrogative), **отрицательные** (negative), **соединительные** (conjunctive), **относительные** (relative).

Личные местоимения

Личные местоимения имеют два падежа: **именительный** (the Nominative Case) и **объектный** (the Objective Case).

Личные местоимения

Именительный падеж	Объектный падеж
I – я	Me – мне
He – он	Him – ему
She – она	Her – ей
It – он (-а, -о)	It – ему, ей (неод.)
We – мы	Us – нам, нас
You – ты, вы	You – тебе, вам
They – они	Them – им

Личные местоимения в именительном падеже выполняют функцию подлежащего и именной части составного сказуемого.

He is a lawyer.

Он юрист.

It is I (he, we, they и т. д.)

Это я (он, мы, они и т. д.)

В разговорной речи местоимение I часто заменяется формой объектного падежа **me**, если оно выступает в роли именной части сказуемого.

Who's there? – It's me.

Кто там? – Это я.

Личное местоимение **it** заменяет существительные, обозначающие неодушевленные предметы, названия птиц и животных. Кроме того, оно может употребляться как указательное местоимение в значении «это» и быть формальным подлежащим в безличных предложениях, а также являться частью эмфатической (усилительной) конструкции **it is ... that, it is ... who**, которая переводится *именно, только, как раз*.

It's a book. It's interesting.

Это книга. Она интересная.

It was he **who** helped me. Именно он помог мне.
It was at school **that** I learned to write. Именно в школе я научилась писать.

It как формальное подлежащее не переводится на русский язык и употребляется в следующих случаях:

1. Для обозначения времени и расстояния

It is three o'clock. Три часа.
It is two kilometres to the city. До города два километра.

2. Для обозначения явлений природы, состояния погоды, окружающей обстановки.

It is winter. Зима.
It is always cold here. Здесь всегда холодно.
It was dark in the room. В комнате было темно.
It will rain. Будет дождь.

В объектном падеже местоимения употребляются в функции прямого и косвенного (предложного и беспредложного) дополнения. Если косвенное дополнение стоит в предложении после прямого, то оно употребляется с предлогом **to**.

Give **me** (косв.) **the book**, please. Дайте мне, пожалуйста, книгу.
(прямое).

Give **this book** (прямое) **to me**, please. Дайте эту книгу мне, пожалуйста.
(косвен.).

Следует также помнить, что личные местоимения ты и вы передаются в английском языке одной формой **you**, которая согласуется со сказуемым во множественном числе.

Притяжательные местоимения

Притяжательные местоимения указывают на принадлежность предмета лицу и имеют формы **my, your, his, her, its, our, their**, образованные от соответствующих личных местоимений **I, you, he, she, it, we, they**.

В отличие от русского местоимения **свой**, употребляемого со всеми лицами, английские притяжательные местоимения используются строго в соответствии с личными местоимениями: I read my book, you read your book, etc.

Притяжательные местоимения употребляются в функции определения к существительным.

Например:

His friend made some mistakes in his dictation. Его друг сделал несколько ошибок в своем диктанте.

В случае употребления притяжательного местоимения без существительного используется специальная форма, называемая абсолютной:

my – mine	her – hers	our – ours
his – his	its – its	your – yours
their – theirs		

Например:

This **book** is **not mine**, it's **yours**. Это не моя книга, это твоя.

He is **an old friend of ours**. Это наш старый друг.

Английскому языку свойственно более частое употребление притяжательных местоимений, чем русскому, в особенности перед названиями частей тела, одежды и других предметов, относящихся к лицу. На русский язык они не переводятся.

Например:

He put his hands into his pockets. Он сунул руки в карманы.

Указательные местоимения

К числу указательных местоимений относятся **this, that, these, those, such, same**. Местоимения **this** (этот) и **that** (тот) указывают на предмет в единственном числе, **these** (эти) и **those** (те) – во множественном числе.

Указательные местоимения могут употребляться в функции: а) определения, б) подлежащего, в) дополнения.

Например:

This city is very beautiful.

Этот город очень красив.

This is a very beautiful city.

Это очень красивый город.

We know this already.

Мы уже знаем это.

Возвратные местоимения

В английском языке возвратные местоимения образованы от личных:

I – myself

she – herself

we – ourselves

you – yourself

it – itself

you – yourselves

he – himself

they – themselves

Имеется также возвратное местоимение **oneself**, образованное от неопределенного местоимения **one**.

Возвратные местоимения показывают, что действие направлено на лицо, выраженное подлежащим. Как правило, они переводятся частицей **-сь (-ся)**, которая присоединяется к глаголам.

Например:

Be careful! Don't cut **yourself**!

Будь осторожен! Не порежься!

He washed and dressed **himself**.

Он умылся и оделся.

Вопросительные местоимения

К числу вопросительных местоимений относятся **who (whom), whose, what, which, how many, how much**. Все они употребляются при образовании вопросительных предложений, а также в качестве союзных слов при присоединении придаточных предложений к главному.

Например:

Who is this man? Klimov Ivan Petrovich

What is this man? He is a doctor.

Местоимение **who** употребляется по отношению к лицам и может иметь форму объектного падежа **whom**, характерную для письменной речи.

Например:

Who(m) do you see in the picture? Кого ты видишь на картинке?

Местоимение **which** (который) может употребляться как прилагательное и как существительное.

Например:

Which of you knows English well? Кто из вас хорошо знает английский язык?

Which apple would you like best? Какое яблоко тебе больше нравится?

Местоимения **how many** и **how much** употребляются соответственно с исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными.

Например:

How many pupils are there in your class? Сколько учеников в твоём классе?

How much chalk is there in the box? Сколько мела в ящике?

Неопределённые местоимения

Наиболее употребительными неопределёнными местоимениями являются следующие: **some, any, no, many, much, few, little, one, other (another); both, all, every, each** и производные от них **somebody, somewhere, something, anybody, anything, anywhere, nobody, nothing, nowhere, no more**.

Местоимения **some, any** могут употребляться с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе и с неисчисляемыми существительными со значением «некоторое количество, немного, сколько-нибудь». В этом случае они обычно не переводятся. Форма **some** и производные от нее употребляются в утвердительных предложениях, форма **any** и ее производные – в отрицательных, вопросительных и после **if** в придаточных утвердительных предложениях.

Give me some water, please! Дай мне, пожалуйста, воды.

Is anybody absent today? Сегодня кто-нибудь отсутствует?

Местоимения **many, few, a few** употребляются с исчисляемыми существительными, **much, little, a little** – с неисчисляемыми.

Например:

Many students took part in the conference. Много студентов приняло участие в конференции.

I have little time left. У меня осталось мало времени.

Местоимение **one** употребляется только с исчисляемыми существительными. Предложение, где оно выполняет функцию подлежащего, является неопределённо-личным.

Например:

One must obey the traffic rules. Необходимо соблюдать правила уличного движения.

Выступая в роли существительного, *one* может иметь форму множественного числа (**ones**) и притяжательного падежа (**one's**).

Местоимение **other** (другой, иной) употребляется как существительное и прилагательное. В первом случае оно имеет форму множественного числа (**others**), а также притяжательного падежа (**other's**); во втором случае – не меняет свою форму.

Например:

I was the first to come. Я пришел первым.

The others came later. Другие подошли позже.

Местоимение **either** имеет утвердительное значение – один из двух, тот или другой; **neither** – ни тот, ни другой.

Например:

I know neither of them. Я не знаю никого из них.

Either he or his friend will help me. Или он, или его друг поможет мне.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 4. The Pronoun

1. Indicate whether the sentence is correct, or it contains an error in pronoun reference.

- 1) Julia observed the moon through the telescope until it was covered with clouds.
- 2) Al is interested in stamp collecting, so he wants to learn all he can about them.
- 3) It was so hot and humid that all we could think about was home, an air-conditioner, and a tall glass of lemonade.
- 4) If a person chooses to room alone on the cruise, you will have to pay an additional fee.
- 5) I could not pull from my memory the name of the man hurrying across the lobby of the bank toward me, which had never let me down.

2. Choose the correct word in brackets.

- 6) Ms Lee wrote a note on my test paper. (*She, her*) wanted to talk to (*I, me*) after class.
- 7) Nick ate dinner with (*I, me*).
- 8) Nick ate dinner with Betsy and (*I, me*).
- 9) (*I, me*) had dinner with Nick last night.
- 10) Betsy and (*I, me*) had dinner with Nick last night.
- 11) Tom ate dinner with (*we, us*).
- 12) Tom ate dinner with the Robertsons and (*we, us*).
- 13) My brother drove Emily and (*I, me*) to the store. He didn't come in. He waited for (*we, us*) in the car. (*We, us*) hurried.
- 14) "I want to get tickets to the races." – "You'd better get (*it, them*) right away."

- 15) Alex bought a ticket to the soccer game. He put (*it, them*) in his pocket and forgot about (*it, them*). The next day, he put his shirt in the wash. The ticket came out of the washing machine and dryer crumpled and nearly illegible. But when Alex took (*it, them*) to the game, the ticket collector accepted (*it, them*) and let Alex in.
- 16) Please take these food scraps and give (*it, them*) to the dog.
- 17) I talked to Jennifer and Mike. I told (*they, them*) about a birthday party for Lizzy. (*They, them*) won't tell (*she, her*) about (*it, them*). (*She, her*) is really going to be surprised.
- 18) Ted invited (*I, me*) to go to the game with (*he, him*).
- 19) Ted invited Adam and (*I, me*) to the game with Tina and (*he, him*).
- 20) Between you and (*I, me*), I think Brian's marriage is in trouble. Brian and (*I, me*) see things differently.

3. Use the correct demonstrative pronouns *this, that, these, those* to fill in the gaps.

- 21) This costs more than
- 22) Who's ... over there?
- 23) Hello. ... is Elisabeth.
- 24) Look at ... ear-rings! Harry gave them to me.
- 25) All the time I was in ... country I hated it.
- 26) Listen to I'm sure you'll like it.
- 27) ... was nice. What was it?
- 28) "Anything else?" – "No, ... is all, thanks."
- 29) Put ... down – they are dirty.
- 30) Children today are brighter than ... brought up in the days before non-stop television.

4. Fill in the gaps using absolute possessive pronouns, e.g. *mine, yours, his, hers, ours, theirs*.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 31) It belongs to me, it's | 36) It belongs to my mother, it's |
| 32) It belongs to my father, it's | 37) It belongs to him, it's |
| 33) It belongs to her, it's | 38) It belongs to you, it's |
| 34) It belongs to Mr and Mrs Smith, it's | 39) It belongs to us, it's |
| 35) It belongs to me and my wife, it's | 40) It belongs to them, it's |

5. Choose a personal pronoun, e.g. *he, she, etc.*, or a reflexive pronoun, e.g. *himself, herself, etc.*, to complete the sentences.

- 41) She had cut ... so seriously that she had to be rushed to hospital.
- 42) I could hear someone walking along behind
- 43) He was tired out but he forced ... to go on.
- 44) She realized that the car in front of ... had stopped suddenly.
- 45) They built ... a garage behind the house.
- 46) Put it down in front of
- 47) If you've got a sleeping bag bring it with

- 48) If you want to do a job right, do it
- 49) On Sunday mornings the children were left to take care of
- 50) I was ashamed of
- 51) You should have your notes in front of
- 52) The kitten tried to bite me but bit ... by mistake.

6. Find and correct a mistake in each sentence.

- 53) We stopped talking and looked at ourselves.
- 54) The twins dislike themselves.
- 55) The boys wore each others' coats.
- 56) They have forgotten one anothers' names.
- 57) My mother and I give ourselves a hard time.
- 58) The scientists in this lab often use one another equipment.
- 59) They gave books each other.
- 60) They met each other in 1994.
- 61) They sat for two hours without talking each other.
- 62) They married each other in 1991.

7. Complete the sentences using who, whose, whom, what, which.

- 63) ... is this? – It's hers.
- 64) ... did she write to?
- 65) With ... did you go?
- 66) ... is your coat? – Mine is blue.
- 67) ... said that?
- 68) ... is that red car?
- 69) ... is she? – She's a journalist.
- 70) ... is the present for?
- 71) ... will help me?

8. Fill in the gaps in the following sentences by using either what or which.

- 72) He didn't believe ... I said ... annoyed me very much.
- 73) In detective stories a murderer is always caught, ... doesn't happen in real life.
- 74) He wasn't surprised at ... he saw because I told him ... to expect.
- 75) I did ... I could ... wasn't much.
- 76) The clock struck thirteen, ... made everyone laugh.
- 77) I am sure that ... you say is true.
- 78) I poured him a glass of wine, ... he drank at once.
- 79) When the mechanic opened the bonnet he saw at once ... was wrong with the car.
- 80) I didn't buy anything because I didn't see ... I wanted.
- 81) He was very rude to a customs officer ... of course made the things worse.
- 82) Tell me ... you want me to do.
- 83) She was once bitten by a monkey ... made her dislike monkeys for the rest of her life.

9. Complete the following sentences with other, others, the other, another.

- 84) Only two of us are here. ... students have already left.
- 85) I've got two sisters. One of them is a nurse, ... is still a student.
- 86) Her two sons were playing in the garden. Ann turned her eyes from one to

- 87) There was ... pause.
 88) This hat is too small for me. Can you give me ... one, a size bigger?
 89) Alec whispered something from ... side of the table.
 90) Some people like spring, ... prefer summer.
 91) She went to the kitchen and came back with ... cup of tea.
 92) I've brought two of the books you gave me. I'll bring ... books next Friday.
 93) I'm not doing any English, I'm busy with ... thing now.
 94) Three parachutes opened one after
 95) He entered the room and saw Mike and Martha sitting on the sofa. He looked first at one, then at
 96) He wanted to get to ... side of the river.
 97) I like Agatha Christie. I've just finished one of her books and I'm going to start ... one.
 98) I broke my mother's vase this morning. Hopefully I can get ... before she notices.
 99) After adding the rice, heat the soup for ... 20 minutes.
 100) If you look across the lake, you can see Donald's house on ... side.

100/ _____

Упражнения

1. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык, обращая внимание на формы и значения местоимений.

1. Make yourself at home. 2. Have you any money on you? 3. I don't want to stay at home. Let's go somewhere tonight. 4. Is there anybody in the room? – No, there is nobody there. 5. Have you anything interesting to read? – Yes, come to my place. I've got some interesting books. You may take any of them. 6. It's very dark here. I can – You may take any of them. 7. It's very dark here. I cannot see anybody. 8. Will you give me some water, please? 9. There is little fresh air in this room. 10. If you ever have any problems, let me know. 11. Everyone will tell you the way to the market.

2. Заполните пропуски местоимениями.

A. Some, any, no, every или производными от них:

1. You must ask ... to help you with this work. 2. If I have ... free time, I will go... tonight. 3. Have you heard ... about our plan? 4. Did ... see this film yesterday? 5. Did you say ...? – No, I said ... 6. I know ... about it and he doesn't know ... about it either. ... knows about it.

Б. Местоимениями или наречиями much, many, more, less, (a) little, (a) few:

1. How ... English words do you know? 2. There are ... parks in our city. 3. They work too ... 4. Does he read ...? — It's a pity but he reads too ... 5. I had very ...

friends at school. 6. Do you speak English? 7. Hurry up! We have ... time to waste. 8. Don't hurry! We have ... time before the train comes in. 9. I have something to say. May I have ... words with you? 10. Some ... tea, please. 11. Please, try to make ... noise. 12. I don't drink ... coffee. 13. There were not ... people at the stadium yesterday.

3. Вставьте вместо точек нужное по смыслу местоимение.

1. I have lost ... pen, may I take ...? 2. If you've left ... dictionary at home, you may take ... 3. These pencils are ..., take ... if you want. 4. Help ..., please. 5. ... often meet ... here. 6. He always makes dinner ... 7. We have very many relatives in ... native town. 8. They can do it ... 9. ... of you knows his address? 10. There is ... butter on the table, but there isn't ... milk.

4. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Эти карандаши мои, возьмите их, если хотите. 2. Помогите нам, пожалуйста. 3. Я знаю его и его брата. 4. Мы часто встречаем их здесь. 5. Он всегда готовит завтрак сам. 6. У нас сегодня много работы. 7. На катке сегодня мало детей. 8. У нас мало черного хлеба на ужин. 9. Подождите немного, я попрошу кого-либо купить молока и хлеба. 10. Кто-то звонил нам сегодня и хотел тебе что-то рассказать. 11. Никто ничего не знает об этом. 12. Она ничего не ответила. 13. Я никого не видел там.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 4. The Pronoun

1. Make a correct choice.

- 1) Despite her parents' complaints, she decided to live by ____ in New York City.
a) *her*; b) *herself*.
- 2) I don't care ____ takes responsibility for this accident, but somebody should.
a) *whoever*; b) *who*.
- 3) I lent him "The Old Man and the Sea", ____ is really easy to read.
a) *which*; b) *that*.
- 4) He should be ashamed of ____ .
a) *himself*; b) *him*.
- 5) Mary was worried about the children, so she convinced ____ husband not to accept the job abroad.
a) *his*; b) *her*.
- 6) We came across a friend of ____ at the mall yesterday.
a) *ours*; b) *us*.
- 7) I can't find ____ pencil. Can I use ____ , Mary?
a) *my, yours*; b) *mine, your*.

- 8) I cut ____ when I was peeling the potatoes.
a) *me*; b) *myself*.
- 9) Neither Teresa nor _____ am responsible for this mess.
a) *I*; b) *me*.
- 10) Each plan has ____ merits.
a) *it*; b) *its*.
- 11) ... us is going to do the washing up?
a) *Which of*; b) *Who of*.
- 12) I do my work and they do ____ .
a) *their*; b) *theirs*.
- 13) Give it back to ____ . It's ____ .
a) *me, mine*; b) *me, my*.
- 14) We've got white and brown bread. ____ will you have?
a) *Which*; b) *What*.
- 15) – ____? – She is a doctor.
a) *What is she?* b) *Which is she?*
- 16) I'm not opening the door, ____ you are.
a) *whoever*; b) *whatever*.
- 17) The politician from the third district tried to make a good impression on _____ was still sitting in the auditorium.
a) *whomever*; b) *whichever*.
- 18) I have two packs of cards. One is on the table, ____ is in my drawer.
a) *another*; b) *the other*.
- 19) ____ of my parents could be there.
a) *Neither*; b) *None*.
- 20) You should do _____ task from the test, there are 10.
a) *another*; b) *the other*.

2. Choose the suitable pronoun.

- 21) I've got (no, not, neither) money at all.
- 22) Some people like the sea, (other, others, no) prefer the mountains.
- 23) Only (few, a few, the few) people are perfectly bilingual.
- 24) I invited them both but (none, no one, neither) agreed to come.
- 25) I opened the door but I couldn't see (nobody, somebody, anybody).
- 26) (Nobody, any, someone) can do it but you.
- 27) I think rock music is just (a lot, many, much) of noise.
- 28) There's hardly (some, any, no) tea left.
- 29) Yesterday we had supper with the neighbours of (our, us, ours).
- 30) He washed and dressed (him, himself).
- 31) She left the house without saying (something, anything, nothing) to (somebody, nobody, anybody).
- 32) His worried look met (mine, my, myself).
- 33) (None, no, not) of the people I met there were English.

- 34) You can do it without (mine, my, me) help but not without (they, their, theirs).
- 35) (Both, all) the Earth and the Moon go round the sun.
- 36) The cinema was almost empty. There were very (few, little) people there.
- 37) He always puts (much, many) salt on his food.
- 38) We'll be staying with Adrian, (which, whose) brother is my closest friend.
- 39) This secret will be between you and (I, me, myself).
- 40) (None, some, any) people don't like to spend their time outdoors.
- 41) We couldn't go to a restaurant because (neither, both) of us had money.
- 42) I can't lend you the money. (all, the whole) I've got is a pound and I need that.
- 43) Would you like (something, nothing, anything) to drink?
- 44) There's (any, some, no) good juice in the fridge.

3. In this dialogue you have to fill in the gaps with pronouns.

The Best Critic

- Artist:* (to his friend) I am afraid (45) ...can't keep (46) ... company today. I have (47) ... of work to do.
- Friend:* The same thing again! Why do (48) ... spend so (49) ... time on (50) ... pictures? Do (51) ... think to please the public (52) ... way? (53) ... of (54) ... don't understand true art. They simply like to be in fashion.
- Artist:* You are right. Very often (55) ... is easy to please the public, but I have (56) ... critic hard to please.
- Friend:* (57) ... do (58) ... mean?
- Artist:* I mean (59) ...

4. In this story you have to fill in pronouns, where necessary.

A rich businessman was dying. He asked (60) ... the members of his family to leave (61) ... alone with (62) ... partner, (63) ... had run the business with (64) ... for years. The dying man did not want (65) ... to hear (66) ... conversation.

"George," he whispered when (67) ... remained alone, "I'll soon die, (68) ... can't wait, I must tell (69) "Listen. When you were away on business five years ago, I took eighty thousand dollars from the safe, and never put the money back..."

"I've always tried not to let you be successful in business. I've disliked (70) ... greatly all (71) ... life. You remember (72) ... plan of (73) ... (74) ... ended in failure? You explained the failure by changes in business conditions, but the real reason was quite different: I had sold (75) ... secret to McKay and Co. for 150 thousand dollars. Forgive me, George."

"Don't worry, Jim," said George. "It's all right. I've also got to tell you (76) ...: I put (77) ... poison into (78) ... soup at dinner yesterday."

5. Translate the sentences paying attention to different pronouns.

- 79) Они принесли мне два билета в Большой театр. Каждый билет стоил пятьсот рублей.
- 80) Никто не может описать ее дом. Боюсь, что я не смогу его найти.

- 81) Ни один из этих ключей не откроет вашу дверь.
- 82) Может быть, ты знаешь причину, почему я ей не нравлюсь?
- 83) Я знал, что этот человек был одним из родственников отца, которого он давно не видел.
- 84) Он говорил ей о своей работе в больнице, а она рассказывала ему, что она делала в тот день в университете.
- 85) Он удивлялся самому себе.
- 86) Следующие три дня ни Филипп, ни Джейн не разговаривали друг с другом.
- 87) Она не солгала вам, но и не сказала правды.
- 88) Или вы уйдете из этого дома, или я позвоню в полицию.
- 89) Она вышла замуж за молодого архитектора, с которым познакомилась в метро.
- 90) Он разглядывал ее, а она разглядывала его, но ни тот, ни другой ничего не говорили.
- 91) Приходите завтра в любое время.
- 92) Когда она наклонила голову, ее темные волосы упали по обе стороны лица.
- 93) У меня было какое-то странное чувство, когда мы говорили с его друзьями.
- 94) Какую бы ты предпочел плитку – электрическую или газовую? – Любую.
- 95) Есть ли вообще какая-нибудь разница между «хотеть» и «желать»?
- 96) Эта контрольная легче, чем та, что мы писали на прошлой неделе.
- 97) Он не потратил много времени на домашнее задание. Он знает этот предмет очень хорошо.
- 98) Эти туфли слишком малы. Есть ли у вас другая пара?
- 99) Мы никого не знали на этом вечере.
- 100) Расскажи мне все, что ты знаешь об этом происшествии.

100/ _____

2.1.5. ИМЯ ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE NUMERAL)

Именем числительным называется часть речи, которая обозначает количество или порядок предметов при счете.

Имена числительные делятся на **количественные**, отвечающие на вопрос «сколько?» и **порядковые**, отвечающие на вопрос «какой?».

Количественные числительные от 13 до 19 образуются прибавлением суффикса **-teen** к основе. Числительные, обозначающие десятки, прибавляют к основе суффикс **-ty**. Порядковые числительные, кроме первых трех (first, second, third), образуются прибавлением суффикса **-th** или **-eth** к соответствующим количественным числительным. Они употребляются с определенным артиклем.

1. Простые числительные

1 one – the first

11 eleven – the eleventh

2 two – the second

12 twelve – the twelfth

3 three – the third	13 thirteen – the thirteenth
4 four – the fourth	14 fourteen – the fourteenth
5 five – the fifth	15 fifteen – the fifteenth
6 six – the sixth	16 sixteen – the sixteenth
7 seven – the seventh	17 seventeen – the seventeenth
8 eight – the eighth	18 eighteen – the eighteenth
9 nine – the ninth	19 nineteen – the nineteenth
10 ten – the tenth	20 twenty – the twentieth

2. Десятки

20 twenty – the twentieth
30 thirty – the thirtieth
40 forty – the fortieth
50 fifty – the fiftieth
60 sixty – the sixtieth
70 seventy – the seventieth
80 eighty – the eightieth
90 ninety – the ninetieth

Составные числительные:

twenty-two – the twenty-second
thirty-three – the thirty-third
forty-four – the forty-fourth
fifty-five – the fifty-fifth
sixty-six – the sixty-sixth

3. Числительные от 100 и далее

100 – a (one) hundred	100th – the hundredth
101 – a (one) hundred and one	101st – the one hundred and first
200 – two hundred	200th – the two hundredth
1000 – (one) thousand	1000th – the thousandth
1001 – a (one) thousand and one	
3,330 – three thousand three hundred and thirty	
2,000,000 – two million	

Обратите внимание, что числительные hundred, thousand, million не принимают окончания **-s**, когда перед ними стоит другое числительное. Если же эти числительные обозначают неопределенное количество, они употребляются во множественном числе с окончанием **-s**, за которым следует предлог **of**. Сравните:

hundreds of sportsmen	five hundred sportsmen
thousands of people	10 thousand people
millions of books	2 million books

Для обозначения номеров домов, комнат, транспорта, страниц, глав, параграфов, частей книг употребляются не порядковые, а количественные числительные. Существительные в этих случаях употребляются без артикля: house 5, flat 34, bus 10, chapter 6, page 59, paragraph 1 (one).

Хронологические даты

Годы в английском языке обозначаются количественными числительными. Слово **year** после указанного года не употребляется, но

возможно употребление фразы in the year перед указываемым годом. Числительное, обозначающее год, разбивается на две части – сначала произносится число сотен, а затем – число десятков и единиц.

1900 – nineteen hundred in the year 1991

1903 – nineteen three in the year 1812

(в официальном языке nineteen hundred and three)

Даты обозначаются порядковыми числительными и читаются следующим образом:

on the ninth of May, nineteen forty-five

On May 9, 1945

on May the ninth, nineteen forty-five

Дробные числительные

1/2 – a (one) half

0.1 – 0 [ou] point one

1/4 – a (one) quarter;

2.45 – two point four five

2/3 – two thirds

35.25 – three five (или: thirty-five) point two five

1¹/₂ – one and a half

Для обозначения возраста употребляется следующая конструкция:

I am seventeen (years old).

Для обозначения времени употребляются следующие структуры:

It is eleven sharp.

Ровно одиннадцать.

It's ten past eleven.

10 минут двенадцатого.

It's a quarter past eleven.

Четверть двенадцатого.

It's half past eleven.

Половина двенадцатого.

It's ten to twelve.

Без десяти двенадцать.

It's a quarter to twelve.

Без четверти двенадцать.

Упражнения

1. Напишите цифрами следующие даты:

a) the tenth of February nineteen seventy-two;

the fifth of April nineteen seventy-five;

the second of May nineteen five;

the first of June nineteen hundred;

b) in (the year) nineteen forty-seven;

in (the year) nineteen hundred seventy-one;

in (the year) eighteen hundred sixty-seven.

2. Прочтите и переведите следующие предложения.

1. William Shakespeare was born in 1564 and died in 1616 in Stratford-on-Avon. 2. Shakespeare wrote 37 plays. 3. Jack London was born on the 12th of

January 1876 and died in 1916. 4. On April 12, 1961 the whole world learned about Gagarin's flight into space.

3. Переведите на английский язык:

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| а) 1 сентября 1984 года | 8 мая 1861 года |
| 7 ноября 1990 года | 21 января 1824 года |
| 9 октября 1947 года | 22 апреля 1907 года |
| 11 марта 1951 года | 27 июля 1990 года |
| 5 июля 1945 года | 10 февраля 1972 года |
| б) 1 325 543 книги | первый автобус |
| 1 325 учеников | вторая страница |
| 266 дней | сороковой размер |
| около 18 000 студентов | часть первая |
| более 1 500 000 человек | номер десятый |
| менее 1000 страниц | параграф третий |

4. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) When do we celebrate the first day of spring (Victory Day, New Year's Day, Christmas, Women's Day, May Day, Cosmonautics Day, Independence Day)?
- 2) When were you born?
- 3) When was your father (your mother, your sister, your friend, your cousin) born?

5. Прочитайте следующие слова:

- 1) количественные числительные:
1, 2, 11, 12, 13, 27, 69, 248, 1000, 1,008, 1,096, 2,355, 3,579;
- 2) порядковые числительные: 17, 20, 24, 149, 83, 56, 150, 178, 209;
- 3) хронологические даты: 1975, 1982, 1990, 1991, 2000, 2001, 2500, 2903.

2.1.6. ПРЕДЛОГ (THE PREPOSITION)

Предлогами называются служебные слова, которые выражают отношения слов в предложении. Наряду с порядком слов они являются одним из основных способов выражения падежных отношений в английском языке.

Предлоги бывают простые (of, for, on), сложные (below, between), составные (in front of, out of). Многие предлоги имеют не одно, а несколько значений.

Например: on Saturday – в субботу, on the table – на столе.

Предлоги обычно ставятся перед существительными, к которым они относятся, однако в ряде случаев могут стоять после них, а также в конце предложения.

Например:

There is a picture on the wall.	На стене картина.
What street do you live in?	На какой улице ты живешь?
This novel is much spoken about.	Об этом романе много говорят.

Предлоги в английском языке подразделяются на предлоги **места**, **направления** и **времени**.

Предлоги места

on – на	on the desk, on the wall
in – в, на	in the room, in the street
at – у, в, на	at the window, at the meeting
near – около	near the door, near the wall
over – над	over the table, over the sofa
under – под	under the table, under the bed
between – между	between two chairs, between the doors
among – среди	among the students, among them
behind – за	behind the house, behind the tree
across – вдоль, через	across the street, across the river
in front of – перед	in front of the house, in front of the column
through – через, сквозь	through the window, through the glass

Предлоги направления

to – к, на, в	to the library, to the South,
towards – в направлении, к	to the park
	towards the forest, towards
	the house
from – от, из, с	from the table, from work
into – в (внутри)	into the room, into the box
out of – из (изнутри)	out of the house, out of the
	drawer
off – с (со), от	off the table, off the wall

Предлоги времени

on – в	on Sunday, on the tenth of February
in – в, через	in two days, in September
at – в, у	at 7 o'clock, at noon
by – к	by 3 o'clock, by noon
from...till – от (с) ... до	from early morning till late at night
since – с	since 5 o'clock, since midnight
for – в течение	for an hour, for ages
during – во время	during the lecture, during the break

before – до (перед)	before the bell, before winter
after – после	after the break, after classes
till (until) – до	till May, till the end of the year
between – между	between one and two o'clock

Примечание. От перечисленных выше следует отличать случаи так называемого несвободного, фиксированного, употребления предлогов в том или ином сочетании слов: on duty – дежурный, ответственный, on foot – пешком, а также широкое употребление послелогов, т. е. предлогов, обязательных для ряда глаголов и стоящих после них (to be interested in – интересоваться чем-либо, to be responsible for – отвечать за и т. д.). Такие слова следует запоминать.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 5. The Preposition

1. Put in the missing prepositions of time where necessary.

1. My brother got married ... 10 November.
2. She won't be out very long. She'll be back ... ten minutes. She'll be back ... 12 o'clock.
3. How can the cars run ... time with all these traffic jams ... the mornings?
4. I was up very early, ... time to see the sun rise.
5. I'll be moving to a new address ... Sunday morning ... the end of March.
6. I waited ages for a taxi. I gave up ... the end and walked home.
7. I'm going to see some old friends. I haven't seen them ... five years ... I left the University.
8. ... winter ... New Year's Eve people wish each other "Happy New Year!"
9. Nice Gothic cathedrals were built ... the Middle Ages.
10. The students didn't speak ... the meeting, but after it was over they started speaking ... the same time interrupting each other.
11. We won't be in town ... the weekend. We are going to the countryside ... next Saturday.
12. He usually pays me ... Friday but ... last week he didn't pay me ... the following Monday.

2. Complete the sentences using the prepositions of place.

13. There was a list of names ... the notice-board. Our names were ... the top of the list.
14. Is Alex ... this photograph? I can't find him.
15. It's a very small village ... the south of England. You probably won't find it ... your map.
16. I prefer to sit ... the front of the car.
17. I love to look up at the stars ... the sky at night.

18. You'll find the weather forecast ... the back page of the newspaper.
19. Sign your name ... the bottom of the page, but write your address ... the left-hand corner.
20. My sister was seriously ill and she had to stay ... bed for two weeks.
21. I'm hungry. What's ... the menu?
22. There is a nice portrait of my aunt ... the wall ... the living room.
23. Why didn't the bus-driver stop ... the bus-stop ... the end of the High Street?
24. The office was ... the tenth floor ... the right, but the lift didn't work.

3. Put in the missing prepositions of movement where necessary.

25. They walked ... the museum and saw a lot of interesting things.
26. He had lost his key but he managed to climb ... the house ... a window.
27. Welcome ... the USA! Have you ever been ... Chicago?
28. We are tired. As soon as we get ... home, we are going ... bed.
29. Shall we take a taxi ... the restaurant or shall we walk?
30. When does your boss usually arrive ... the office?
31. The boys jumped ... the river and swam ... the other side.
32. The stranger went ... the shadowy alley ... a small cottage.
33. The terrorists let the passengers get ... the plane.
34. She got ... the train and I never saw her again.

4. Complete the sentences using the prepositions in the box.

<i>at, in, on, by, for, with</i>

35. You mustn't eat too much. You are ... a diet.
36. ... my opinion, violent films should not be shown ... TV.
37. We are going to India ... a short holiday next month. – Will you go there ... air?
38. My grandmother died recently ... the age of 85.
39. The house was ... fire. It had been badly damaged ... lightning.
40. It takes about an hour to get home ... my bike and about half an hour ... my car.
41. A fat man ... fair hair ... a dark blue suit came out of the bank ... a black briefcase.
42. Will you pay ... cash or ... credit card?
43. Fill in the form ... block letters and hand it to the receptionist. – Is it OK if I write ... pencil?
44. I liked sitting ... the shadow of a huge tree ... good weather. ... general I enjoyed my holiday last month..
45. I didn't mean to hurt you. I didn't say that ... purpose.
46. When I was ... holiday I spoke to my mother ... the phone every week.
47. The books ... Agatha Christie were read ... millions of people. ... the whole most people find them rather interesting.
48. Did you read about an accident ... the newspaper?

5. Put in the correct preposition after the noun.

49. The cause ... the fire at the hotel last night is still unknown.
50. There has been an increase ... the amount of cars.
51. Money isn't the solution ... every problem.
52. Can you take a photograph ... me?
53. When she left home, her attitude ... her parents seemed to change.
54. The advantage ... having a car is that you don't have to rely on public transport.
55. What was the answer ... that question?
56. I'm sorry I haven't met you at the airport. The reason ... this is that I've been ill.
57. The damage ... the car was serious.
58. We got an invitation ... the wedding yesterday.

6. Complete the sentences. Use adjective + preposition combinations.

59. I felt sorry ... my friends when they went for a journey to Scotland. It rained every day and they had to stay indoors. They were very disappointed ... their holiday.
60. Are you upset ... what I said to you yesterday? Sometimes I feel a bit jealous ... my successful friend.
61. I'm bored ... my present job. I start my new job next week. I am quite excited ... it.
62. The neighbours next door are furious ... us ... making so much noise last night.
63. I am fed up ... the same food every day. – The fridge is full ... different food.
64. Why are you always so rude ... your friends? Can't you be nice ... them?
65. These days everybody is aware ... the danger of explosion. We are sorry ... the situation but there is nothing we can do.
66. I suggested going out for a drink but nobody else was keen ... the idea. Nobody seemed interested ... what I said.
67. It was very nice ... you to do the shopping for me.
68. Why don't you like him? – Because I'm dependent ... him.
69. Who was responsible ... all that noise last night? I got angry ... all that row.
70. Are you annoyed ... me ... being late?
71. My brother has just got engaged ... his girlfriend. I am not aware ... that.
72. You are very good ... explaining things.
73. Three pupils were suspected ... cheating in the examination.

7. Put in the correct preposition after the verb. If no preposition is needed, leave the space empty.

74. Nick has applied ... a job at the toy company. I'm sure he'll get it.
75. My friend knows that he can rely ... me if he ever needs any help.
76. Is he going to apologise ... what he did?
77. He hasn't got a job. He depends ... his parents ... money.
78. We don't want to go out yet. We are waiting ... the post to arrive.

79. Please, don't shout ... me. – Sorry, forgive me ... being rude.
80. Tomorrow evening the tourists have to catch a plane. They are leaving the hotel ... the airport at 8.30.
81. You'd better phone ... the restaurant to reserve a table.
82. He apologised ... his boss ... the misunderstanding.
83. Don't forget to write ... us while you're away.
84. She thanked ... everybody ... all the help they had given her.
85. He explained ... everybody what they had to do.
86. The police described ... me how the accident happened.
87. We only invited a few people ... the wedding.
88. Can I speak ... you for a moment? That's urgent.
89. Are you thirsty? Would you care ... something to drink?
90. I don't care ... the examination. I am not worried whether I pass or fail.
91. Please let me borrow your book. I promise I'll take good care ... it.
92. They looked ... their keys but they couldn't find them anywhere.
93. Why can't he look ... the problem ... another point of view?
94. I had a strange dream last night. – Did you? What did you dream ...?
95. She loves this music. It reminds her ... nice days in Spain.
96. Have you heard ... a writer called Christie? – Yes, I have.
97. Thank you for your letter. It was good to hear ... you again.
98. Do you want to hear ... our trip? – Not now. Tell me later.
99. Don't blame other people ... your own mistakes.
100. She dreams ... becoming an actress.

100/_____

Упражнения

1. Переведите следующие предложения сначала на русский язык, а затем снова на английский, уделяя внимание употреблению предлогов.

1. He went to Moscow. They will go to the South in a week. She goes to work by bus. 2. They stayed at home in the evening. I stayed at the entrance of the theatre. He stayed at the hotel. 3. I was born on the first of May. 4. Our lessons begin at six o'clock in the evening. 5. The child fell on the floor and began crying. 6. He took the picture off the wall. 7. He looked through the window. 8. She traveled by train (bus, plane). 9. We went for a walk. 10. He worked at the post office. 11. We turned round the corner. 12. We passed over the bridge. 13. Would you like to sit in front? 14. She walked along the street. 15. The bus stopped and we got off. 16. He traveled about many countries of the world.

2. Прочтите следующие предложения, обращая внимание на изменение значения глаголов в зависимости от предлогов.

She is looking after the children.
She is looking at the children.
She is looking for the magazine.
She is looking through the magazine.
We stood up and went out of the room.
They stood for peace.

Она заботится о детях.
Она смотрит на детей.
Она ищет журнал.
Она просматривает журнал.
Мы встали и вышли из комнаты.
Они выступали за мир.

3. Прочитайте следующие словосочетания и предложения, обращая внимание на различие в употреблении предлогов в английском и русском языках.

In the morning/ on a sunny morning	Утром/ солнечным утром.
In the afternoon/ on a hot afternoon	Днем/ жарким днем.
In the evening/ on a cold evening	Вечером/ холодным вечером.
Wait for me.	Подождите меня.
Listen to me.	Послушайте меня.
Ask for cigarettes, please.	Попросите сигареты, пожалуйста.
Go on!	Продолжайте!
Come along!	Пойдем!
He is at home.	Он дома.
She goes in for sports.	Она занимается спортом.
I am interested in music.	Я интересуюсь музыкой.
I'm going to enter the University.	Я собираюсь поступать в университет.
We joined the group of students.	Мы присоединились к группе студентов.

4. Преобразуйте предложения с предлогами to и for.

Образец. The pupil is giving his exercise-book to the teacher.
The pupil is giving the teacher his exercise-book.

1. Kate is telling an interesting story to her friend. 2. Mother is reading a fairy-tale to her little son. 3. Parents are buying a new coat for him. 4. Grandmother is showing coloured pictures to her grandchildren. 5. My aunt is making a new dress for me. 6. She is singing a song for them. 7. Tell the news to everybody!

5. Преобразуйте следующие предложения, употребив предлоги to и for.

Образец. Show Ann your pictures.
Show your pictures to Ann.

1. I must buy my niece a doll. 2. Peter, bring me the raincoat. 3. Nick, give Tom this English book. 4. They buy the children new toys. 5. Don't read them this letter. 6. They are writing Jane a note. 7. We want to send him some flowers. 8. Give him your note-books, please. 9. I'm going to explain you a new rule.

6. Заполните пропуски предлогами by или with.

1. The new house will be surrounded ... the garden. 2. The book has been written ... a group of authors. 3. The sky is covered ... clouds. 4. The child is covered ... a blanket ... his mother. 5. I can open the door of my house ... the key. 6. The cat was killed ... the car. 7. The man was killed ... the gun. 8. The flat is heated ... the central heating. 9. He went to Sochi ... his parents.

7. Заполните пропуски предлогами в позиции после глаголов.

1. I usually wake ... at 7 o'clock and then it is time for me to get ... 2. I put ... my dress and go ... the kitchen. 3. Don't come ... my place tonight. I'm short ... time. 4. Don't turn ... the radio. I want to listen ... the music. 5. I am fond ... my new friend. 6. This writer's books are always popular ... the readers. 7. Ann is very good ... English. She helps her friends ... grammar. 8. Will you tell me where to get ...? 9. He went ... Riga. 10. When it is dark we switch ... the light.

8. Заполните пропуски нужными по смыслу предлогами.

I like Jane best ... all my friends. She is a pretty girl ... large blue eyes, brown hair and slender figure. ... summer we usually spend our free time ... the bank ... the river not far ... our town. We swim ... the river, lie ... the sun and gather berries ... the forest. ... the evening we return home happy and sunburnt. ... Sunday we are going ... an excursion ... bus. We will return ... Minsk ... three days. ... our stay ... Kiev we will see many places ... interest. Jane is a student ... the University. I am also going to enter ... the University this year.

9. Переведите на английский язык:

на юг, на юге, в школу, в университет, в кино, в магазин, в школе, в университете, в кино, в магазине, о романе, о писателе, об артисте, о картине; книги писателя, картины художника, улицы города, население республики, двадцать первого августа 1991 года, первого января 1990 года.

10. Переведите следующие предложения.

1. Моя мать живет за городом, но зимой она приезжает к нам и обычно остается с нами на неделю или две. 2. По пути из университета я должна купить билеты в кино. Я также хочу зайти в магазин и купить что-нибудь на ужин. 3. У нас хорошая двухкомнатная квартира с большой кухней в центре города. Она находится на втором этаже в новом доме. 4. Университет расположен недалеко от нашего дома. 5. Между диваном и книжным шкафом нет места. 6. Среди моих друзей нет врачей. 7. Мой дедушка сидит в кресле перед телевизором. 8. По-моему, твоя квартира слишком мала для вашей семьи.

11. Закончите предложения. Запомните употребление предлогов после глаголов.

1. My family consists of 2. He is capable of 3. Russian winter is famous for 4. People in all windows were looking out at 5. We are proud of 6. I'm very interested in 7. It's rude to laugh at 8. This writer is very popular with 9. Who is responsible for ... ? 10. I've heard a report on 11. I feel sorry for 12. What's the use of 13. Don't worry about 14. What's wrong with 15. They are speaking about 16. They are speaking to

Differences between Russian and English prepositions

возражать **против** чего-либо
вылечить **от** чего-либо
получать выгоду **от** чего-либо
газета **от** 12 мая 2002 года
готовиться **к** чему-либо
готовый **к** чему-либо
граничить **со** страной
дублировать фильм **на** русский,
английский и т. п.
жаловаться **на** что-либо
женатый **на** ком-либо
жениться **по** любви, **по** расчету
заботиться **о** ком-либо
зависеть **от** кого-либо
закрывать глаза **на** факты
играть **на** деньги
избавляться **от** кого-либо
извиняться **перед** кем-либо
интерес **к** чему-либо
кандидат **на** пост
критически относиться **к** чему-либо
купить что-либо **на** (за) деньги
купить (продать) **по** какой-либо цене
лекарство **от** чего-либо
лечить **от** чего-либо
на чье-либо имя
направленный **на** что-либо
обвинять **в** чем-либо

object **to** smth.
cure smb. **of** smth.
make a profit **on** smth.
newspaper **of** May 12, 2002
prepare **for** smth.
ready **for** smth.
border **on** a country
dub a film **in** Russian, English, etc.

complain **of** (**about**) smth.
married **to** smb.
marry **for** love, **for** convenience
take care **of** smb.
depend **on** smb.
close one's eyes **to** the facts
play **for** money
get rid **of** smb.
apologize **to** smb.
smb.'s interest **in** smth.
candidate **to** a post
be critical **of** smth.
buy smth. **with** money
buy (sell) smth **at** a certain price
medicine **for** smth., remedy **for** smth.
treat smb. **for** smth.
in smb.'s name
aimed **at** smth.
accuse smb. **of** smth., charge smb. **with**
smth.

отвечать **на** что-либо
 открыть книгу **на** (первой, второй и
 т.п.) странице
 быть **в** хороших (плохих) отношениях
 с кем-либо
от первого лица
 оценивать что-либо **в** какую-либо
 сумму
 поздравлять **с** чем-либо
 подозревать **в** чем-либо
 призывать **к** чему-либо
 писать **на** полях
 пользоваться популярностью у кого-
 либо
 право **на** что-либо
 путеводитель **по** городу, стране
 преимущество **перед** кем-либо
 продавать (покупать) **на** фунты, ярды
 и т. п.
 происходить **с** кем-либо
 распространяться **на** другие города,
 страны
 работать **над** чем-либо
в чьем-либо распоряжении
 реагировать **на** что-либо
 сделанный **из** чего-либо
 согласие **на** что-либо
 соглашаться **на** что-либо
 сердиться **на** кого-либо
по секрету
от всего сердца
 в соответствии **с** чем-либо
с течением времени
 типичный **для** кого-либо
 уверенный **в** чем-либо
 упрекать **в** чем-либо
 характерный **для** кого-либо
 цены **на** что-либо
 сыграть шутку **с** кем-либо

reply **to** smth.
 open the book **at** page one, two, etc.
 be **on** good (bad) terms with smb.
in the first person
 value smth., estimate smth. **at** a certain
 sum
 congratulate smb. **on** smth.
 suspect smb. **of** smth.
 call **for** smth.
 write **in** the margin
 be popular **with** (**among**) smb.
 a right **to** smth.
 guide book **to** a city, a country
 advantage **over** smb.
 sell (buy) smth. **by** the pound, **by** the
 yard, etc.
 happen **to** smb.
 spread **to** other cities, countries
 work **at** smth.
at smb.'s disposal
 react **to** smth., respond **to** smth.
 made **of** (**from**) smth.
 smb.'s consent **to** smth.
 agree **to** smth.
 be angry **with** smb.
in confidence
with all my (his, etc.) heart
 according **to** smth.
in the course of time
 typical **of** smb.
 sure **of** smth.
 reproach smb. **with** smth.
 characteristic **of** smb.
 price **of** smth., prices **for** smth.
 play a joke (a trick) **on** smb.

In English no preposition must be used

влиять на кого-либо
возражать против чего-либо
встречаться с кем-либо.
вторгаться в страну
выкрашенный в красный, синий
и т. п. цвет

входить в комнату, дом и т. п.
догадываться о чем-либо
докладывать о чем-либо
жениться на ком-либо
играть в игру
играть на пианино, скрипке и т. п.
наблюдать за кем-либо
нападать на кого-либо
нуждаться в чем-либо
обращаться с кем-либо хорошо,
плохо и т. п.

обращаться с чем-либо
объявлять о чем-либо
отвечать на вопрос
отказываться от чего-либо
охотиться за чем-либо
оштрафовать кого-либо на

какую-то сумму
помнить о чем-либо
подходить к чему-либо (по цвету,
стилю)

претендовать на что-либо
приближаться к чему-либо
признаваться в чем-либо
присоединяться к кому-либо
продвигаться вперед на несколько
миль, километров и т. п.

разводиться с кем-либо
советоваться с кем-либо
сомневаться в ком-либо/ чем-либо
увеличиваться в несколько раз
упоминать о чем-либо

influence smb., affect smb.
oppose smth.
meet smb.
invade a country
painted red, blue, etc.

enter a room, a house, etc.
guess smth.
report smth.
marry smb.
play a game
play the piano, the violin, etc.
watch smb.
attack smb
need smth.
treat smb. well, badly, etc.

handle smth.
announce smth., declare smth.
answer a question
refuse smth.
hunt smth.
fine smb. a certain sum

remember smth.
match smth.

claim smth.
approach smth.
confess smth.
join smb.
advance several miles, kilometres, etc.

divorce smb.
consult smb.
doubt smb./ smth.
increase several times
mention smth.

In English a preposition must be used

говорить кому-либо
диктовать кому-либо

say
dictate

доказывать кому-либо	prove	to smb.
докладывать кому-либо	report	
жаловаться кому-либо	complain	
казаться кем-либо	seem	
лгать кому-либо	lie	
объявлять кому-либо	announce	
объяснять кому-либо	explain	
описывать что-либо кому-либо	describe	
отвечать кому-либо	reply	
принадлежать кому-нибудь	belong	
богатый чем-либо	rich in smth.	
вытирать руки чем-либо	wipe one's hands on smth.	
гордиться чем-либо	be proud of smth.	
догонять кого-либо	catch up with smb.	
застигнутый дождем	caught in the rain	
затрагивать вопрос	touch upon a question	
комментировать что-либо	comment on smth.	
лишать чего-либо	deprive smb. of smth.	
мешать кому-либо	interfere with smb.	
навязывать что-либо кому-либо	impose smth. on smb.	
напоминать кому-либо что-либо	remind smb of smth	
написанный чьим-либо почерком	written in smb.'s handwriting	
оканчиваться чем-либо	end in smth.	
оперировать кого-либо	operate on smb.	
отомстить кому-либо	revenge oneself upon smb.	
полный чего-либо	full of smth.	
просить что-либо	ask for smth.	
соответствовать чему-либо	correspond to smth.	
сочувствовать кому-либо	sympathize with smb.	
способствовать чему-либо	contribute to smth.	
торговать чем-либо	trade in smth.	
умыться холодной (горячей) водой	wash in cold (hot) water	

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 5. The Preposition

1. Fill in the correct prepositions.

- 1) My friends first went ... France ... a short holiday ... 1990.
- 2) We complained ... the shop assistant ... the hole ... the sweater.
- 3) People are angry ... the increase ... food prices.
- 4) He's always wanted his parents to be proud ... him.
- 5) Is there very much difference ... the two word processors?

- 6) Newcastle is a large, commercial and industrial city ... a population of about 300,000. It is ... the north-east of England, ... the River Tyne.
- 7) Do you know a pop star called Madonna? – No, I've never heard ... her.
- 8) The police accused the man ... stealing the money.
- 9) I'm looking ... a house ... two bedrooms and a garden.
- 10) She's very different ... her mother, but quite similar ... her father.
- 11) There is no need ... you to worry ... me. I'll be all right.
- 12) We have a very good relationship ... our cousins.
- 13) They've arranged to meet ... a cafe ... a drink ... 9 o'clock this evening.
- 14) You can depend ... him to arrive ... time; he's never late.
- 15) My mother found an old photograph ... the floor ... the bed ... her room.
- 16) David worked as a tourist guide ... London ... three months ... the summer.
- 17) At first the boy didn't want to go swimming ... the river, but ... the end he changed his mind.
- 18) Bob has suffered ... bad headaches ... he had the accident.
- 19) I've been staying ... the Grand Hotel ... Oxford Street ... I arrived ... England.
- 20) We went away ... holiday ... the end of last week.
- 21) ... my opinion they show too many old films ... TV.
- 22) He took a lot of photographs ... his visit ... Paris last summer.
- 23) My friends live ... 20 High Road. Their flat is ... the second floor.
- 24) I had great difficulty ... finding a job when I was living ... the south of England.
- 25) He's been studying ... the University ... Liverpool ... the past three years.
- 26) We're thinking ... going ... the concert ... Saturday. Are you interested ... coming?
- 27) She went shopping ... town ... the morning.
- 28) We're meeting ... the clock tower ... North Street ... lunchtime.
- 29) We went ... Athens ... my car.
- 30) Where is the light switch? – It's ... the wall ... the door.

2. Choose the correct prepositions – a, b, or c (word and preposition combinations).

- 31) That smell always reminds me ... hospitals.
a) on; b) of; c) about.
- 32) I've warned you ... taking my things without asking me.
a) for; b) of; c) about.
- 33) She congratulated them ... getting engaged.
a) on; b) of; c) in.
- 34) The doctor is taking very good care ... your son in hospital.
a) about; b) for; c) of.
- 35) When Robert was younger, he dreamt ... being a famous footballer one day.
a) to; b) of; c) in.
- 36) He apologised ... losing my letter.
a) to; b) in; c) for.
- 37) I can't concentrate ... anything at the moment.

- a) on; b) to; c) about.
- 38) I am thinking ... selling my car.
a) to; b) of; c) on.
- 39) The film "The Birds" was made ... Alfred Hitchcock.
a) with; b) of; c) by.
- 40) My friends will be ... holiday soon.
a) on; b) in; c) at.
- 41) I met an old friend in town quite ... chance yesterday.
a) on; b) by; c) with.
- 42) He has had some difficulty ... his new computer.
a) with; b) of; c) in.
- 43) There has been a rise ... the number of homeless people.
a) in; b) of; c) with.
- 44) Who's responsible ... these children?
a) of; b) for; c) in.
- 45) There's no need ... you to worry.
a) to; b) for; c) of.
- 46) He's not really interested ... stamp collecting.
a) in; b) on; c) by.
- 47) Pisa in Italy is famous ... its "Leaning Tower".
a) about; b) from; c) for.
- 48) Are you afraid ... snakes?
a) by; b) to; c) of.
- 49) She used to be quite good ... dancing.
a) in; b) at; c) on.
- 50) My sister is feeling rather nervous ... her interview tomorrow.
a) of; b) to; c) about.

3. Fill in the correct prepositions.

- 51) I wonder what's ... TV this evening? – The TV programmes are ... the back page of the newspaper.
- 52) How do you get there? ... bus? – No. ... foot.
- 53) I like that photo hanging ... the wall ... the living room.
- 54) She's a middle aged woman ... blue eyes and short blonde hair.
- 55) He apologised ... me ... losing his temper.
- 56) This car isn't mine. It belongs ... Nick.
- 57) She was sick and tired of arguing with her parents. ... the end she left the house.
- 58) I saw my friend ... Christmas Day but I haven't seen her ... then.
- 59) Look at the leaves ... that tree. They are beautiful.
- 60) I took a key ... my bag and opened the door.
- 61) ... summer I ride ... my bike.
- 62) I can't decide what to eat. There is nothing ... the menu that I like.
- 63) Water freezes ... 0 degree Celsius.
- 64) Two robbers were arrested ... the police and taken ... the police station.

- 65) The train arrives ... the station ... midnight.
- 66) In Britain people drive ... the left.
- 67) The conference starts ... 9.00. I must be ... time. My report goes first.
- 68) Have you ever thought ... moving to another country?
- 69) My grandfather died ... pneumonia .
- 70) Would you rather go home ... a taxi or the bus.
- 71) The ship should be here ... five days.
- 72) When you write a cheque you have to write the amount ... words and figures.
- 73) ... Easter British children receive chocolate eggs.
- 74) We were woken up by a loud noise ... the night.
- 75) I've got some relatives staying with me ... the moment. They are staying ... Sunday.
- 76) Are you ... this photo? – Yes, that's me ... the right.
- 77) We went ... a party ... Tom's house ... Saturday evening.
- 78) A film was boring. ... the end of it only a few people stayed in.
- 79) Where is Carol? She is not ... work. Is she ... holiday?
- 80) ... the south-west coast of England there are a lot of valleys.

4. Complete the sentences using the prepositions in the box. If no preposition is needed, leave the space empty (–).

for, on, in, at, by, with, to, of, after, about

- 81) Thank you ... phoning. Goodbye!
- 82) Van Gogh is famous ... his paintings.
- 83) They will laugh ... me when I tell them the whole story.
- 84) It was so stupid ... you to act that way.
- 85) The foreigners were greatly impressed ... the Russian ballet.
- 86) I am looking ... my niece. My sister is ... work.
- 87) My uncle is shocked ... the news that his son committed a crime.
- 88) Our boss insists ... making a new market research.
- 89) My sister is married ... a famous film director.
- 90) At night I was dreaming ... something horrible.
- 91) It is not good to be jealous ... other people's success.
- 92) The recent research provides us ... useful data.
- 93) My friend was blamed ... the car crash.
- 94) We are bored ... politics.
- 95) Don't speak to her. She is ... bad mood.
- 96) At university he specialised ... marketing.
- 97) I don't want to work with him. He often shouts ... me.
- 98) They were disappointed ... the results of the research.
- 99) Do you know much ... economics? – Yes, I studied it ... University.
- 100) Are you writing a letter? – Yes, I am writing ... my pen-friend.

100/_____

2.1.7. ГЛАГОЛ (THE VERB)

Общие сведения

Глагол – это часть речи, которая обозначает действие или состояние лица или предмета.

He works as an engineer.

Он работает инженером.

The child is sleeping now.

Ребенок спит сейчас.

1. Глаголы бывают простые, производные, сложные и составные. К **простым** глаголам относятся глаголы, не имеющие в своем составе ни префиксов, ни суффиксов: **to sit, to go, to eat, to come**. **Производные** глаголы имеют в своем составе суффиксы или префиксы: **to deepen, to rewrite**.

Наиболее характерные суффиксы глаголов:

-ate: to decorate, to separate, to educate;

-en: to widen, to strengthen, to brighten;

-ize: to memorize, to organize, to dramatize;

-fy: to purify, to satisfy, to justify.

Наиболее характерные префиксы глаголов:

re-: to rebuild, to reread, to repay;

dis-: to dislike, to disappear, to disprove;

un-: to unwrap, to unpack, to unlimit;

mis-: to misunderstand, to mistake, to mistrust;

under-: to underline, to undergo, to undertake.

Сложные глаголы в английском языке состоят из двух основ, но выражают одно понятие: to broadcast, to whitewash, to kidnap.

Составные глаголы состоят из глагольной основы и предлога или наречия, которые могут отделяться друг от друга другими словами. Местоимение в объектном падеже всегда стоит между глаголом и предлогом (наречием).

Ring me up, please.

Позвони мне, пожалуйста.

Switch on the radio, please.

Включите, пожалуйста, радио.

Switch the light off.

Выключите свет.

Многие английские глаголы совпадают по форме с существительными (реже с прилагательными).

to work – работать

work – работа

to play – играть

play – пьеса

to dry – сушить

dry – сухой

2. По своему значению и выполняемой в предложении функции глаголы делятся на смысловые, вспомогательные, модальные и глаголы-связки.

Смысловые глаголы (**Notional Verbs**) имеют самостоятельное лексическое значение и употребляются в предложении в роли глагольного сказуемого.

He **lives** in Minsk.

Он **живет** в Минске.

She **left** school last year.

Она **закончила** школу в прошлом году.

Вспомогательные глаголы (**Auxiliary Verbs**) не имеют самостоятельного

значения и служат для образования сложных глагольных форм сказуемого. К ним относятся глаголы: **to be, to have, to do, will, should, will, would.**

He **is working** now. Он **работает** сейчас.
 I **have answered** all the questions. Я **ответил** на все вопросы.
 Do you **speak** Spanish? Вы **разговариваете** на испанском языке?
 She doesn't **teach** English. Она не **преподает** английский язык.
 They **will discuss** the plan. Они **обсудят** этот план.
 He said that he **would buy** a car. Он сказал, что **купит** машину.

Модальные глаголы (Modal Verbs) can, may, must, should, ought (to) употребляются в сочетании с инфинитивом, образуя в предложении составное модальное сказуемое.

You **may go** home. Вы **можете идти** домой.
 Can you **help** me? **Можете ли вы помочь** мне?
 You **must not do** it. Вы **не должны делать** это.

Глаголы-связки (Link Verbs) служат для образования составного именного сказуемого. Основным глаголом-связкой служит глагол **to be**. В функции связки могут выступать также глаголы **to become, to get, to grow, to turn** (в значении *становиться*), **to look** – *выглядеть* и др.

He **is an economist**. Он **экономист**.
 She became a lawyer. Она стала юристом.
 It **gets dark** early in autumn. Осенью **темнеет** рано.

Все глаголы (за исключением модальных) имеют личные (Finite Forms) и неличные формы (Non-Finite Forms или Verbals).

Личные формы глагола имеют категории лица, числа, наклонения, времени и залога. Они служат в предложении сказуемым и согласуются с подлежащим в лице и числе.

He **knows** English well. Он **знает** английский хорошо.
 They **are playing** chess. Они **играют** в шахматы.
 She **has seen** this film. Она **видела** этот фильм.

Неличные формы глагола: инфинитив (The Infinitive), герундий (The Gerund) и причастие (The Participle) не имеют категории лица, числа и наклонения и не употребляются в предложении в функции сказуемого.

Английские глаголы, так же как и русские, делятся на **переходные** (требующие после себя прямого дополнения: to take, to tell) и **непереходные** (после которых не употребляется прямое дополнение: to go, to live).

В английском языке выделяются четыре основные формы глагола, которые в сочетании со вспомогательными глаголами образуют все времена в действительном и страдательном залогах.

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Past Participle	Present Participle
Инфинитив	Прошедшее неопределенное время	Причастие прошедшего времени	Причастие настоящего времени
to ask to speak	asked spoke	asked spoken	asking speaking

В зависимости от способа образования второй и третьей форм все глаголы делятся на **правильные** (Regular Verbs) и **неправильные** (Irregular Verbs).

Правильные глаголы образуют формы Past Indefinite и Participle II при помощи суффикса **-ed**, который прибавляется к основе глагола, причем соблюдаются определенные правила произношения и правописания:

to hope – hoped – hoped [t]	после глухих согласных
to close – closed – closed [d]	после звонких согласных и гласных
to visit – visited – visited [id]	после t и d
to study – studied – studied	букве у предшествует согласная
to play – played – played	букве у предшествует гласная
to stop – stopped – stopped	глаголы, оканчивающиеся на согласную с предшествующим кратким гласным звуком
to travel – travelled – travelled	конечной букве l предшествует краткий гласный
to permit – permitted – permitted	ударение падает на последний слог

Неправильные глаголы образуют формы прошедшего времени (Past Indefinite) и причастия прошедшего времени (Participle II) различными другими способами.

Формы неправильных глаголов нужно заучивать:

to go – went – gone
to become – became – become
to be – was/were – been
to have – had – had.

Глаголы to be, to have (have got)

Глаголы **to be** (быть, находиться) и **to have** (иметь) имеют несколько форм в настоящем и прошедшем времени. Они могут употребляться в предложении в функции смыслового, вспомогательного и модального глаголов. Глагол to be также употребляется как глагол-связка и является частью оборота **there + be**. Глаголы **to be** и **to have** как вспомогательные и **to be** как глагол-связка не переводятся. Они служат для образования видовременных форм глаголов.

To be

Present	Past	Future
I am	was	will be
He is	was	
She is	was	

It is	was	will be
We are	were	
You are	were	
They are	were	

To have

Present	Past	Future
I have He has She has It has We have You have They have	had	will have

Как модальные глаголы **to be** и **to have** употребляются в сочетании с инфинитивом с частицей **to** и обозначают: **to be (to)** – необходимость совершить действие по предварительной договоренности (по плану), а также приказы, инструкции; **to have (to)** – долженствование, необходимость совершить действие в силу каких-то обстоятельств.

Например:

a)

He **is** at home now.

Он сейчас дома.

She **is** a doctor.

Она врач.

I **am** writing a letter.

Я пишу письмо.

We **are to** take exams in June.

Мы должны сдавать экзамены в июне.

b)

He **has** a red pencil.

У него есть красный карандаш

The boy **has read** the book.

Мальчик прочитал книгу.

I **had to** get up early.

Мне пришлось встать рано.

При образовании **вопросительной формы** глагол **to be** выносится на первое место перед подлежащим (в настоящем и прошедшем времени), согласуясь с ним в лице и числе. При образовании отрицательной формы частица **not** употребляется непосредственно после соответствующей формы **to be: am not, is not (isn't), are not (aren't), was not (wasn't), were not (weren't)**.

В вопросительных предложениях в **будущем времени** вспомогательный глагол **will** выносится перед подлежащим, а в отрицательных – частица **not** употребляется после него: **will not (won't)**.

Например:

Are you a student?

No, **I am not** a student.

How old **are** you?

I'm seventeen.

Were they at school yesterday?

No, they **were not** there.

Will he **be busy** tomorrow?

No, he **will not (won't) be** busy tomorrow.

To have и **have got** имеют одно и то же лексическое значение, однако **have got** употребляется обычно в настоящем времени в неофициальной разговорной речи, а также, когда речь идет о единичных конкретных случаях.

I have got some money on me. У меня есть деньги с собой.

She **has got** a headache now. У нее болит голова.

НО:

The President **has** a meeting with the Prime Minister now. У президента сейчас встреча с премьером.

I often have headache. У меня часто болит голова.

В настоящем времени вопросительные и отрицательные предложения с глаголом **to have** образуются двумя способами:

Do you have a bicycle? I don't have a bicycle.

Have you a bicycle? I haven't a bicycle.

Вопросительные предложения с **have got** образуются путем постановки глагола **have** в соответствующей форме перед подлежащим, а отрицательные – с помощью частицы **not** после глагола **have**.

Have you got a bicycle? I haven't got a bicycle.

Have you got a headache? У вас болит голова?

No, I haven't got a headache. Нет, у меня не болит голова.

Has he got a dictionary now? У него сейчас есть словарь?

No, he hasn't got a dictionary. Нет, у него нет словаря.

В прошедшем времени в утвердительных предложениях обычно употребляется форма **had**, а вопросительные и отрицательные предложения образуются с помощью вспомогательных глаголов **did** и **didn't**.

Did you have time to prepare for the lessons yesterday? У тебя вчера было время подготовиться к урокам?

No, I didn't have time to do it. Нет, у меня не было времени сделать это.

Отрицательные предложения с глаголом **to have** могут также образовываться при помощи отрицательного местоимения **no**. В этом случае существительные употребляются без артикля и без местоимения **any**.

We have no car. У нас нет машины.

I have no time for it. У меня нет на это времени.

She has no friends here. У нее здесь нет друзей.

В будущем времени вопросительные предложения образуются путем постановки вспомогательного глагола **will** перед подлежащим, а в отрицательных предложениях частица **not** стоит между вспомогательным и основным глаголом.

Will you have lessons tomorrow? У вас будут уроки завтра?

No, we will not have lessons tomorrow. Нет, у нас завтра не будет уроков.

Глагол **to have** может входить в состав устойчивых глагольных сочетаний типа:

to have a good time – хорошо проводить время, to have a rest – отдыхать,

to have classes – заниматься, to have tea (coffee) – пить чай (кофе),

to have meals (breakfast, dinner, supper) – есть (завтракать, обедать, ужинать).

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения в подобных словосочетаниях с глаголом **to have** всегда образуются при помощи вспомогательных глаголов **do (does), did**.

Do you have dinner at 2? Вы обедаете в 2 часа?

Does he have English classes every day? Он занимается английским каждый день?

We didn't have a dictation yesterday. Мы не писали диктант вчера.

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте функции глаголов to be и to have в следующих предложениях.

A. 1. An interesting film is on at the nearest cinema. 2. My father is at work now. 3. My grandfather was a doctor. 4. The lesson was interesting. 5. I'll be glad to help you.

B. 1. Have you got any mushrooms on sale? – We usually have, but I am afraid we haven't got any at the moment. 2. Will you have some coffee? – No, thanks. 3. I had to work hard in my final year at school. 4. We haven't seen him for ages.

2. Запомните следующие словосочетания с глаголом to be, употребите их в предложениях:

to be on duty – дежурить

to be present – присутствовать

to be back – вернуться

to be absent, to be away – отсутствовать

to be good at – иметь способности к чему-либо

to be ready (for) – быть готовым

to be up – закончиться

to be well – быть здоровым

to be ill – быть больным

to be busy – быть занятым

to be free – быть свободным

to be glad – быть довольным

to be married – быть женатым (замужем)

to be engaged – быть помолвленным

to be fond of – увлекаться

to be going + инф. – собираться

to be interested in – интересоваться

to be sorry (for smb., about smth.) – сожалеть (о ком-то, о чем-то)

to be acquainted with – быть знакомым с ...

to be late – опаздывать

to be in (on) time – быть вовремя
to be right – быть правым
to be wrong – быть неправым
to be mistaken – ошибаться
to be at home – быть дома
to be hungry – быть голодным
to be thirsty – испытывать жажду
to be on – идти (о фильме)
to be on pension – быть на пенсии
to be tired – быть усталым
to be afraid of – бояться
to be over – окончиться
to be... years old
I am 20 years old – Мне 20 лет
to be sure – быть уверенным
to be worth doing smth. – стоит делать что-либо

3. Поставьте следующие предложения в Past и Future Indefinite, употребляя соответствующие обстоятельства времени.

A. 1. It is warm today. 2. I am glad to meet them. 3. The days are rainy in October. 4. I am 17 years old. 5. We are busy now. 6. My father is at work. 7. You are late today.

B. 1. We have many apple trees in our garden. 2. My sister has a nice cat. 3. You have little time left. 4. We have breakfast at 8 in the morning. 5. She has a good rest every summer. 6. They have no vacant rooms in the hotel.

4. Употребите полную форму глаголов to be, to have в 3-м лице единственного числа.

1. He's 18. 2. It's far from London. 3. He's cold. 4. There's enough salt in the soup. 5. She's got a new coat. 6. Jane's married. 7. He's got a motor cycle. 8. She's got a lot of strawberries in her basket. 9. It's Monday today. 10. She's interested in mathematics. 11. He's got black hair. 12. My name's Pitt.

5. Поставьте общие вопросы к следующим утверждениям и дайте на них краткие ответы.

A. *Образец.* I am afraid of snakes.

Are you afraid of snakes?

– Yes, I am (No, I am not.)

B. He has (got) a car.

Has he (got) a car? – Yes, he has. (No, he hasn't.)

C. She had a good rest last summer.

Did she have a good rest last summer?

– Yes, she did. (No, she didn't.)

A. 1. You are good at physics. 2. The ice wasn't thick enough to skate. 3. Marry will be angry with me. 4. That was Bill on the phone. 5. She is proud of. her children. 6. The weather is usually fine in summer. 7. Kate wasn't at school yesterday. She was ill. 8. He will be seventeen in a month.

B. 1. I have a new tape-recorder. 2. They haven't enough money to buy these books. 3. She has no time to do it now. 4. We'll have holidays in summer. 5. This man had a heartattack last month. 6. I hadn't the courage to tell her the truth.

C. 1. My father usually has breakfast at 7. 2. English people have tea many times a day. 3. We had a good time out of town. 4. I don't have coffee in the evening. 5. The pupils have classes six days a week. 6. My friend usually has dinner in our school canteen.

6. Задайте альтернативные вопросы своему собеседнику.

A. *Образец.* I'm a pupil (*a student*).

Are you a pupil or a student?

1. Kate is at home (*at school*). 2. They are in England (*Scotland*). 3. Oxford is far from (*near*) London. 4. She is a writer (*a painter*). 5. She is interested in music (*drawing*). 6. I am seventeen (*eighteen*) years old. 7. The ice was thick (*thin*) on the river. 8. That was Jane (*Ann*) on the phone. 9. He was rude (*polite*) with you. 10. It will be cold (*warm*) tomorrow. 11. The weather will be fine (*rainy*) next week.

B. *Образец.* Do you have many (*few*) friends at school?

Do you have many or few friends at school?

I had dinner at home (*at school*) yesterday.

Did you have dinner at home or at school yesterday?

1. They have a house (*a flat*) in Minsk. 2. My friend has a lot of English (*French*) books. 3. Our family had a rest in the countryside (*abroad*) last summer. 4. I usually have coffee (*tea*) in the morning. 5. We have meals three (*four*) times a day. 6. You will have five (*six*) lessons tomorrow.

7. Ответьте на вопросы.

A. 1. What is your name? 2. How old are you? 3. When were you born? 4. Where are you from? 5. What are you fond of? 6. Will you be busy tomorrow?

B. 1. Have you got any books by Jack London? 2. Has your flat all modern conveniences? 3. Will you have some tea? 4. How often do you have English classes? 5. Has your mother a lot of work to do about the house? 6. Did you have any idea how to solve this problem?

8. Дополните разделительные вопросы.

A. *Образец.* You are fond of sports, **aren't you?**

You are not fond of sports, **are you?**

1. The water is deep here, ...? 2. This is the front of the queue, ...? 3. Tom was over there, ...? 4. They were in a hurry, ...? 5. The weather isn't bad, ...? 6. There wasn't a lot of noise, ...? 7. Bob will be surprised, ...?

B. *Образец.* You have got a watch, **haven't you?**

You have coffee in the morning, **don't you?**

1. You have got this information, ...? 2. The English alphabet has 26 letters, ...? 3. Short people always have bad tempers, ...? 4. You had breakfast at home, ...? 5. She will have a party next week, ...? 6. The child has milk before going to bed, ...? 7. You haven't got the English text-book today, ...?

9. Задайте специальные вопросы своему собеседнику, используя предложенные вопросительные слова.

Образец. 1. They were late.

a) Why were they late?

b) Who was late?

2. He will have examinations soon.

a) When will he have examinations?

b) Who will have examinations soon?

1. The boy is lucky, he caught a big fish yesterday.

2. We'll have a lecture on history tomorrow.

3. English people have many old customs and traditions.

4. It's 10 o'clock.

5. She will have an examination next week.

6. He is 21 years old and I'm 17.

7. I haven't got a computer.

8. He had a letter for you on the table.

9. They were in this town last year.

who
when
where
why
what
how many
how often
how old
what time

10. Употребите глаголы *to have* или *to be* в нужной форме.

A. 1. It ... difficult to find a job now, ... it? 2. I want ... a doctor, that is why I ... a student of the Medical Institute. 3. There is no school in this village and the children go to the school which ... two miles away. 4. How old ... you? – I... 17. 5. ... you English lessons twice a week? – Yes, we 6. I ... no time to help you yesterday. I ... very sorry about it. 7. We ... a conference tomorrow. So I ... busy with my report today. 8. There ... only two faculties at the Belarusian University in 1921, now there ... twelve faculties there. 9. My sister ... a second-year student of the Law Faculty. She ... a lawyer. 10. You ... in the final year at school, ... you? Yes, I ...

11. What ... you fond of? My hobby ... drawing.

B. 1. The U.S.A ... various natural resources and ... one of the richest countries in the world. 2. The Soviet Union ... the first country to send a man into space. 3. My mother ... the only person I can talk to. 4. Will you ... any lectures tomorrow? 5. Health ... a priceless possession. 6. Physics ... my favourite subject at school. 7. Fortunately the news ... not as bad as they had expected. 8. Your clothes ... out of fashion, you should buy something new. 9. He ... a lot of trouble with his car yesterday. 10. Their new furniture ... very beautiful and expensive. 11. I think that three days ... not long enough for a good holiday. 12. My grandfather ... short grey hair but my grandmother's hair ... long and thick. 13. Money spent on the brain ... never spent in vain. 14. Your glasses ... on the table. 15. My knowledge ... not enough for making this experiment.

11. Переведите предложения.

1. Какой фильм был по телевизору вчера? К сожалению, сейчас у нас нет телевизора. 2. Вы были на концерте в воскресенье? – Нет, я была занята тогда. 3. Где вы были вчера? – У нас в школе был вечер. Мы хорошо провели там время. 4. Если вы свободны сейчас, давайте пойдем поужинаем куда-нибудь. Где вы обычно ужинаете? – Дома. 5. Когда у вас будут каникулы? – Через неделю. 6. Где вы отдыхали прошлым летом? – На берегу моря. 7. Откуда вы родом? – Мы из России.

12. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях

1. Business is business.
2. False friends are worse than open enemies.
3. Two heads are better than one.
4. No man is wise at all times.
5. Every medal has its reverse.
6. Fields have eyes, and woods have ears.

Оборот There + Be

В английском языке широко употребляются предложения, начинающиеся с оборота *there + be* со значением *есть, имеется, находится, существует*. Данный оборот употребляется, когда хотят сообщить о наличии или отсутствии *какого-либо* предмета или лица в *определенном* месте. Глагол *to be* употребляется в личной форме и согласуется в числе и с подлежащим, которое следует непосредственно за ним. Неисчисляемые существительные всегда согласуются с глаголом в единственном числе.

Present	Past	Future
there is/are	there was/were	there will be

Перевод предложений начинается с обстоятельства места/ времени (т. е. с

конца предложения) или со сказуемого, если обстоятельство отсутствует.

There is a park near our house.	Недалеко от нашего дома (есть, находится) парк.
There are many parks in London.	В Лондоне много парков.
There is much snow in the fields.	На полях много снега.
There is a book and some pens on the table.	На столе книга и несколько ручек.
There are some ways of solving this problem.	Существует несколько способов решения этой проблемы.

Исчисляемые существительные в единственном числе употребляются в данном обороте с артиклем *a/an*, существительные во множественном числе употребляются *без артикля*.

Например:

There is a text-book on the desk.	На парте учебник.
There are text-books on the desk.	На парте учебники.

Подлежащее в данном обороте часто употребляется с неопределенными местоимениями **some, any, much, many, a lot of, few, little** или другими словами со значением количества.

There are some mistakes in my paper.	В моей работе несколько ошибок.
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

There is much noise in the streets.	На улицах много шума.
There are twelve months in a year.	В году двенадцать месяцев.

В **вопросительных предложениях** глагол **to be** в соответствующей форме ставится перед словом **there** (в настоящем и прошедшем времени) и **will** – в будущем времени.

1.

Is there a lift in your house?	В вашем доме есть лифт?
Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.)	Да, есть. (Нет.)
Are there any mistakes in my paper?	В моей работе есть (какие-либо) ошибки?
Yes, there are some. (No, there are not any.)	Да, есть. (Нет.)
Were there many lessons yesterday?	Вчера было много уроков?
Yes, there were. (No, there were not.)	Да. (Нет.)
Will there be a meeting tomorrow?	Завтра будет собрание?
Yes, there will. (No, there won't.)	Да. (Нет.)

2.

Are there many or few pupils in your English group?	В вашей английской группе много или мало учеников?
How many lessons were there yesterday?	Сколько уроков было вчера?
There is a map on the wall, isn't there?	На стене есть карта, не так ли?

Yes, there is. (No, there isn't.) Да. (Нет.)

В **отрицательных предложениях** частица **not** или местоимение **no** ставятся после глагола **to be** перед подлежащим. Перед **any, many, much** и **числительными** употребляется только **not**. Употребление **no** исключает употребление артикля перед подлежащим.

There is no picture on the wall. На стене нет картины.

There are not any books on the table. На столе нет (никаких) книг.

There are not many English books in my library. В моей библиотеке не много английских книг.

Оборот **there + be** не употребляется, если речь идет об известном предмете, т. е. когда русское предложение начинается с подлежащего. Сравните:

The telephone is in the hall. Телефон в прихожей.

There is a telephone in the hall. В прихожей есть телефон.

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление оборота *there + be* в следующих предложениях.

1. There is a large forest near our city. 2. There are many berries and mushrooms there. 3. There is always much work to do about the house. 4. There is no need to begin all over again. 5. There is nothing to do but to wait. 6. Are there any museums in your home town? 7. There were no vacant seats in the stalls. 8. There will be an interesting lecture on literature tomorrow. 9. There is a sofa and two armchairs in our living-room. 10. There is always much light in this room.

2. Поставьте следующие предложения в *Past* и *Future Indefinite*

Образец. There is a park near our school.

There was a park near our school.

There will be a park near our school.

1. There is much snow in winter. 2. There are not any German books in our library. 3. There is one theatre and five cinemas in this town. 4. There is no lift in our house. 5. There is little milk in the bottle. 6. There are few shops in this district. 7. There are three rooms in our flat. 8. There is a new film on at our local cinema. 9. There are not many difficult exercises in this text-book. 10. There are two hospitals in this town.

3. Преобразуйте предложения, употребляя оборот *there is/are*.

Образец. This room has two windows.

There are two windows in this room.

A. 1. This city has many monuments. 2. Our town has no theatres. 3. This family has two children. 4. Our group has many good pupils. 5. Every week has 7 days and every year has twelve months. 6. She has a lot of English books in her library.

B. 1. The dog is in the room. 2. The children are in the yard. 3. The students are in the laboratory. 4. The car is near the house. 5. The bench was under the tree. 6. A lot of people will be at the stadium tomorrow.

Образец. I see (have) several English books, on the shelf.
There are several English books on the shelf.

C. 1. I see much sand on the beach. 2. I see a man at the corner. 3. I see many students in my classroom. 4. He hasn't any pictures on the wall. 5. I have no red ink. 6. We have a lot of ports in the Atlantic Ocean. 7. I can see a letter lying on the floor. 8. I can't see anybody here. 9. I noticed only two mistakes in his dictation. 10. He knew only one way out of the situation. 11. I could see yellow curtains on your window. 12. He noticed two more men behind the house.

4. Употребите формы *it is* или *there is/are* в следующих предложениях.

A. 1. ... very wet today, ... impossible to go out. 2. ... thick fog last week. ... usually a lot of accidents in such bad weather. 3. ... foolish to drive fast when ... foggy or rainy. 4. ... interesting to go sightseeing in any unknown city. 5. ... a lot of places of interest in ancient towns of this country. 6. ... time to go home, ... a lot of work to do there. 7. ... all sorts of stories about Robin Hood.

B. 1. ... a gas-stove in the kitchen. 2. ... a gas-stove. 3. ... fine today. 4. ... an underground station near my house. 5. ... nearly 11 o'clock. 6. ... a light in the window. Somebody must be at home. 7. ... no place like home. 8. ... time to go to bed. 9. ... not much furniture in our flat. 10. ... not true to say that she is a close friend of mine. 11. ... no central heating in my house. 12. ... only one cigarette in the box. 13. ... important to know the details. 14. ... fifteen students in our group. 15. ... a pity you can't go with us. 16. ... too early to leave. 17. ... any news in the letter? 18. ... easy to understand why she is absent. 19. ... much milk in the jug. 20. ... a pity you can't join us. 21. ... some interesting articles in the newspaper. 22. ... not very cold today.

5. Задайте вопросы к следующим утверждениям и дайте ответы на них.

A. *Образец.* There are some interesting English books in my library.

Are there any English books in your library? – Yes, (sure) there are. –

No, (I am afraid) there are not. There are no English books in my library.

1. There are new blocks of flats in this street. 2. There is a bus stop over there. 3. There will be an interesting match on TV tonight. 4. There were so many people at

the concert. There was no place to sit down. 5. There are some interesting articles in this magazine.

В. *Образец.* There are plates and spoons on the table.

– What is there on the table?

1. There is some cheese on the plate. 2. There are a lot of stars in the sky. 3. There were not many apples in our garden this year. 4. There was nothing interesting in today's newspaper. 5. There will be a concert on TV tonight.

6. Дополните ответы в отрицательной форме

Образец. As far as I remember there is a path to the forest.

I am afraid you are wrong, there is no path there.

1. There was a telephone in the hall. – I'm afraid, 2. I should like to have some ice-cream. – But 3. You can take this book in the library. – I was there. But 4. There will be much trouble with this car. – Why, on the contrary 5. I am going to see a popular TV programme tonight. But 6. There are many old trees in your garden. On the contrary

7. Переведите предложения на английский язык, употребив конструкцию there is/are либо глаголы to be, to have, где это необходимо.

1. В нашей квартире есть телефон. У нас также есть радиоприемник и телевизор. 2. Наш дом находится на улице Свободы. Около дома есть школа и поликлиника. 3. В библиотеке нашей школы много английских книг, а у меня только несколько. 4. На улице много снега. Снег лежит на земле, на крыше, на деревьях. 5. Завтра будет собрание. Я должен присутствовать там. 6. Что лежит на вашем письменном столе? У меня там доклад и записная книжка. 7. У моей сестры много работы в поликлинике. Она врач. На ее участке много людей. 8. В Москве много красивых зданий и исторических памятников. 9. Масло не в холодильнике, оно на столе. Там также есть белый хлеб и варенье. 10. В этой книге много юмора. 11. Этот текст трудно перевести, так как в нем много незнакомых слов. 12. В коллекции моего отца есть несколько старинных марок. 13. Сколько книг зарубежных писателей в твоей домашней библиотеке?

8. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях

1. There is no smoke without fire.
2. Where there is a will, there is a way.
3. There is no rule without exception.
4. There is no place like home.
5. There is no rose without a thorn.
6. There is no time like the present.
7. While there is life, there is hope.

СИСТЕМА ВИДОВРЕМЕННЫХ ФОРМ ГЛАГОЛА В ИЗЪЯВИТЕЛЬНОМ НАКЛОНЕНИИ ДЕЙСТВИТЕЛЬНОГО ЗАЛОГА

Общая характеристика

В английском языке имеется четыре группы времен глагола в действительном залоге (Active Voice):

Indefinite (Simple) Tenses – неопределенные (простые) времена

Continuous Tenses – длительные времена

Perfect Tenses – перфектные (совершенные) времена

Perfect Continuous Tenses – перфектно-длительные времена

В каждой группе в изъявительном наклонении действительного залога имеется четыре времени: Present (настоящее), Past (прошедшее), Future (будущее) и Future in the Past (будущее с точки зрения прошедшего). Таким образом, в английском языке 16 грамматических времен в действительном залоге.

Indefinite (Simple) Tenses

Времена группы **Indefinite** употребляются для описания однократных или регулярно повторяющихся действий в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем.

Образование Present Indefinite (ask/asks)

Утвердительная форма Present Indefinite совпадает с инфинитивом глагола (без частицы **to**) для всех лиц, кроме 3-го лица единственного числа, принимающего окончание **-s** или **-es** (после **-o, s, ss, se, sh, tch, ch, x**).

I, you	work	He	works
we, they		She It	

Вопросительная и **отрицательная** формы образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **do** (**does** в 3-м лице единственного числа), стоящего в вопросах перед подлежащим, и соответственно **do not** и **does not** в отрицательных предложениях после подлежащего. Причем следует помнить, что окончание **-s** в третьем лице единственного числа исчезает при наличии вспомогательного глагола **does**.

Do	I, you we, they	work?	Does Doesn't	he	work?
Don't		not work? work?		she it	not work? work?

Общие вопросы в отрицательной форме выражают удивление и соответствуют в русском языке вопросам, начинающимся с **разве** или **неужели**. Сравните:

Do you know him? – Yes, I do.

Вы знаете его? – Да.

Don't you know him? – No, I don't. Разве (неужели) вы его не знаете? – Нет.

I, you	do not (don't) work.	I don't play the piano.
We, they		
He	does not (doesn't) work.	He doesn't skate.
She		
It		

Вопросы к подлежащему и его определению не содержат вспомогательных глаголов, а основной глагол употребляется в 3-м лице единственного числа, т. е. сохраняет окончание **-s, -es** и **прямой порядок слов**.

Who lives near here? – I do. / He does.

What makes you think so?

Which of you knows his address?

Whose parents work here?

How many students study at Oxford University?

What books help us to become educated people?

Употребление Present Indefinite

1. **Present Indefinite** употребляется для выражения обычного, повторяющегося или постоянного действия или состояния, констатации факта в настоящем времени. Часто в таких предложениях используются наречия неопределенного времени: **usually, always, sometimes, often, seldom, as a rule, every day (every week, every year), twice a year**.

The Earth goes round the Sun. Земля вращается вокруг солнца.

I usually get up at 7 o'clock. Я всегда встаю в 7 часов.

He doesn't smoke. Он не курит.

2. Для выражения действия, совершающегося в момент речи, с глаголами, не употребляющимися во временах группы Continuous (**to see, to hear, to understand, to know, to love, to hate, to prefer, to want** и др.).

Look! I see a lake in the distance. Посмотри! Я вижу озеро вдали.

Sorry, but I don't understand what you mean. Извините, но я не понимаю, что вы имеете в виду.

3. Для выражения будущего действия в обстоятельственных придаточных предложениях условия и времени (вместо Future Indefinite), которые вводятся союзами: **if – если, unless – если не, provided – если, when – когда, till, until – до тех пор пока, as soon as – как только, as long as – пока, before – прежде чем** и т. д.

You will pass your exams successfully if you **work** hard. Вы успешно сдадите экзамены, если будете упорно работать.

We will stay here until he **comes** back. Мы останемся здесь, пока он не вернется.

4. Present Indefinite употребляется с глаголом **say**, когда мы хотим получить информацию о прочитанной книге, письме, сообщении.

What does the book say? О чем говорится в книге?

5. Мы употребляем Present Indefinite, когда говорим о расписании, транспорте, сеансах в кинотеатрах и т. д.

The train **leaves** Novosibirsk at 10.30 and **arrives** in Omsk at about 19.00.
Поезд отправляется из Новосибирска в 10.30 и прибывает в Омск приблизительно в 19.00.

What time **does** the film **begin**? Когда начинается фильм?

Образование Past Indefinite (asked/saw)

Утвердительная форма Past Indefinite правильных глаголов образуется путем прибавления окончания **-ed** к основе инфинитива для всех лиц: **worked, helped, changed, visited, decided.**

Неправильные глаголы образуют Past Indefinite путем различных изменений и употребляются во второй форме: **went, came, wrote.**

I, we	
you	worked
he, she, it	came
they	

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **did** (для всех лиц), который в вопросах всегда стоит перед подлежащим, а в отрицаниях **did not** (-didn't) – после подлежащего перед смысловым глаголом в форме инфинитива без частицы **to** (1-й формы глагола).

	Did		help		help
When	did	you	see	him?	I did not see.

Вопросы к подлежащему и его определению не содержат вспомогательного глагола, а основной глагол сохраняет форму прошедшего времени.

Who met you at the station? Кто встретил вас на вокзале?

What happened with him yesterday? Что случилось с ним вчера?

Which of you visited the museums in Novosibirsk? Кто из вас посещал музеи в Новосибирске?

What firms organized this exhibition? Какие фирмы организовали эту выставку?

Употребление Past Indefinite

Past Indefinite употребляется для выражения обычных, регулярно повторяющихся действий, при описании последовательности событий, фактов, отдельных действий, совершившихся в прошлом.

Past Indefinite может переводиться на русский язык глаголом как совершенного, так и несовершенного вида в прошедшем времени.

She translated this text yesterday. Она перевела (переводила) этот текст вчера.

Следующие индикаторы времени употребляются с Past Indefinite: **yesterday, the day before yesterday, last week, a few days ago, the other days, in 1991, during the war.**

They **left** school last year. Они окончили школу в прошлом году.

We **didn't play** football yesterday. Мы не играли в футбол вчера.

He **left** the house, **took** a bus and **went** to work. Он вышел, сел в автобус и уехал на работу.

Для выражения **обычных, повторяющихся** действий в **прошлом**, а также для выражения действий или состояний, которые продолжались длительный период времени в прошлом (часто с глаголами **to be, to know, to live** и др.), но которые в данный период времени не имеют уже места, употребляется **used (to)** в сочетании с инфинитивом.

I used to read a lot about famous people. Я много читал об известных людях.

Did you use to live in the village in your childhood? Вы жили в деревне в детстве?

I didn't use (used not) to ask him about anything. Я обычно ни о чем его не спрашивал.

Образование Future Indefinite (will/will ask)

Утвердительная форма Future Indefinite образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **will** (для 1-го лица единственного и множественного числа) и **will** (для всех остальных лиц) и инфинитива смыслового глагола без частицы **to**.

Возможно употребление **will** для всех лиц в утвердительных и отрицательных предложениях, но не в вопросах.

I, we He, she, it You, they	will do it
-----------------------------------	-------------------

В вопросительных предложениях глагол **will** стоит перед подлежащим. В вопросах к подлежащему и его определению сохраняется прямой порядок слов.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Where will I put this book? | Куда положить эту книгу? |
| 2. Will you help me? | Вы поможете мне? |
| 3. When will she call us? | Когда она позвонит нам? |
| 4. Will you or your brother go abroad? | За границу поедете вы или ваш брат? |
| 5. She will come by bus, won't she? | Она приедет автобусом, не так ли? |
| 6. They won't wait, will they? | Они не будут ждать, не так ли? |
| 7. Who will answer the questions? | Кто ответит на эти вопросы? |

В отрицательных предложениях частица **not** стоит между вспомогательным и основным глаголами.

It will not (won't) rain today. Сегодня не будет дождя.

I will not (shan't) stay there.

Я здесь не останусь.

Употребление Future Indefinite

Future Indefinite обычно употребляется для выражения однократных или повторяющихся действий в будущем и может переводиться на русский язык будущим временем глагола как совершенного, так и несовершенного вида.

She will know the results tomorrow. Она узнает (будет знать) результаты завтра.

Наряду с Future Indefinite будущее действие выражается посредством словосочетания **to be going** (собираться) и инфинитива с частицей **to** другого глагола.

I am going to help him. Я собираюсь помочь ему.

На будущее время в предложении могут указывать обстоятельства времени: **tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, in a few days, next week (year), soon**, а также придаточные предложения времени и условия (употребленные в Present Indefinite).

The lesson **will be over** soon. Урок скоро заканчивается.

I'll ring you up when I **get** home. Я позвоню вам, когда доберусь домой.

Future Indefinite-in-the Past употребляется в придаточных дополнительных предложениях для описания будущих событий, если глагол главного предложения стоит в **Past Indefinite**.

She said that she would follow my advice.

Она сказала, что последует моему совету.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 6. Simple Tenses

1. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) I ... for eight hours last night.
a) sleep; c) slept;
b) slept; d) was sleep.
- 2) If she ... me tonight, I'll send her a telegram.
a) not to phone; c) don't phone;
b) doesn't phone; d) isn't phone.
- 3) My nephew ... ten next Saturday.
a) will have; c) has;
b) will is; d) will be.
- 4) Who ... you to translate this article yesterday?
a) helped; c) help;
b) did help; d) was help.
- 5) As a rule it often ... in autumn.
a) is rain; c) rains;
b) rain; d) does rain.

- 6) ... in flying saucers?
 a) *Do you believe;* c) *You believe;*
 b) *Are you believe;* d) *Doesn't you believe.*
- 7) Let me know when he
 a) *will come;* c) *come;*
 b) *comes;* d) *is come.*
- 8) I ... at home at six the day before yesterday.
 a) *didn't be;* c) *wasn't;*
 b) *weren't;* d) *didn't was.*
- 9) When ... here next time?
 a) *you are;* c) *will you are;*
 b) *you will be;* d) *will you be.*
- 10) Which of you ... this poem by heart?
 a) *know;* c) *knows;*
 b) *do know;* d) *does know.*
- 11) I don't know whether he ... home early today.
 a) *will come;* c) *does come;*
 b) *comes;* d) *will come.*
- 12) She ... him when she was twenty.
 a) *meet;* c) *meted;*
 b) *was meet;* d) *met.*
- 13) It's dark here. I ... on the light.
 a) *switch;* c) *will switched;*
 b) *will switch;* d) *am switch,*
- 14) ... much last winter?
 a) *Was it snow;* c) *Did it snow;*
 b) *Did it snowed;* d) *Snowed it.*
- 15) He goes to the library every week, ... ?
 a) *don't he;* c) *goes not he;*
 b) *does he;* d) *doesn't he.*
- 16) We won't go for a walk until it ... raining.
 a) *will stop;* c) *doesn't stop;*
 b) *stops;* d) *will not stop.*
- 17) Where ... your last summer holidays?
 a) *did you spent;* c) *did you spend;*
 b) *you spent;* d) *were you spend.*
- 18) Who ... to play the guitar?
 a) *like;* c) *will like;*
 b) *do like;* d) *likes.*
- 19) He ... the letter on the table and left the room.
 a) *laid;* c) *lay;*
 b) *lied;* d) *was lay.*
- 20) Whose watch ... ?
 a) *this is;* c) *is these;*

- 21) I hope he ... here soon.
 a) is;
 b) will is;
 d) is this.
 c) will be;
 d) shall be.
- 22) ... a sister?
 a) Does she have;
 b) Does she has;
 c) Have she got;
 d) Does she have got.
- 23) When ... here? – Two hours ago.
 a) did they be;
 b) they were;
 c) did they were;
 d) were they.
- 24) They will go abroad as soon as Max ... his exams.
 a) will pass;
 b) pass;
 c) will be pass;
 d) passes.
- 25) He ... a wonderful picture the other day.
 a) draw;
 b) drew;
 c) drew;
 d) drawn.
- 26) The sun ... early in summer.
 a) rise;
 b) raises;
 c) roses;
 d) rises.
- 27) Her son ... school in two years.
 a) finish;
 b) will be finish;
 c) will finish;
 d) will finishes.
- 28) Henry ... on basketball. He plays it every day.
 a) keens;
 b) does keen;
 c) is keens;
 d) is keen.
- 29) I don't know when we ... this question.
 a) discuss;
 b) will be discuss;
 c) are discuss;
 d) will discuss.
- 30) He will be a doctor in three years, ... ?
 a) will he not be;
 b) isn't h;
 c) won't he;
 d) will be not he.
- 31) She'll watch TV after she ... dinner.
 a) has;
 b) will have;
 c) is have;
 d) will has.
- 32) When ... for Paris? – A week ago.
 a) did he left;
 b) did he live;
 c) did he leave;
 d) was he leave.
- 33) There ... much coffee in the coffee pot.
 a) are not;
 b) does not be;
 c) does not;
 d) is not.
- 34) He ... to go to bed late last summer.
 a) wasn't used;
 b) didn't us;
 c) did used;
 d) wasn't use.
- 35) She didn't know where

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| a) <i>he lives;</i> | c) <i>does he live;</i> |
| b) <i>did he live;</i> | d) <i>he lived.</i> |
- 36) The weather ... sunny the day after tomorrow.
- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| a) <i>is;</i> | c) <i>will is;</i> |
| b) <i>will be;</i> | d) <i>was.</i> |
- 37) ... to see you again?
- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| a) <i>Did she be glad;</i> | c) <i>Was she be glad;</i> |
| b) <i>Did she glad;</i> | d) <i>Was she glad.</i> |
- 38) He ... his son to drive a car next year.
- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) <i>will teaches;</i> | c) <i>will teach;</i> |
| b) <i>will teach;</i> | d) <i>will be teach.</i> |
- 39) Kate ... any foreign language.
- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) <i>don't speak;</i> | c) <i>isn't speak;</i> |
| b) <i>doesn't speaks;</i> | d) <i>doesn't speak.</i> |
- 40) Why ... so tired yesterday?
- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| a) <i>did you be;</i> | c) <i>you was;</i> |
| b) <i>were you;</i> | d) <i>you were.</i> |

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) Every summer they *(to go)* to the country to see their parents.
- 42) Last month he *(to celebrate)* his sixty-fifth anniversary.
- 43) When you *(to be)* in Rome? – Two years ago.
- 44) Why you *(not to go)* to the cinema with us yesterday? – I *(to be)* very busy. I *(to have)* much work to do.
- 45) She *(to know)* English? – When she *(to study)* at school she *(to be)* good at it. But now she *(not to remember)* a single word.
- 46) It *(to rain)* yesterday? – It *(to be)* rainy and cold yesterday.
- 47) Why you *(to be ready)* only in an hour?
- 48) The day before yesterday he *(to have)* an important appointment.
- 49) I *(to phone)* you before I *(to leave)* next Sunday.
- 50) She *(to be)* twenty the day after tomorrow.
- 51) It *(to snow)* tomorrow? – I *(to be)* sure, the weather *(to be)* fine tomorrow.
- 52) If you *(to help)* her, she *(to finish)* her work in an hour.
- 53) They'll contact us as soon as the delegation *(to arrive)*.
- 54) When Father *(to come)* we *(to have)* supper. – When it *(to be)*? – In half an hour. He always *(to come)* home at 6.
- 55) If you *(not to come)* at 8 I won't wait.
- 56) Don't worry. He *(to phone)* you as soon as he *(to come)* back.
- 57) When I returned home it *(to be)* midnight.
- 58) When I return home today it *(to be)* midnight.
- 59) You always *(to return)* home at midnight? – Sometimes, but very seldom.
- 60) My aunt *(to come)* to see us tomorrow. – She *(to come)* to see you every year?

- 61) Please, send me a telegram when you *(to get)* to London.
62) If I *(not to be busy)* tomorrow I *(to join)* you.
63) She *(to leave)* next Monday. – When the train *(to leave)*? – At 3.15.
64) You *(to be)* rude to that woman just now.
65) If you *(not to know)* the word in English, ask your teacher.
66) She *(not to be)* here next week. She *(to be)* abroad.
67) When he *(to go)* to Finland? – About six years ago.
68) When you *(to have)* breakfast yesterday? – It *(to be)* 7 o'clock.
69) We *(to go)* to the country unless it *(to rain)* tomorrow.
70) What time your classes usually *(to begin)*? – At 8 o'clock.
71) I wonder if he *(to be)* a student.
72) The other day she *(to get)* a letter from her cousin.
73) His train *(to leave)* at 9. He'll call a taxi as soon as he *(to pack)* his things.
74) She *(to be married)*? – Yes, she *(to have)* a family of her own. She *(to get married)* last year.
75) Robert often *(to miss)* his classes. I think he *(to fail)* his exams next month.
76) He said that he *(to like)* to receive letters from his friends.
77) I'm sure it *(not to rain)* tomorrow.
78) Where you *(to spend)* last weekend? – At home. The weather *(to be)* cold.
79) Who *(to take)* your children to school, as a rule?
80) She *(to go)* for a walk if she *(to have)* some free time tonight.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) В это время года здесь всегда идет дождь.
82) Если завтра будет идти дождь, мы не пойдем на прогулку.
83) В прошлый выходной шел дождь? – Да.
84) Где ты был вчера в 7? Я звонил тебе, но тебя не было дома.
85) Когда вы обычно обедаете? – В три. Но вчера мы обедали в пять.
86) Завтра мой друг приезжает навестить нас. – Когда ты видел его в последний раз? – Год тому назад.
87) Ты завтра будешь дома вечером? – Да. Я вернусь с работы в 7. Я всегда возвращаюсь в 7.
88) Она ездит к родителям дважды в месяц. Я поговорю с ней прежде, чем она уедет.
89) Сколько у тебя будет завтра уроков? – Шесть. По понедельникам у нас всегда шесть уроков.
90) Ты знаешь этого человека? – Да, мы вместе учились в школе. – Когда это было? – 10 лет назад.
91) Как правило, летом дети проводят много времени на свежем воздухе.

- 92) В прошлом году он много тренировался, чтобы принять участие в соревнованиях.
- 93) Я еще не знаю, поеду ли я в Москву на следующей неделе.
- 94) Почему ты не позвонила мне вчера? – Я была очень занята. У нас было совещание.
- 95) Ты не знаешь, сколько ей лет? – В прошлом месяце ей исполнилось двадцать.
- 96) Если он не возьмет такси, он опоздает на свой поезд.
- 97) Прошлая зима была очень холодной. Снег шел почти каждый день.
- 98) Кто обычно помогает тебе делать уроки? – Моя старшая сестра.
- 99) Когда ты снова будешь в Лондоне? – Я точно не знаю, но думаю, что поеду туда через месяц.
- 100) На днях Катя встретила свою бывшую одноклассницу. Она была рада видеть ее, так как последний раз они виделись десять лет тому назад.

100/_____

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление времен в следующих предложениях.

A. 1. Dogs bark but do not always bite. 2. Does your cat drink milk? 3. Man proposes, God disposes. 4. Misfortunes never come singly. 5. If we take a taxi, we will be in time there. 6. The train leaves at 12.30.

B. 1. Charles Babbage, a professor of mathematics at Cambridge University, invented the first calculating machine in 1812. 2. That machine did complicated calculation faster than any mathematician. 3. Long, long ago the people of Egypt made paper from the tall grass that grew on the banks of the river Nile. 4. Once there was a man who went to the market every day. 5. He used to go there at the same time and always bought five loaves of bread. 6. They used to live in London for a long time but now they live in Edinburg.

C. 1. I will make coffee for you. 2. In five years he will work as a lawyer. 3. Don't bother. I'll drive you home. 4. A drawing man will catch at a straw. 5. The bag is too heavy. I'll help you with it. 6. I won't tell anybody about it. 7. Will you open the window, please. 8. Will I read the text?

2. Поставьте глагол в the Past и the Future Indefinite, употребляя соответствующие индикаторы времени.

1. He plays tennis twice a week. 2. She learns French and German. 3. We keep our car in the garage. 4. They often make mistakes. 5. I help my mother about the

house. 6. They do their shopping every day. 7. We go to the University by metro. 8. The classes begin at 8. 9. I stay at school till 2 o'clock. 10. It often rains in October. 11. Tom gets excellent marks in English.

3. Употребите следующие предложения в 3-м лице единственного числа Present Indefinite Tense, обращая внимание на чтение окончаний -s, -es.

Образец. The rivers freeze in winter. (This river)

This river freezes in winter.

1. You watch TV too much. (The boy). 2. These shops close at 6 p.m. 3. We realize the danger of doing it. (He). 4. The children hurry to the cinema after school (The child). 5. We arrange everything for the New Year party (Bill). 6. I always help them. (She). 7. They look very well (Jane). 8. They worry too much about their children (This woman). 9. I agree with you (My mother). 10. Trams pass our house every ten minutes.

4. Ответьте на вопросы, выбрав подходящий по смыслу вариант ответа.

1. How does	a doctor	help us?	grows all kinds of corn
2. What does	a teacher	do?	and vegetables for us;
3. Who	a hairdresser		bakes bread for us;
	a barber		brings us letters and
	a postman		telegrams;
	a baker		cuts hair and shaves
	a miner		men;
	a worker		cuts and dresses
	a dressmaker		women's hair;
	an engine driver		makes our clothes;
	a lawyer		cures the ill and old;
	a farmer		digs coal for us;
			teaches us to solve
			problems right, how
			to count, to read and
			write;
			makes cars, planes and
			other things;
			sees that the laws of
			the country are obeyed;
			drives trains for us.

5. Поставьте общие вопросы к данным утверждениям. Дайте на них краткие и полные отрицательные ответы.

Образец A. I trust him. a) **Do** you trust him?

– No, **I don't**. I **don't** trust him.

She trusts b) **Does** she trust him?

– No, she **doesn't**. She doesn't trust him.

a) 1. I know him well. 2. The children often swim in this river. 3. We pick apples in July. 4. The taxes rise every three days. 5. They sing well. 6. The children make terrible noise.

b) 1. Our English teacher speaks three foreign languages. 2. This man usually wears a hat. 3. She wants to learn Spanish. 4. Annie comes from Wales. 5. It takes me ten minutes to get to school. 6. She knows English well.

Образец B. The boy did his homework and watched TV.

Did the boy **do** his homework and **watch** TV?

– Yes, he did. (No, he didn't).

a) 1. He sent a letter to us. 2. She saved up to go abroad. 3. They arrived here an hour ago. 4. I recognized the man. 5. He refused to answer the questions. 6. We asked the teacher a lot of questions about England.

b) 1. He sold his car. 2. The police caught the thief. 3. We heard a terrible noise in the street. 4. We met him at my friend's birthday party. 5. My mother taught English at school. 6. My brother learnt German well.

Образец B. I will remember this day all my life.

Will you remember this day all your life?

– Yes, I will. (No, I won't).

1. We will move to a new flat next week. 2. I will open the door for you. 3. She will come and see me after classes. 4. He will take this letter to the post. 5. You will get your visa, if you fill in this form. 6. A dog will obey his owner but cat will not.

6. Поставьте вопросы к выделенным словам.

1. The train leaves **at 9**. 2. We **have supper** at 8 p. m. 3. Old ladies like to sit **by fire**. 4. His grandparents live in Gomel. 5. He visits **his** grandparents very often. 6. **Her** brother made **three** mistakes in his test. 7. **He** worked at a plant **last year**. 8. **They** will remember **this day** for ever. 9. **She has a headache**, so she will not go to school.

7. Спросите, используя модель и предложенные слова.

Do you know

I'd like to know I wonder

who works under the earth?

whose work deals with animals?

a) in the open air, sits (stands) all day long, has dirty work, stressful job, adopts laws of the country.

b) with sick people, our food, brain work, writing books, painting pictures, making discoveries.

8. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную и отрицательную формы.

1. Den studies at the University. 2. They usually buy newspapers in the morning. 3. The teacher asks many questions. 4. He entered the Law faculty. 5. My friend saw an interesting film yesterday. 6. They got to the country by bus. 7. Nick will work as a teacher. 8. We will make coffee for him. 9. Her cousin will go abroad next week.

9. Ответьте на вопросы.

A. Do you live far from school?

Does it take you long to get to school?

How many lessons a day do you have?

Does your friend learn English or French?

You often listen to the radio, don't you?

You don't go to the library every day, do you?

Who usually speaks English with you?

Which of you swims well?

Whose brother drives a car very well?

How many pets live in your flat (house)?

B. Did you go to the theatre yesterday?

At what age did you start to learn English?

Who helped you in choosing your future profession?

Who used to help you with your studies at school?

Where did you use to spend your holidays?

How many guests came to your birthday party?

Whose family lived in the country last summer?

C. Will you try to enter any university after leaving school?

Will you take your final exams, in May or in June?

Will you continue your studies or join the army after school?

You won't go to the seaside this summer, will you?

D. Are you going to watch TV tonight?

How are you going to spend the weekend?

Which of you is going to take part in the conference?

Are you going to become a lawyer or an economist?

You are going to take English at the entrance examinations, aren't you?

10. Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную видовременную форму глаголов.

1. Nurses (look) after patients in hospitals. 2. Ann plays the piano, but she (not, play) it very well. 3. In Britain most shops (close) at 5.30 p. m. 4. At night when it (get) dark, they (switch) on the TV or the radio and (listen) to music. 5. Mr. Brown often (go) to the cinema but his wife (not to go) very often. She (prefer) to stay at home and to watch TV. 6. You (mind) if I ask you a question? – That (depend) on the question. – It (concern) your future. – Sorry, but I (not to want) to speak about it till I (pass) my final exams at school. 7. His mother often (tell) him that he (spend) too much money but he never (listen). 8. I didn't want to meet Robert so when he (enter) the room I (leave). 9. I (learn) to drive a car some years ago. 10. He (cross) the street and (go) towards the city park. 11. As soon as you (come) home, I'll phone you. 12. If you (enter) the Institute, your parents will be happy. 13. If it (rain) we will stay at home. 14. I will not write to him unless he (write) to me. 15. They (come) if you ask them. 16. I (see) you next week?

11. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.

1. One man does not make a team.
2. Too much knowledge makes the head bald.
3. Don't trouble trouble till trouble troubles you.
4. Time works wonders.
5. Good clothes open all doors.
6. Fortune favours the brave.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 6. Simple Tense

1. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) Where ... when I phoned you the other day?
a) *did you be;* c) *were you;*
b) *you were;* d) *was you.*
- 2) I don't know whether ... tomorrow.
a) *does it snow;* c) *it snows;*
b) *will it snow;* d) *it will snow.*
- 3) Kate ... of playing the piano. She wants to be a pianist.
a) *fonds;* c) *does fond;*
b) *is fond;* d) *fond.*
- 4) Whose book is this? – It ... to me.
a) *does belongs;* c) *is belongs;*
b) *belong;* d) *belongs.*
- 5) ... to walk in the park every day when she lived in London?
a) *Was she used;* c) *Be she used;*
b) *Did she use;* d) *Is she used.*

- 6) Meet Helen at the station. Her train ... at 4.30.
 a) *will arrives;* c) *is arrived;*
 b) *arrives;* d) *arrive.*
- 7) Why ... for the lesson yesterday? – I overslept.
 a) *was you late;* c) *were you late;*
 b) *did you late;* d) *you lated.*
- 8) She will go to the party next weekend. I think she ... a good time there.
 a) *will has;* c) *will have;*
 b) *has;* d) *will have.*
- 9) The other day Mark had dinner in a cafe, ... ?
 a) *did he;* c) *didn't he;*
 b) *hadn't he;* d) *had he.*
- 10) I won't go for a walk until I ... my homework.
 a) *don't do;* c) *will do;*
 b) *do;* d) *won't do.*
- 11) She turned off the light and ... the room.
 a) *leaved;* c) *lefted;*
 b) *left;* d) *was leave.*
- 12) He ... to like cats in his childhood.
 a) *wasn't used;* c) *wasn't use;*
 b) *didn't use;* d) *doesn't used.*
- 13) I wonder whether he ... his exam successfully next Monday.
 a) *pass;* c) *will pass;*
 b) *passes;* d) *does passes.*
- 14) ... much last October?
 a) *Was it rain;* c) *Was it rained;*
 b) *Did it rained;* d) *Did it rain.*
- 15) Kate ... to be alone.
 a) *isn't like;* c) *don't likes;*
 b) *doesn't like;* d) *not likes.*
- 16) Nick ... a good swimmer in some weeks.
 a) *will be;* c) *will is;*
 b) *will has;* d) *is.*
- 17) ... a room of his own?
 a) *Does he has;* c) *Does he have got;*
 b) *Have he got;* d) *Does he have.*
- 18) If it ... tomorrow, we won't go skiing.
 a) *will be snow;* c) *snows;*
 b) *is snow;* d) *does snow.*
- 19) My friend's sister ... in London last month.
 a) *didn't be;* c) *were not;*
 b) *wasn't;* d) *didn't was.*
- 20) Who ... you to play football?

- a) *did teach*; c) *taught*;
 b) *teached*; d) *was teach*.
- 21) She'll jog in the park when April
- a) *will come*; c) *will comes*;
 b) *come*; d) *comes*.
- 22) Mr Black ... golf twice a week.
- a) *play*; c) *plays*;
 b) *is play*; d) *is plays*.
- 23) How many cinemas ... in this town five years ago?
- a) *they were*; c) *did they be*;
 b) *were there*; d) *was there*.
- 24) His mother always ... with him when he comes home late.
- a) *angries*; c) *is angry*;
 b) *will is angry*; d) *does angry*.
- 25) He ... for his work if he misses this bus.
- a) *will late*; c) *will is late*;
 b) *will be late*; d) *will be late*.
- 26) She ... a nice play just now.
- a) *sees*; c) *will see*;
 b) *seen*; d) *saw*.
- 27) When ... ? – At 4.30.
- a) *will your train arrives*; c) *your train arrives*;
 b) *does your train arrive*; d) *is your train arrive*.
- 28) Who ... this poem? – I don't know.
- a) *writes*; c) *did write*;
 b) *wrote*; d) *was write*.
- 29) Mary ... to get up at 6 o'clock last year.
- a) *did use*; c) *is used*;
 b) *used*; d) *was used*.
- 30) She looks nice, ... ?
- a) *isn't she*; c) *isn't it*;
 b) *does she*; d) *doesn't she*.
- 31) He'll write a letter to his parents before he ... to bed.
- a) *will go*; c) *goes*;
 b) *go*; d) *will goes*.
- 32) She didn't know what time
- a) *did it be*; c) *did it was*;
 b) *was it*; d) *it was*.
- 33) My sister ... as a nurse.
- a) *works*; c) *is work*;
 b) *work*; d) *does work*.
- 34) I was sure he ... us soon.
- a) *will visit*; c) *would visit*;

- | | | |
|---|------------------|--------------------|
| | b) visits; | d) will be visit. |
| 35) They ... their work in an hour. | a) will finish; | c) will be finish; |
| | b) would finish; | d) finishes. |
| 36) He ... to Rome the other day. | a) flied; | c) fly; |
| | b) flew; | d) flown. |
| 37) The sun ... early in winter. | a) sits; | c) sats; |
| | b) sets; | d) seats. |
| 38) There ... much sugar in my tea. | a) are not; | c) is not; |
| | b) do not; | d) does not. |
| 39) I don't know whether I ... to join you so soon. | a) am ready; | c) ready; |
| | b) will ready; | d) will be ready. |
| 40) She ... his last novel. It was boring. | a) wasn't enjoy; | c) didn't enjoyed; |
| | b) didn't enjoy; | d) enjoys. |

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) Linda always (*to have*) lunch at home. But yesterday she (*to have*) it in a cafe.
- 42) How often he (*to miss*) classes last semester? – It (*to be*) very seldom.
- 43) Hurry up! Otherwise you (*not to catch*) your train.
- 44) Where you (*to be*) yesterday evening? – I (*to be*) at home.
- 45) If Kate (*to enter*) the Academy, she (*to be*) a lawyer in 5 years.
- 46) I don't know if she (*to pass*) the coming exams successfully. She is a bit lazy.
- 47) You (*to watch*) this film the day before yesterday? – Yes, but I (*not to like*) it. I (*to be*) bored.
- 48) What your father (*to do*)? – He (*to be*) an engineer. He (*to work*) at a plant which (*to produce*) machinery.
- 49) Janet (*to invite*) you to the party just now? – Yes. Everybody (*to enjoy*) it. We (*to have*) a good time there.
- 50) As soon as the negotiations (*to be*) over, we (*to sign*) a contract with this company, I am sure.
- 51) Anybody (*to meet*) him at the station when he (*to arrive*) yesterday? – Yes. It (*to be*) Max. They (*to go*) to the hotel at once.
- 52) I hope it (*not to snow*) next Sunday and we (*to go*) skiing.
- 53) Jack (*to be*) a heavy sleeper? – No, he never (*to get up*) later than at 7 o'clock.
- 54) She used to be shy when she (*to be*) younger but now she (*not to be*).
- 55) He said that he (*to attend*) the soccer game if nothing (*to prevent*) him.
- 56) Many students usually (*to take*) part in scientific conferences? – It (*to depend*).

57) You (*to be*) always in time for your work? – Yes, but yesterday I (*to be*) late because I (*to miss*) my bus.

58) You (*to go*) to the skating-rink with us? – No, I (*to be*) very busy now. But as soon as I (*to finish*) my work, I (*to join*) you.

59) It (*to rain*) often here in summer? – No, it (*to rain*) very seldom. The climate (*to be*) usually warm and dry here.

60) You (*to go*) to the Crimea last year? – Yes, I (*to go*) there with my friends. We (*to spend*) three weeks there.

61) If she (*to have*) an opportunity to go abroad this year, she (*to leave*) for France. She (*to know*) almost everything about this country already.

62) Who (*to teach*) you English? – Mrs Fox does. She (*to be*) a good teacher.

63) Don't forget to switch off the light before you (*to leave*).

64) Mr Smith (*to be*) a sales representative. He often (*to go*) on business trips. In a month he (*to go*) to Germany.

65) Why you (*to be*) so upset when I (*to meet*) you in the street the other day?

66) What she (*to do*) on Sundays? – As a rule, she (*to visit*) her parents. They (*to live*) in the country.

67) What she (*to do*) last Sunday? – She (*to stay*) at home. She (*to be*) ill.

68) His grandparents (*to celebrate*) their golden wedding anniversary next Sunday.

69) When she (*to be*) here? – She (*to be*) here in a few minutes.

70) Mrs Watson (*to be*) keen on animals. She (*to have*) two dogs and four cats and she (*to take*) much care of them.

71) If it (*to be*) cold tomorrow, he (*to put on*) his warm coat.

72) She always (*to be*) glad to see us when we (*to come*) to her place in summer.

73) I asked him whether he (*to like*) ice-cream.

74) When your daughter (*to finish*) school? – Last year.

75) She (*to be*) ready? – Not yet. But she (*to be*) ready in half an hour.

76) Mark told me that he (*to buy*) a new TV-set soon.

77) You (*to swim*) well when you (*to be*) a schoolgirl? – Unfortunately, I couldn't swim at all.

78) Nobody (*to like*) to stay in town in hot weather.

79) They'll discuss this question when Mr Sutton (*to arrive*).

80) Our fridge (*to be*) out of order just now, but father (*to manage*) to repair it.

3. Translate into English.

81) Многие люди не любят зиму, так как временами стоят суровые морозы и часто идет снег.

82) – Кто вчера забыл здесь эту книгу? – Я думаю, Джон. Иногда он очень рассеянный.

83) На днях Майкл получил водительские права. Он надеется, что, если у него будет достаточно денег, через пару месяцев он купит себе машину.

- 84) – Вчера я заходила к Марте, но ее не было дома. Ты не знаешь, где она?
– Позавчера она уехала в командировку. Она будет дома через неделю.
- 85) Если снег не прекратится, мы не пойдем завтра на каток, так как кататься будет невозможно.
- 86) Он сказал, что прочтет эту книгу, как только сдаст экзамены.
- 87) Я уверена, что он не уйдет домой, пока не обсудит этот вопрос с менеджером.
- 88) В молодости он, бывало, проводил выходные за городом. Теперь он все чаще предпочитает оставаться дома.
- 89) Когда он обычно заканчивает работу? – В пять. Завтра у них будет собрание, и он придет домой в восемь.
- 90) – Когда твой отец открыл свою фирму? – Полгода назад. – Чем они занимаются? – Они продают мебель.
- 91) – Я начал играть в шахматы, когда мне было 7. – Кто научил тебя? – Мой отец. Он хорошо играет в шахматы.
- 92) Ник сказал, что позвонит нам, как только встретит Джона в аэропорту.
- 93) Если чай недостаточно сладкий, добавь сахару.
- 94) – Почему ты не хочешь ехать с нами на экскурсию в субботу? – Мы поедем с друзьями за город, если не будет дождя.
- 95) Через два дня Генри будет в Лондоне. Он будет обсуждать финансовые вопросы с нашими партнерами.
- 96) На днях Макс закончил свой новый роман. Он надеется, что он понравится его читателям.
- 97) – Как часто твой отец играет в теннис? – Теперь два раза в неделю. В молодости он, бывало, играл в теннис почти каждый день.
- 98) Катя не пойдет завтра в школу, если не будет чувствовать себя лучше.
- 99) – Когда Марта приехала с юга? – Позавчера. – Кто встречал ее на вокзале? – Ее брат.
- 100) Фильм начинается в 7. Сейчас без четверти семь, а Марка все еще нет. Он опять опаздывает! Если его не будет через пять минут, мы не будем его ждать.

100/_____

Continuous Tenses

Времена группы Continuous обозначают длительное действие, которое происходит, происходило или будет происходить в указанный момент или период времени в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем.

Continuous Tenses образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** (в соответствующем времени группы Indefinite) и причастия настоящего времени (смыслового глагола).

To be + Participle I

Present Continuous	am, is, are	reading
Past Continuous	was/were	reading
Future Continuous	will be	reading
Future Continuous-in-the-Past	should be would	reading

I **am translating** the text now.

He **was translating** the text at 3 o'clock yesterday.

We'll **be translating** the text at 3 o'clock tomorrow.

He said that they **would be translating** the text at this time tomorrow.

В вопросительных предложениях первый вспомогательный глагол стоит перед подлежащим, а в отрицательных предложениях частица **not** стоит после первого вспомогательного глагола.

Are the children **playing** now? – No, they **are not playing** now. **Will** you **be working** when I come? – No, I shan't be working at that time. What are you doing now? – I am playing chess.

Момент протекания действия может быть указан следующим образом: в **Present Continuous** – словами: **now, at this moment**, но их наличие не обязательно, поскольку сама форма выражает, что действие совершается в момент речи.

Listen! Somebody **is playing** the piano. Послушайте! Кто-то играет на пианино.

Present Continuous может употребляться с обстоятельствами времени **today, this week, this evening** и др., когда мы хотим подчеркнуть более широкий период протекания длительного действия (не обязательно в момент речи).

Is Mr. Brawn **working** this week? М-р Браун работает на этой неделе?

– No, he is on holiday. – Нет, у него отпуск.

Present Continuous употребляется, если мы говорим об изменениях, происходящих вокруг нас.

The pollution of the air is getting worse. Загрязнение воздуха ухудшается.

Present Continuous часто употребляется для выражения будущего запланированного действия. В таких предложениях обычно имеется обстоятельство времени, указывающее на будущее время.

We **are taking** the final exams in June. Мы сдаем выпускные экзамены в июне.

Present Continuous употребляется для выражения постоянной привычки, склонности и выражает неодобрение, нетерпение, сопровождаясь наречиями **always, all the time, too often, constantly**.

You are always losing something. Ты всегда что-то теряешь.

She is always complaining. Она всегда жалуется.

Следует помнить, что глаголы, выражающие чувства, восприятие, желание, умственное состояние, не употребляются во временах группы Continuous, так как они не могут выражать действие или состояние как процесс. Такие глаголы, как **love, like, have, see, notice, hear, feel, want, wish, desire**,

know, understand, remember, forget, recognize, seem, believe и др., употребляются в одном из времен группы Indefinite.

Do you hear the noise in the street? Ты слышишь шум на улице?

I want to eat.

Я хочу есть.

В Past и Future Continuous для указания на определенный период протекания длительного действия могут употребляться следующие обстоятельства времени: **at that time, at 2 o'clock (yesterday/ tomorrow), at noon, at midnight, while** (для указания двух одновременных длительных действий), **the whole evening, all day long, from nine till eleven** и др., а также придаточные предложения времени с глаголом в Past Indefinite или Present Indefinite (для указания определенного момента в будущем). Все времена группы Continuous переводят на русский язык глаголом несовершенного вида.

The doorbell rang when I was watching TV.

Раздался звонок в дверь, когда я смотрел телевизор.

I'll be sleeping when you return.

Я буду спать, когда ты вернешься.

I'll be doing my homework

Я буду делать домашнее задание в то

while my mother will be cooking dinner.

время, как мама будет готовить обед.

Future Continuous-in-the Past употребляется в придаточных предложениях для описания будущего длительного действия, когда глагол в главном предложении стоит в прошедшем времени.

He said that he would be working in the library from 9 till 11 o'clock.

Он сказал, что будет работать в библиотеке с 9 до 11 часов.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 7. Continuous Tenses

1. Choose the correct variant.

1) Kate ... TV now.

a) watching;

c) is watching;

b) is watch;

d) are watching.

2) When the phone rang, Tom ... a shower.

a) was taking;

c) was taking;

b) was taking;

d) was take.

3) What ... at this time next Sunday?

a) you will be doing;

c) you will be doing;

b) will you be doing;

d) will you be doing.

4) It's October now. It ... colder and colder.

a) be getting;

c) is getting;

b) getting;

d) getting is.

5) ... at the Park Hotel at present?

a) Are they staying;

c) Are they stay;

b) Do they staying;

d) Staying they.

6) What ... at 5.30 yesterday?

- a) *was you doing;* c) *you were doing;*
 b) *were you doing;* d) *were you do.*
- 7) They ... a very important question the whole lesson tomorrow.
 a) *will be discuss;* c) *will are discussing;*
 b) *are discussing;* d) *will be discussing.*
- 8) Look! Somebody ... up that tree over there.
 a) *are climbing;* c) *is climbing;*
 b) *is being climbing;* d) *is climb.*
- 9) The children ... with a ball while I was sunbathing.
 a) *were playing;* c) *will be playing;*
 b) *was playing;* d) *are playing.*
- 10) From 2 to 6 the day after tomorrow he ... his younger brother to skate.
 a) *will is teaching;* c) *will be teach;*
 b) *will be teaching;* d) *will be teaching.*
- 11) When he came in Kate ... the piano.
 a) *played;* c) *was playing;*
 b) *was play;* d) *playing.*
- 12) ... a test now?
 a) *Do they writing;* c) *Are they write;*
 b) *Are they writing;* d) *Are they written.*
- 13) They ... their trip at this time tomorrow.
 a) *will not discussing;* c) *will not be discuss;*
 b) *will be not discussing;* d) *will not be discussing.*
- 14) She ... in the park when she met him.
 a) *was walking;* c) *is walking;*
 b) *were walking;* d) *be walking.*
- 15) What ... here? – I'm waiting for Peter.
 a) *do you do;* c) *are you do;*
 b) *do you doing;* d) *are you doing.*
- 16) We'll be playing tennis while they ... football.
 a) *are playing;* c) *will be playing;*
 b) *will be play;* d) *will be playing.*
- 17) He is still ill but he ... better now.
 a) *getting;* c) *be getting;*
 b) *is gotting;* d) *is getting.*
- 18) When he left the house it still
 a) *was rain;* c) *was raining;*
 b) *rained;* d) *is raining.*
- 19) ... her things the whole morning on Sunday?
 a) *Will she packing;* c) *Will be she packing;*
 b) *Will she be packing;* d) *Will she is packing.*
- 20) ... anything in the room? – No, it's very dark here.

- a) *Are you seeing;* c) *Are you see;*
 b) *Do you see;* d) *Do you seeing.*
- 21) What ... from three to five o'clock the day before yesterday?
 a) *will he be doing;* c) *was he doing;*
 b) *is he doing;* d) *were he doing.*
- 22) They ... dinner when Jack arrived.
 a) *was having;* c) *are having;*
 b) *having;* d) *were having.*
- 23) It's 11 o'clock, so Mary ... to bed now.
 a) *was going;* c) *is going;*
 b) *going;* d) *are going.*
- 24) She'll be working in the garden while they ... the house.
 a) *are decorating;* c) *will be decorating;*
 b) *were decorating;* d) *will decorating.*
- 25) The day was fine. The sky was blue, the sun ... brightly.
 a) *is shining;* c) *were shining;*
 b) *was shine;* d) *was shining.*
- 26) While Peter ... his homework, his friends are playing in the yard.
 a) *is doing;* c) *was doing;*
 b) *will be doing;* d) *doing.*
- 27) Ann fell asleep when she ... a book.
 a) *is reading;* c) *were reading;*
 b) *will be reading;* d) *was reading.*
- 28) Don't phone her at nine. She ... the baby to bed.
 a) *will be putting;* c) *will is putting;*
 b) *was putting;* d) *will putting.*
- 29) What ... for? – I've lost my purse.
 a) *is you looking;* c) *are you looking;*
 b) *you looking;* d) *do you looking.*
- 30) They were revising the topic while the teacher ... new words on the blackboard.
 a) *was writing;* c) *is writing;*
 b) *was writtening;* d) *is writing.*
- 31) She still ... this article when he comes.
 a) *is translating;* c) *will be translating;*
 b) *would be translating;* d) *was translating.*
- 32) Everybody was silent while she
 a) *was sang;* c) *was songing;*
 b) *is singing;* d) *was singing.*
- 33) What language ... now? – French.

- a) *he is learning;* c) *is he learning;*
 b) *he learning;* d) *does he learning.*
- 34) Today from eleven to twelve Susan ... a picnic lunch with her friends.
 a) *will be hasing;* c) *would be having;*
 b) *will is having;* d) *will be having.*
- 35) Mary is talking with Henry while Kate and Nick
 a) *is dancing;* c) *are dancing;*
 b) *were dancing;* d) *will be dancing.*
- 36) They ... cards when the light went out.
 a) *are playing;* c) *were being play;*
 b) *were playing;* d) *were being playing.*
- 37) Kate will be writing a composition while her brother ... a new poem by heart.
 a) *is learning;* c) *will be learning;*
 b) *was learning;* d) *will is learning.*
- 38) He was dismissed a month ago. He ... for a new job at present.
 a) *looking;* c) *is looking;*
 b) *was looking;* d) *will be looking.*
- 39) They ... in the gym at 4 o'clock last Wednesday.
 a) *didn't training;* c) *wasn't training;*
 b) *were not training;* d) *wouldn't be training.*
- 40) ... your report the whole day tomorrow?
 a) *Would you be preparing;* c) *Will are you preparing;*
 b) *Will be you preparing;* d) *Will you be preparing.*

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) – What's the matter? Why you (*to look*) at me like that?
 42) I (*to try*) to get in touch with you all day yesterday. Where you (*to be*)?
 43) – Don't call her at 2 o'clock tomorrow. She (*to have*) her English lesson at this time.
 44) I (*to do*) the room when my mother came home from work yesterday.
 45) He is very absent-minded. He always (*to lose*) his things.
 46) The child still (*to sleep*) when his parents (*to come*) home from the concert tomorrow evening.
 47) – What you (*to do*) when I called you yesterday evening? – I (*to read*) a newspaper.
 48) While she (*to make*) supper, I (*to lay*) the table now.
 49) I (*to use*) Kate's mobile phone because I've left mine at home.
 50) I'm sure in four hours' time he (*to relax*) on his yacht.
 51) He was busy and (*not to understand*) what they (*to talk*) about.
 52) – What your brother (*to do*)? – He (*to listen*) to his favourite music.
 53) Yesterday at the party Kate (*to wear*) a nice dress.

- 54) The whole day tomorrow Mark (*to prepare*) for his exams.
- 55) I (*not to speak*) too fast to you, am I?
- 56) Sam (*not to work*) in the garden at 10 o'clock tomorrow.
- 57) You will be preparing for your entrance exams while we (*to travel*) abroad.
- 58) While I (*to do*) my homework last night, my sister (*to read*) a book.
- 59) At present he (*to talk*) on the phone while Janet (*to play*) the piano.
- 60) This time next week John (*to take*) his English exam.
- 61) – Why you (*to cry*)? What has happened to you?
- 62) At 5 sharp last Sunday George (*to wait*) for Kate at the theatre.
- 63) – What he (*to think*) about? – He (*to think*) about the coming weekend.
- 64) It goes without saying that tomorrow at this time they (*to enjoy*) skating.
- 65) – Where are the children? – They still (*to play*) in the yard.
- 66) When I left the house in the morning, it still (*to rain*). I had to return home to take my umbrella.
- 67) It's a lovely day today. The sun (*to shine*) and the birds (*to sing*).
- 68) At this time next Sunday Tom (*to ski*) with his friends.
- 69) – Where you (*to go*)? – I (*to go*) to the library. I usually get ready for my classes there.
- 70) While the children (*to play*) football, the rain began to fall.
- 71) My cousin John came from Germany the other day. He (*to come*) to see us next Friday.
- 72) I (*to recognize*) this place now. I was here many years ago.
- 73) The plane (*to land*) when the thunderstorm broke out.
- 74) Tom (*to repair*) the fridge the whole morning tomorrow.
- 75) Don't turn on the light. Father (*to sleep*).
- 76) What film you (*to watch*) at 7 o'clock the day before yesterday? – I don't remember.
- 77) Next time we (*to play*) snowballs while they (*to ski*).
- 78) I (*to watch*) TV now while Nick (*to play*) computer games.
- 79) What you (*to do*) when your mother called you? – I (*to wash*) my hair.
- 80) Could you help me, please? I (*to look*) for my spectacles.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Не звоните ей сейчас. Я думаю, что она еще спит.
- 82) Пока взрослые играли в волейбол, дети купались в реке.
- 83) – Поторопись! Поезд отправляется через полчаса. Если мы опоздаем, наша поездка не состоится.
- 84) Завтра он будет весь день работать в читальном зале.
- 85) Она не видит, что мы смотрим на нее, так как разговаривает по телефону.
- 86) – Что ты делал, когда я позвонил тебе? – Я смотрел телевизор.
- 87) – Каковы твои планы на выходные? – Я собираюсь навестить родителей.
- 88) – Не опаздывайте. Она будет ждать вас в библиотеке в 11 часов.

- 89) Она постоянно разговаривает на уроках.
- 90) Вчера я возвращался домой довольно поздно. Было холодно, и шел дождь.
- 91) Он очень занят и не слышит, о чем мы говорим.
- 92) Я не думаю, что буду все еще просматривать эти бумаги, когда ты придешь.
- 93) Мы собираемся купить новый телевизор на следующей неделе.
- 94) Лекция была очень интересная, и все с удовольствием слушали преподавателя.
- 95) Пока гимнасты будут готовиться к следующему упражнению, судьи будут обсуждать их результаты.
- 96) Было 8 часов вечера. Солнце садилось и начинался дождь. Мы поспешили домой.
- 97) Она все еще упаковывала вещи, когда пришло такси.
- 98) На следующей неделе Брауны отмечают день рождения сына. Ему исполнится десять лет.
- 99) Завтра в это время мистер Смит будет подписывать контракт с нашими новыми партнерами.
- 100) Катя играла на пианино, когда зазвонил телефон.

100/_____

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте времена сказуемого в следующих предложениях.

A. 1. The students are translating the sentences from English into Russian now. 2. The teacher is listening to them. 3. You are making a lot of mistakes in your answer. 4. You are always talking at the lessons. 5. They are leaving for Moscow tomorrow. 6. The economic situation is bad and it is getting worse.

B. 1. The secretary was typing the manager's report at 10 o'clock yesterday morning. 2. What were the children doing the whole evening? – They were swimming in the river. 3. Who was talking on the telephone at that time? 4. Who were you talking to when I came in? 5. My mother was weeding the flower beds while my father was cutting the grass. 6. It was raining the whole day yesterday.

C. 1. We will be writing a dictation at two o'clock tomorrow. 2. The children will be sleeping when their parents come home. 3. I will be decorating a new-year tree while my mother will be making a cake. 4. They will be discussing this matter at this time tomorrow. 5. The teacher said that we should be writing a test at 2 o'clock.

2. Поставьте глагол в the Past и the Future Continuous, укажите соответствующие индикаторы времени.

1. The child is sleeping now. 2. Nina is having a lecture now. 3. The family is

sitting at the table and having dinner. 4. What are you doing tonight? 5. The girl is looking for her note-book. 6. The students are preparing for their exams. 7. It is snowing hard.

3. Образуйте четыре типа вопросительных предложений.

Образец. The boy is crying.

– Is the boy crying?

– Is the boy crying or laughing?

Who is crying? What is the boy doing?

The boy is crying, isn't he?

1. The children are reading an interesting book. 2. The bus is going to Brest. 3. We were waiting for our friends. 4. Pete was hurrying to the theatre. 5. You will be working at the report. 6. We will be watching TV in the evening.

4. Поставьте вопросы и ответьте на них по образцу. Выразите действие как длительное.

Образец: Clean the room.

What are you doing? – I am cleaning the room.

What were you doing? – I was cleaning the room.

What will you be doing? – I will be cleaning the room.

1. Go home. 2. Eat the soup. 3. Do your homework. 4. Learn the rule. 5. Speak English. 6. Lay the table. 7. Press your clothes. 8. Spell the word. 9. Open the book. 10. Read the text.

5. Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную видовременную форму глагола.

1. My teacher (speak) over the telephone now. 2. Where is Ann? – She (play) tennis. 3. Please, don't make so much noise. Father (work) in the study. 4. Don't disturb me. I (watch) a war movie. 5. We (ski) the whole day yesterday. 6. What you (discuss) at the meeting yesterday? 7. When I came to the party all guests (dance). 8. I (learn) English the whole day tomorrow. I am having my exams soon. 9. While Kate (wash up) Ann was making sandwiches. 10. While my mother was cooking dinner I (lay) the table.

6. Ответьте на вопросы о планируемых действиях в будущем.

Образец: What are you doing tonight?

I'm going to the cinema.

A. 1. What time is your mother coming home tomorrow?

2. Are you meeting her at home or at the bus stop?

3. Is your brother getting married next month?

4. What time are you leaving home tomorrow?

5. Are you going to the dentist on Monday or on Tuesday?
6. Are you having dinner at home or at your friend's tomorrow?

- B. 1. Are you going to see a film on television tonight?
2. Are you going to clean the windows in your room?
 3. Is it going to rain now?
 4. Who are you going to invite to your birthday party?
 5. Is your father going to give up smoking?
 6. What are you going to cook for dinner today?

7. Переведите предложения, употребив the Present Continuous для выражения планируемого действия в будущем.

1. Он уезжает в Англию через два дня. 2. Я пойду к зубному врачу в понедельник. 3. Мы обедаем у друзей в воскресенье. 4. Они приезжают в 12. 5. Денис женится в августе. 6. Что ты делаешь завтра вечером? 7. Когда придет Анна? 8. Ты встретишь ее на вокзале? 9. Вы уже уходите? 10. Я иду завтра в театр. 11. Ты не работаешь сегодня вечером, не так ли? 12. – Ты придешь к нам в субботу? – Извините, но я играю в волейбол. – Разве ты не хочешь присоединиться к нам? 13. Они уезжают в Испанию на каникулы. 14. Вы готовы? Гости придут с минуты на минуту. 15. Они купили новую квартиру и переезжают на следующей неделе.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 7. Continuous Tenses

1. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) Everyone ... to the teacher very attentively at the moment.
 a) are listening; c) is listening;
 b) listening; d) is listen.
- 2) While you ... dinner, I'll be tidying up the flat.
 a) will be cooking; c) will cooking;
 b) are cooking; d) will are cooking.
- 3) When she saw them, they ... the street.
 a) are crossing; c) were be crossing;
 b) was crossing; d) were crossing.
- 4) You are always talking on the phone. Who ... to now, John?
 a) you are talking; c) are you talking;
 b) is talking you; d) is talking.
- 5) I think it ... all day long tomorrow.
 a) will be snowing; c) will be snow;
 b) will be snowing; d) will being snow.
- 6) Can you remember what ... ten years ago today?
 a) you doing; c) were you doing;
 b) was you doing; d) you were doing.

- 7) While I am writing a composition, my elder sister ... on the phone with her friend.
 a) *is talking;* c) *talks;*
 b) *be talking;* d) *was talking.*
- 8) While the children ... hockey the snow began to fall.
 a) *played;* c) *were playing;*
 b) *be playing;* d) *are playing.*
- 9) Don't call him at 4 o'clock tomorrow. He ... dinner at that time.
 a) *will have;* c) *will being have;*
 b) *will be having;* d) *will be having.*
- 10) He ... much money at present.
 a) *shan't be making;* c) *doesn't making;*
 b) *is not making;* d) *isn't make.*
- 11) She ... to her manager at this time next Monday.
 a) *will be speak;* c) *will be speaking;*
 b) *will speak;* d) *will be speaking.*
- 12) Where ... ? – To the post-office.
 a) *are you go;* c) *do you go;*
 b) *are you going;* d) *you were going.*
- 13) While he was painting her portrait, she ... at the window.
 a) *was setting;* c) *is sitting;*
 b) *was seating;* d) *was sitting.*
- 14) They ... in the river at present.
 a) *are not swimming;* c) *be not swimming;*
 b) *do not swim;* d) *not swimming.*
- 15) Hurry up! Our bus ... in ten minutes!
 a) *leaving;* c) *is leaving;*
 b) *leave;* d) *be leaving.*
- 16) She still ... a letter when I came home.
 a) *is writing;* c) *were writing;*
 b) *was writing;* d) *wrote.*
- 17) ... heavily the whole day yesterday?
 a) *Did it raining;* c) *Were it raining;*
 b) *Was the rain going;* d) *Was it raining.*
- 18) We'll be cleaning the windows while she ... the dishes.
 a) *is washing;* c) *was washing;*
 b) *will be washing;* d) *will be washing.*
- 19) You ... a lot of noise. Can you be a bit quieter?
 a) *make;* c) *are make;*
 b) *was making;* d) *are making.*
- 20) ... a cake the whole morning tomorrow?
 a) *Will be she making;* c) *Will she making;*
 b) *Will she be making;* d) *Will she is making.*

- 21) Peter ... the latest news when the phone rang.
 a) *will be listening to;* c) *was listening to;*
 b) *was listening;* d) *was being listen.*
- 22) I ... you. Speak louder, please.
 a) *am not hear;* c) *wasn't hearing;*
 b) *am not hearing;* d) *don't hear.*
- 23) It ... dark. Will I turn on the light?
 a) *is getting;* c) *gets;*
 b) *getting;* d) *is being getting.*
- 24) Kate ... on the phone with her friend while her husband was watching TV.
 a) *is talking;* c) *will be talking;*
 b) *was talking;* d) *talked.*
- 25) We haven't seen Kate for a month. She ... to us tonight.
 a) *is coming;* c) *was coming;*
 b) *will be coming;* d) *coming.*
- 26) She said she still ... dinner when they came.
 a) *will be cooking;* c) *would is cooking;*
 b) *will is cooking;* d) *would be cooking.*
- 27) Max is reading a text while Jack ... an exercise.
 a) *is doing;* c) *was doing;*
 b) *will be doing;* d) *does.*
- 28) What ... at 5 o'clock last Sunday?
 a) *was you doing;* c) *are you doing;*
 b) *will you be doing;* d) *were you doing.*
- 29) Eliza has made good progress in her English. Her teacher ... with her work now.
 a) *is being pleased;* c) *is pleased;*
 b) *is pleasing;* d) *are pleased.*
- 30) She ... the guitar when somebody knocked at the door.
 a) *is playing;* c) *would be playing;*
 b) *was playing;* d) *were playing.*
- 31) Why ... ? What has happened?
 a) *Kate is crying;* c) *does Kate cry;*
 b) *does Kate crying;* d) *is Kate crying.*
- 32) I wonder if Mr Smith ... his business partners at the airport at this time the day after tomorrow.
 a) *will be meet;* c) *will is meeting;*
 b) *will be meeting;* d) *would be meeting.*
- 33) Mark hurt his leg when he ... football.
 a) *played;* c) *is playing;*
 b) *will be playing;* d) *was playin.*
- 34) She is so absent-minded. She always ... her things.
 a) *is losing;* c) *were losing;*

- b) *will losing*; d) *would be losing*.
- 35) Mary ... dinner at 3 o'clock tomorrow.
 a) *would be having*; c) *will be having*;
 b) *will be hasin*; d) *is having*.
- 36) While Tommy ... , his grandmother was knitting.
 a) *is sleeping*; c) *will be sleeping*;
 b) *was sleeping*; d) *would be sleeping*.
- 37) Don't enter the room! The doctor ... a patient.
 a) *are examining*; c) *is examining*;
 b) *will be examining*; d) *is examining*.
- 38) Who ... with when I saw you the other day?
 a) *were you talking*; c) *are you talking*;
 b) *you were talking*; d) *did you talk*.
- 39) While Peter's parents are abroad, his aunt ... after him.
 a) *would be looking*; c) *will is looking*;
 b) *was looking*; d) *will be looking*.
- 40) As I ... down the street, Mr Brown, our neighbour, went by.
 a) *am walking*; c) *was walking*;
 b) *walked*; d) *was being walk*.

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) What they (*to do*)? – They (*to plan*) their next holiday.
- 42) Nick (*to work*) all day yesterday that's why he couldn't go to the cinema with us.
- 43) When you next see me I (*to wear*) my new dress.
- 44) What you (*to do*) when Mr Smith arrived? – I (*to type*) a contract.
- 45) At the moment Kate (*to learn*) new words and I (*to look*) through a magazine now.
- 46) While her friends (*to swim*) in the river, she (*to sunbathe*) at this time next Sunday.
- 47) He bought his car five years ago and he still (*to drive*) it.
- 48) The boy jumped off the bus while it (*to move*).
- 49) Mr Brown lives in Washington though he (*to stay*) in London at the moment.
- 50) What do you think the children (*to do*) when you get home? – I expect they (*to have*) their supper.
- 51) It (*not to rain*) when she got up.
- 52) Call her later. I don't think she (*to sleep*).
- 53) Linda is away on holiday so Janet (*to handle*) her work.
- 54) The students of our group (*to discuss*) a very important question the whole lesson yesterday.
- 55) Open the door, please. Somebody (*to knock*) at it.
- 56) He still (*to work*) when she comes?
- 57) Can I borrow your pen or you (*to use*) it at the moment?

- 58) Mary (*to stand*) at the bus stop when I saw her. I asked her what bus she (*to wait*) for.
- 59) This time the day after tomorrow he (*to write*) a test.
- 60) Tom has a bad habit. He always (*to put off*) some difficult work to the very last moment.
- 61) What Ann (*to do*) in the library? – She (*to prepare*) a report.
- 62) The house was in great disorder because he (*to redecorate*) it.
- 63) She'll be cooking dinner while her husband (*to pack*) their things.
- 64) Why is it so cold in the room? – We (*to air*) it.
- 65) It (*to rain*) when you left the office? – Yes, it (*to rain*) heavily.
- 66) Has she typed all the documents yet? – No, she (*to type*) them the whole day tomorrow.
- 67) Our friend is in hospital. I wonder, how she (*to get*) on.
- 68) We had a terrible time looking after your dog. It constantly (*to chase*) the cat next door.
- 69) Mary won't be able to join us. She (*to look*) after her younger sister at the time.
- 70) I (*to taste*) the tea to see if it is sweet enough.
- 71) While the workers (*to repair*) the roof, they broke the bathroom window.
- 72) Mr Nutton (*to investigate*) a new case at present.
- 73) The secretary (*to type*) the contract the whole morning tomorrow.
- 74) Why she (*to cry*) when I entered the room?
- 75) Our father (*to fish*) while we (*to swim*) in the river next Sunday.
- 76) They (*to talk*) so loudly that we can't really hear your words.
- 77) Kate still (*to do*) the flat when her parents come home.
- 78) We (*to wait*) for him during the break but he didn't come.
- 79) Nick (*to wear*) a nice suit when I saw him at the party.
- 80) The children are in the sitting room now. While Tom (*to draw*) a picture, his brother (*to play*) with his toys.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Пока студенты будут составлять диалоги, преподаватель будет проверять их контрольные работы.
- 82) Он пришел, когда мы все еще обсуждали план поездки.
- 83) Здесь очень шумно. Я не слышу, о чем они говорят.
- 84) Завтра после шести его не будет дома. Он будет играть с друзьями в футбол.
- 85) Сегодня вечером Том уезжает в Лондон на конференцию. Его поезд отправляется в 9 часов.
- 86) Когда мы гуляли в парке, начался дождь. Мы поспешили домой, так как у нас не было зонтика.
- 87) Я уверена, что когда мы придем, он будет все еще готовиться к экзамену.
- 88) – Ты не знаешь, почему она плачет?

- 89) Послезавтра в это время они будут возвращаться домой с юга.
 90) Секретарь печатала документы, когда вошел посетитель.
 91) Я не знаю, с кем она разговаривает. Может быть, это одна из ее учениц.
 92) Мы собирались провести прошлые выходные за городом, но пошел дождь, и мы остались дома.
 93) Завтра после обеда Марк будет работать над своим новым сценарием. Он хочет закончить его через неделю.
 94) – Почему здесь так холодно? – Я проветриваю комнату.
 95) Они катались на лодках, когда разразился шторм.
 96) Пока мы будем кататься на коньках, они будут играть в снежки.
 97) – Ты меня не слушаешь. О чем ты думаешь?
 98) Завтра утром мы уезжаем в Крым. Мы собираемся пробыть там две недели.
 99) Пока идет дождь, дети играют дома. Как только он закончится, они пойдут гулять во двор.
 100) Мы обедали, когда почтальон принес нам телеграмму.

100/ _____

Perfect Tenses

Времена группы Perfect употребляются для выражения законченного действия, совершившегося к определенному моменту в настоящем или предшествующего действию по отношению к какому-то моменту в прошлом или будущем.

Perfect Tenses образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола *to have* (в соответствующем времени группы Indefinite) и причастия прошедшего времени (Participle II) смыслового глагола.

to have + Participle II

Present Perfect	have/has done
Past Perfect	had done
Future Perfect	will/will have done
Future Perfect in the Past	should
	would
	have done

She **has** already left for Moscow.

She **had** left for Moscow before I arrived.

She **will have** left for Moscow before I arrive.

She said that she **would have** left for Moscow before I arrived.

Она уже уехала в Москву.

Она уехала в Москву до того, как я приехал.

Она уедет в Москву до того, как я приеду.

Она сказала, что уедет в Москву до того как я приеду.

В вопросительных предложениях первый вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим, а в отрицательных предложениях частица **not** употребляется после первого вспомогательного глагола.

Have you **learnt** this poem by heart? Yes, I have.

No, I **haven't learnt** it yet.

Will you **have done** it before I come? No, I **won't have done** it by that time.

Present Perfect употребляется для описания событий, которые произошли в еще неистекший период времени или в период, который продолжался вплоть до настоящего времени, а также при наличии наречий неопределенного времени: **today, this week/year/month, already, ever, never, yet** (в отрицательных предложениях со значением *еще* и в общих вопросах со значением *уже*), **just, for (a long time), for two hours, up to now, since**; при наличии слов **it is the first (second) time...**; в письмах, в первом вопросе и ответе, начинающих беседу о прошлых событиях.

Present Perfect, в отличие от Past Indefinite (которое выражает действие, свершившееся в истекшем отрезке времени), выражает связь прошлого действия с настоящим благодаря наличию результата **сейчас**. Present Perfect никогда не употребляется в вопросах, начинающихся с вопросительного слова *when*).

Сравните:

A. The lift has broken down.

Лифт сломался (*приходится ходить сейчас пешком*).

The lift broke down.

Лифт сломался (*возможно, он уже снова работает*).

When did the lift break?

Когда сломался лифт?

He has smoked for two years.

He continues smoking.

He smoked for two years.

And then stopped smoking.

B. I'm sorry I haven't written before because I've been very busy lately.

Извините, что я не писал раньше, но я был занят последнее время.

C. Where have you been?

I've been to the cinema.

What did you see?

What was the film?

(I saw) Hamlet.

Did you like it?

Yes, I enjoyed it.

It is the second time I've seen this film.

Я смотрел этот фильм второй раз.

Have you seen this film **yet**?

Вы уже смотрели этот фильм?

No, I haven't seen it **yet**.

Нет, я его **еще** не видел.

Past Perfect и Future Perfect

Past Perfect представляет собой «предпрошедшее» время по отношению к другому моменту в прошлом, до которого закончилось действие; в то время как Future Perfect употребляется для выражения будущего действия, которое совершится к определенному моменту в будущем.

Этот момент в прошлом и будущем может быть выражен следующими указаниями времени: **by that time, by two o'clock, by Sunday, by the end of the year/month**, а также другим прошедшим действием, выраженным в Past Indefinite и будущим действием в Present Indefinite.

The students had passed
the exam by 2 o'clock (yesterday).

Студенты сдали экзамен к двум
часам (вчера).

The students will have
passed the exam by 2 o'clock
(tomorrow).

Студенты сдадут экзамен к 2 часам
(завтра).

Past Perfect употребляется, когда прерывается последовательность описываемых действий в прошлом упоминанием о ранее совершившихся действиях.

Ann came home late. She **had been** to the theatre. She had supper and went to bed. – Анна пришла домой поздно. Она была в театре. Она поужинала и легла спать.

Past Perfect употребляется в главном предложении при наличии наречий **hardly, no sooner** (в последующем придаточном предложении употреблено Past Indefinite).

No sooner I had done my
homework, than my friends came.

Не успел я сделать домашнее задание,
как пришли друзья.

Future Perfect-in-the Past употребляется в придаточных дополнительных предложениях для выражения будущего действия, которое совершится к определенному моменту, когда глагол в главном предложении употреблен в прошедшем времени.

The teacher said that he would have
returned from London by the 1st of
September.

Учитель сказал, что вернется из
Лондона к первому сентября.

Времена группы Perfect переводятся на русский язык соответственно настоящим, прошедшим и будущим временем глагола совершенного вида.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 8. Perfect Tenses

1. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) Why do you look so unhappy? – I ... my purse.
a) *had lost*; c) *have lost*;
b) *lost*; d) *will have lost*.
- 2) We are late. The meeting ... an hour before.
a) *has started*; c) *started*;
b) *had started*; d) *starts*.
- 3) She was the most delightful person I
a) *ever met*; c) *have ever met*;
b) *had ever met*; d) *has ever met*.
- 4) Julia ... all the housework by 3 o'clock tomorrow.
a) *will finish*; c) *has finished*;
b) *will have finished*; d) *finished*.

- 5) Mother is asking the children if they ... some biscuits for tea.
 a) *had bought*; c) *have bought*;
 b) *will have bought*; d) *has bought*.
- 6) That morning she went out after she ... somebody.
 a) *phoned*; c) *has phoned*;
 b) *had phoned*; d) *have phoned*.
- 7) I promise I ... in touch with you by 5.
 a) *will have got*; c) *got*;
 b) *will get*; d) *have got*.
- 8) We are going to buy a car. By the end of next month our family ... money for it.
 a) *saved*; c) *had saved*;
 b) *will save*; d) *will have saved*.
- 9) I am so happy to see you again. I ... you since I left London.
 a) *haven't seen*; c) *didn't see*;
 b) *hadn't seen*; d) *won't see*.
- 10) Alice ... the big house in the country.
 a) *always has*; c) *had always had*;
 b) *has always had*; d) *will always had*.
- 11) The Hills managed to arrive exactly on time because they ... a taxi.
 a) *took*; c) *have taken*;
 b) *were taking*; d) *had taken*.
- 12) He said that he ... the vase one week before.
 a) *broke*; c) *had broken*;
 b) *has broken*; d) *would have broken*.
- 13) She ... by the time we arrive.
 a) *will have lunch*; c) *is having*;
 b) *will have had lunch*; d) *will be having*.
- 14) I ... some pictures to be developed. Are they ready?
 a) *have left*; c) *am leaving*;
 b) *has leave*; d) *left*.
- 15) We asked Peter to come with us but he refused. He ... to play tennis with his friends.
 a) *had already promised*; c) *already promised*;
 b) *has already promised*; d) *will have promised*.
- 16) By the time I come, they
 a) *will go away*; c) *will has gone away*;
 b) *will have gone away*; d) *went away*.
- 17) It is snowing heavily. Have you listened to the weather forecast for tomorrow? – I hope it ... snowing by tomorrow morning.
 a) *will stop*; c) *has stopped*;
 b) *will have stopped*; d) *stops*.
- 18) After I ... all my letters, I went to the kitchen to make coffee.
 a) *wrote the composition*; c) *write*;

- b) *had written*; d) *had wrote*.
- 19) Hardly ... the envelope when she felt some strange pain.
a) *she opened*; c) *had she opened*;
b) *she had opened*; d) *has she opened*.
- 20) My friends ... the book by the end of the week.
a) *will translate*; c) *will has translated*;
b) *will have translated*; d) *translated*.
- 21) My parents ... to the USA many times.
a) *were*; c) *has been*;
b) *have been*; d) *will have been*.
- 22) I can't find my umbrella. I think somebody ... it by mistake.
a) *took*; c) *had taken*;
b) *has taken*; d) *will have taken*.
- 23) She ... speaking over the phone when the phone rang again.
a) *hardly finished*; c) *has hardly finished*;
b) *had hardly finished*; d) *had finished hardly*.
- 24) The students ... the text by the end of the lesson.
a) *will translate*; c) *will be translating*;
b) *will have translated*; d) *will has translated*.
- 25) By the beginning of his holidays he ... all the exams.
a) *will have passed*; c) *will pass*;
b) *will has passed*; d) *passes*.
- 26) I am very tired. I ... the ceiling today.
a) *has painted*; c) *painted*;
b) *have painted*; d) *will have painted*.
- 27) One of the passengers ... in that accident.
a) *has died*; c) *has dying*;
b) *has dead*; d) *have died*.
- 28) The workers say that they ... a district by the beginning of 2008.
a) *will have built up*; c) *will build up*;
b) *will build up*; d) *built up*.
- 29) Tell him about these events. He ... about them.
a) *have never heard*; c) *never has heard*;
b) *has never heard*; d) *will have never heard*.
- 30) He was tired because he ... in the garden the whole day.
a) *worked*; c) *has worked*;
b) *had worked*; d) *is working*.
- 31) I am afraid I ... my book at home.
a) *have leaved*; c) *have left*;
b) *left*; d) *will have left*.
- 32) My parents ... by 5 to collect me from school after the tennis match.
a) *will have arrived*; c) *has arrived*;
b) *will arrive*; d) *arrived*.

- 33) By this time next month I ... my work and will go to Italy.
 a) *will finish*; c) *finished*;
 b) *have finished*; d) *will have finished*.
- 34) I ... the story. Could you listen to me?
 a) *have learnt*; c) *will have learnt*;
 b) *had learnt*; d) *will learn*.
- 35) They ... me about the accident.
 a) *have already informed*; c) *will have informed already*;
 b) *had already informed*; d) *will inform already*.
- 36) I ... from him since he left for Paris.
 a) *hadn't heard*; c) *didn't heard*;
 b) *haven't heard*; d) *will not hear*.
- 37) Jane was afraid she ... her key at home, but she found it in her bag.
 a) *had left*; c) *would leave*;
 b) *left*; d) *has left*.
- 38) I wasn't hungry because I ... breakfast.
 a) *had just had*; c) *am just having*;
 b) *has just had*; d) *just had*.
- 39) By next month I ... my exams.
 a) *will finish*; c) *will have finished*;
 b) *have finished*; d) *had finished*.
- 40) We ... some good films recently.
 a) *have seen*; c) *will see*;
 b) *has seen*; d) *will have seen*.

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) Granny (*to be*) ill for a fortnight.
- 42) I (*not to see*) Tom for ages.
- 43) The builders (*to finish*) most of the work by Sunday.
- 44) Jack wasn't at home when I came back. He (*to go*) out 20 minutes before.
- 45) Peter saw an urgent message on his table. Somebody (*to leave*) it the day before.
- 46) By the time I get up tomorrow morning, the sun (*to rise*) already.
- 47) I apologized I (*not to phone*) them.
- 48) By the time I come, they (*to go*).
- 49) Where is Jane? – She (*to go*) to the shops. She'll be back soon.
- 50) Mr. Brown doesn't often mow the lawn. He (*not to cut*) the grass for ages.
- 51) By the end of the year we (*to be*) through with our experiment.
- 52) I (*never to sail*) again since that journey.
- 53) Dora isn't playing the piano well. It is the first time she (*to play*) the piano this month.
- 54) I recognized him at once though I (*to meet*) him many years before.
- 55) He told me that he (*to come back*) a fortnight before.
- 56) Have you got any money? – Yes, I (*to borrow*) it from my brother.

- 57) I think she (*to cook*) dinner by the time mother comes home.
58) Mom (*to lose*) her car keys, so we have to open the door by force.
59) Sue (*not to take*) a lot of drugs since she joined the health club.
60) The doctor (*to examine*) the patient by 5.
61) She (*to have*) a headache since she came from the theatre.
62) They couldn't believe he (*to give up*) his job in the bank.
63) Mr. Jackson said that he (*already to buy*) everything for lunch.
64) I bought a new dress last week, but I (*not to wear*) it yet.
65) I (*to be*) very busy lately, so I (*not to type*) your letter yet.
66) It is the third time he (*to visit*) Rome.
67) Tell John about this film. He (*never to see*) it.
68) Why were you did look so unhappy yesterday? – I (*to lose*) my bag.
69) I (*to watch*) TV by midnight and then I will go to bed.
70) When will you repair your bike? – I (*to do*) it tomorrow by 8.
71) He quickly forgot everything he (*to learn*) at school.
72) The man (*to be*) unconscious for a few minutes when an ambulance arrived.
73) Hardly I (*to finish*) speaking with a porter when I saw Paul.
74) By the end of this year Bob (*to save*) enough to go to America.
75) I began writing to you instead of going to the seaside, as I (*to plan*) before.
76) I am so happy to see you. I (*not to see*) you since I left Rome.
77) Sam was upset because Judy (*not to come*).
78) Your guests (*to go*) by 4?
79) They (*to pick*) all the apples by the end of October.
80) After I (*to write*) all the letters, I went to the kitchen to make tea.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Последние несколько дней у нас стоит прекрасная солнечная погода.
82) Уверен, что они не прочтут эту книгу к назначенному сроку.
83) Она спросила меня, где я купил эту книгу.
84) Не успела эта семья снять дом, как начала искать новый.
85) К 3 часам мой старший брат уже вернулся из школы.
86) Они закончат эксперимент к зиме, не правда ли?
87) Вы опаздываете уже третий раз за эту неделю.
88) Лектор сообщил, что население города достигло миллиона.
89) Они осмотрят весь город к вечеру.
90) Я никогда раньше не видел ее такой сердитой.
91) Моя младшая сестра только что вернулась из Лондона.
92) Этот дом очень старый. Строители снесут его к тому времени, когда вы вернетесь в город.
93) Когда я приехал в Варшаву, Джон уже уехал в Лондон.
94) Мы сделаем это упражнение к 2 часам, а потом вместе пойдем в парк.
95) Рабочие уже закончили ремонт дома. Кто-то уже переехал?

- 96) Что ты успеешь сделать к тому времени, как я приду?
97) Они не напишут тест к приходу учителя.
98) Надеюсь, что к концу недели они купят новый телевизор.
99) Джейн была не голодна. Она только что позавтракала.
100) Мои друзья вернутся из путешествия к 1 сентября.

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте времена сказуемого в следующих предложениях.

A. 1. I haven't seen you for ages. 2. We have already discussed this problem. 3. He has never been to England. 4. Have you seen this film yet? – No, I haven't seen it. 5. Have you ever been abroad? – Yes, I have. 6. I have known them for three years. 7. Have you spoken with your teacher today? 8. After I have done my homework, I will go for a walk. 9. I haven't decided yet where to continue my studies. 10. We haven't met her since we left school.

B. 1. We had got to the theatre by 6 o'clock. 2. When we arrived, the performance had just begun. 3. They had met long before they left school. 4. By the end of the year he had learnt a lot of new English words. 5. I saw the film after I had read the novel. 6. No sooner had we got home, than it became dark.

C. 1. I will have translated the text by 5 o'clock. 2. We will have passed our final exams by the end of June. 3. He will have read this book by tomorrow. 4. It will have stopped raining before we leave the party. 5. The manager will have signed the documents after we discuss the contract in detail. 6. He said that he had bought a present for his friend's birthday.

2. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную форму.

1. They have received a new flat this year. 2. She has been to Italy. 3. They have already heard the news. 4. I have known his father. 5. He had worked at a plant before the army. 6. We had studied German before we began to study English. 7. She had written the letter by 5 o'clock. 8. The children will have done their homework before their parents come home. 9. It will have stopped raining by noon.

2. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Have you ever read English books in the original?
2. Have you ever been abroad?
3. Has your sister ever been to England?
4. Have you ever played any musical instrument?
5. Who has just phoned you?
6. Which of you has never seen mountains?
7. What exams had you passed before your English?

8. Where had you studied before entering the University?
9. By what time will you have finished your work?

4. Подтвердите, что вы выполнили задание.

Образец. Do your homework. – I have already (just) done it.

1. Clean the room. 2. Do your hair. 3. Have a good rest. 4. Make coffee. 5. Pack your things. 6. Close the door. 7. Give up smoking. 8. Tell me the truth. 9. Buy a new coat. 10. Finish the work. 11. Have breakfast. 12. Invite him to come.

5. Преобразуйте предложения, употребив the Past и the Future Perfect.

Образец. I was reading a book at 5 o'clock.

– I had read a book by 5 o'clock yesterday.

– I will have read a book by 5 o'clock tomorrow.

1. She was making dinner at that time. 2. We were translating the text when you came. 3. They were writing a dictation when I entered the classroom. 4. The students were taking their exams from 9 till 12 o'clock. 5. He was having a shower when the telephone rang. 6. The boys were playing football when it began to rain.

6. Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную видовременную форму глагола

1. You (see) this film? 2. He (be) at the cinema with you? 3. You (taste) the cake? 4. The pupils (not, do) their exercises yet. 5. I (not, meet) my school friend for many years. 6. She told me everything about him after he (leave). 7. When we arrived the concert already (begin). 8. I asked him what countries he (visit). 9. I hope you (come) home from school by 2 o'clock. 10. I (finish) everything by the time you get back tomorrow. 11. If we don't hurry the sun (set) before we reach the top. 12. I saw Tom yesterday but I (not to see) him today. 13. You ever (drive) a car? – No, this is the first time I (drive) a car. 14. The tourists just (arrive) in London and everything (be) new for them. 15. He went back to his home town and was surprised that the town (change) a lot. 16. We are late. The performance already (start) by the time we get to the theatre.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 8. Perfect Tenses

1. Choose the correct variant.

1) In 2 weeks' time we ... our training.

a) will complete;

c) have completed;

b) will have completed;

d) had completed.

2) We knew the Smiths ... to Bridge Street.

a) had moved;

c) have moved;

b) had moving;

d) will have moved.

- 3) He is sorry that he ... about his friend's birthday.
 a) *had forgotten;* c) *will have forgotten;*
 b) *has forgotten;* d) *forgot.*
- 4) I am afraid I ... my keys at home.
 a) *have left;* c) *have leave;*
 b) *left;* d) *will have left.*
- 5) No sooner ... than she fell ill.
 a) *had she come;* c) *she came;*
 b) *has she come;* d) *she will have come.*
- 6) By mid-February they ... most of the road.
 a) *have built;* c) *will build;*
 b) *will have built;* d) *will be building.*
- 7) The policeman ... the robber.
 a) *just caught;* c) *has just caught;*
 b) *had just caught;* d) *has caught just.*
- 8) She looked tired. She ... 5 letters since morning.
 a) *has typed;* c) *will have typed;*
 b) *had typed;* d) *typed.*
- 9) When he gets there, the film ... already.
 a) *will have started;* c) *had started;*
 b) *will start;* d) *started.*
- 10) They ... me to play golf by next month.
 a) *will teach;* c) *will be teaching;*
 b) *will have taught;* d) *had taught.*
- 11) He asked me how many times I ... to Rome.
 a) *have been;* c) *will have been;*
 b) *had been;* d) *was.*
- 12) The TV programme ... by 9.30.
 a) *will finish;* c) *will be finished;*
 b) *will have finished;* d) *had finished.*
- 13) Before the end of the holiday he ... all his money.
 a) *will spend;* c) *has spent;*
 b) *will have spent;* d) *will be spent.*
- 14) We were sure that the workers ... on a strike for 3 weeks.
 a) *had been;* c) *will have been;*
 b) *have been;* d) *were.*
- 15) You ... many letters today and you are very tired.
 a) *have written;* c) *had written;*
 b) *have wrote;* d) *wrote.*
- 16) They ... all the experiments by Friday.
 a) *will complete;* c) *will has completed;*
 b) *will have completed;* d) *will be completing.*
- 17) They knew that Jane ... 3 articles so far.
 a) *has written;* c) *had written;*

- b) *will have written*; d) *had write*.
- 18) I can't believe he ... his job in the bank.
a) *has given up*; c) *will have given up*;
b) *have given up*; d) *has gave up*.
- 19) ... them anything about their summer plans?
a) *Have they told*; c) *Has they telling*;
b) *Has they told*; d) *Having they told*.
- 20) By the time the dinner is ready, Helen ... the rooms.
a) *will have done*; c) *will be doing*;
b) *will do*; d) *will has done*.
- 21) I ... 5 books by the end of the term.
a) *will read*; c) *will be reading*;
b) *will have read*; d) *will has reading*.
- 22) It is so cold today. Why ... your warm coat?
a) *haven't you put on*; c) *hadn't you put on*;
b) *hasn't you put on*; d) *have no you putting on* .
- 23) Last season our team didn't win many games, but this season we ... only one so far.
a) *lost*; c) *will have lost*;
b) *have lost*; d) *have losing*.
- 24) When I saw the girl, I was sure I ... her before.
a) *had seen*; c) *had seeing*;
b) *have seen*; d) *saw*.
- 25) The pupil can't do the translation because he ... some special terms.
a) *haven't learnt*; c) *hasn't learnt*;
b) *didn't learn*; d) *did not learnt*.
- 26) I hope I ... to speak English a bit by the end of the term.
a) *will have learnt*; c) *will be learning*;
b) *will learn*; d) *will has learnt*.
- 27) His aunt ... for 5 days.
a) *has been ill*; c) *have been ill*;
b) *was ill*; d) *has being ill*.
- 28) He ... unemployed for many years when we came to the city.
a) *had been*; c) *will have been*;
b) *was*; d) *has been*.
- 29) My Dad ... the paper yet.
a) *hasn't read*; c) *having not read*;
b) *haven't read*; d) *didn't read*.
- 30) We were hurrying because we thought that the bell
a) *had already rung*; c) *have already ringing*;
b) *has rung already*; d) *already rang*.
- 31) By 3 o'clock he ... all the letters. He wondered, why Ann was away.
a) *had answered*; c) *will have answered*;
b) *has answered*; d) *answers*.

- 32) I ... here since September.
 a) *haven' been;* c) *will not be;*
 b) *wasn't ;* d) *hadn't been.*
- 33) The Brians ... a new car by Christmas.
 a) *will have bought;* c) *bought;*
 b) *have bought;* d) *buy.*
- 34) They ... near London before they went abroad.
 a) *have lived;* c) *will have lived;*
 b) *had lived;* d) *live.*
- 35) When he came out of the shop, the car was no longer there. He wondered, if someone ... it or if the police ... it away.
 a) *had stolen; had driven;* c) *will have stolen; will have driven;*
 b) *has stolen; have driven;* d) *will steal; will drive.*
- 36) Things ... by the time he comes to Rome.
 a) *will have changed;* c) *had changed;*
 b) *have changed;* d) *will change.*
- 37) My brother is an actor. He ... in several films.
 a) *has already appeared;* c) *will have already appeared;*
 b) *had already appeared;* d) *appeared already.*
- 38) It is the best salad I Can you give me the recipe?
 a) *had ever eaten;* c) *will have ever eaten;*
 b) *have ever eaten;* d) *ever ate.*
- 39) By August I ... my old house, but at the moment I am having a house and a flat.
 a) *sold;* c) *had sold;*
 b) *have sold;* d) *will have sold.*
- 40) By the time he comes to the station, the train
 a) *has already left;* c) *will have already left;*
 b) *had already left;* d) *will leave already.*

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) We (*to have*) everything arranged for our business trip by midday.
 42) He says they (*to finish*) the house by the end of next month.
 43) The workers already (*to build*) a new road.
 44) Ring me up at 4. I think I (*to do*) most of my work by then.
 45) The flight from NY (*not to land*) by noon because of the stormy weather.
 46) Why are you looking so unhappy? – I (*to lose*) my watch.
 47) You'd better ring me up back in half an hour. By then I (*to find*) the letter.
 48) When he arrived at the office, he discovered that he (*to leave*) all the papers at home.
 49) By October George (*to save*) enough money to buy a video player.
 50) I am sure that they (*to invite*) us to lunch by Saturday.
 51) Hardly we (*to go*) to bed when somebody knocked at the door.
 52) Hey! Someone (*to drink*) all my coffee! My cup is empty.
 53) After the stewardesses (*to serve*) lunch to the passengers, they calmed down.

- 54) It is the first time my brother (*to go*) to the Zoo.
55) I (*to make*) my final decision by 5 o'clock.
56) We are going to buy a car. Our family (*to save*) money for it.
57) They (*to finish*) work by 11 and went home.
58) I (*to give*) you my address by the end of the month.
59) Where are my glasses? Anybody (*to see*) them?
60) My parents (*to be*) to the USA many times.
61) No sooner she (*to come*) than she fell ill.
62) His smile is something she (*never to see*) before.
63) Jane washed all the test-tubes after she (*to complete*) the experiment.
64) Jerry is nervous, for he (*never to flow*) in an aeroplane before (*never to flow*).
65) The workers (*to build*) the road by the end of the year.
66) The workers (*to be*) on a strike for 3 weeks when the agreement on pay was reached.
67) He (*to book*) a long distance call to NY for us by lunchtime.
68) The door was unlocked. She (*to leave*) the door open.
69) You (*to get*) any money? – Yes, I (*to borrow*) it from my brother.
70) By the end of its university course he (*to attend*) 1,300 lectures.
71) Our daughter (*to enter*) Moscow University. We are proud of her.
72) Roy is on his way. He probably (*to get*) here by 5.
73) We shan't be able to start discussing the project in an hour because our friends (*not to arrive*) by then.
74) He felt sick because he (*to eat*) too much.
75) After she (*to finish*) her report, she went to bed.
76) Our group (*to stay*) in London for a week by the time our visit comes to an end.
77) The bus (*to leave*) before I reached the bus station.
78) Before we part with our friends, we (*to make*) plans for going to the country next Sunday.
79) Alice is away. Something (*to happen*) to her, I'm afraid.
80) When we met our friends, they (*already to learn*) the news.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Если я буду продолжать диету, то я похудею на 10 килограммов к концу месяца.
82) Она выглядит счастливой с тех пор, как вернулась из путешествия.
83) Вчера я посоветовал своему другу обратиться в компанию, чтобы получить работу, но он уже это сделал.
84) К понедельнику Билл поправится и приступит к работе.
85) Жарко, и уже больше месяца нет дождей. Надеюсь, что к понедельнику погода изменится.
86) Не успел Джон представить всем своего нового знакомого, как все сразу узнали его.
87) Я знаю его почти 18 лет. Он совсем не изменился.

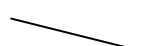
- 88) Я вернусь через 2 часа. Надеюсь, что к этому времени вы уже закончите перевод.
- 89) Сколько лет они женаты? – Десять или одиннадцать, не помню точно.
- 90) Не успела секретарь подойти к телефону, чтобы позвонить в милицию, как грабители появились вновь.
- 91) Из-за снегопада поезд прибудет на станцию к 10 часам вечера.
- 92) Она не звонила мне с тех пор, как нашла новую работу.
- 93) Мы все приготовили задолго до того, как они приехали.
- 94) Кто разбил эту чашку? – Не знаю, я с утра не был на кухне.
- 95) Когда мы подъехали к дому, солнце уже село.
- 96) Он был очень расстроен, так как к 3 часам он ответил только на половину писем.
- 97) Я закончу эту работу к концу недели.
- 98) Как только управляющий отделом сбыта вошел в офис, он сообщил подчиненным о своей предстоящей деловой поездке в Японию.
- 99) Завтра я уезжаю за город на 2 недели. К вечеру я уже уложу все вещи, и все будет готово для поездки.
- 100) Строители уже отремонтируют здание к Рождеству.

Total: 100/_____

Perfect Continuous Tenses

Времена группы Perfect Continuous употребляются для выражения действия, начавшегося в прошлом и продолжающегося до настоящего, прошедшего и будущего момента, включая его в течение какого-то определенного периода времени, указанного в предложении следующими обозначениями времени: **for an hour (month), for a long time, since 9 o'clock, since last year, these two weeks, all my life, how long...**

Perfect Continuous Tenses образуются при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** (в соответствующем времени группы Perfect) и причастия настоящего времени (Participle I) смыслового глагола.

Present Perfect Continuous	have/has been doing
Past Perfect Continuous	had been doing
Future Perfect Continuous	will/will have been doing
Future Perfect Continuous-in-the Past	should  have been doing
	would  have been doing

She **has been writing** the article
for two hours already.

Она пишет статью уже два часа.

She **had been writing** the article
for two hours by the time we came.

Она писала статью уже два часа к
тому времени, когда мы пришли.

She **will have been writing** the article
for two hours by the time we come.

Она будет писать статью уже два часа
к тому времени, когда мы придем.

В вопросительных предложениях первый вспомогательный глагол стоит перед подлежащим, а в отрицательных предложениях частица **not** употребляется после первого вспомогательного глагола:

Have you been preparing for the exam for a long time? – No, I **haven't been preparing** for the exam for a long time.

How long **will you have been preparing** for it? – For two days.

С глаголами, не употребляющимися во временах группы Continuous (т. е. выражающими чувства, рассуждение, желание, умственную деятельность: **know, like, want, believe** и др.), вместо Perfect Continuous Tenses употребляются Perfect Tenses.

Сравните:

1. How long **have you been translating** the text? How long **have you known** him?

2. My hands are dirty. **I've been repairing** the car for two hours. (отремонтировал)
(ремонтирую)

3. He was very tired. He **had been working** hard. He **was working** when the telephone rang.

4. I **will have been waiting** for you for half an hour and if you don't come at 11 o'clock, I'll go alone. **I'll be waiting** for you at 11 o'clock.

Времена группы Perfect Continuous переводятся на русский язык соответственно настоящим, прошедшим и будущим временем глагола несовершенного вида.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 9. Perfect Continuous Tenses

1. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) I ... cakes. That is why my hands are all covered with flour.
a) *have been making*; c) *will have made*;
b) *have make*; d) *make*.
- 2) He ... since he returned from his business trip. That is why he looks so tired.
a) *has been overworking*; c) *overworks*;
b) *overworked*; d) *will have overworked*.
- 3) She ... the children for 2 hours by the time their parents come home.
a) *will have been caring for*; c) *had been caring for*;
b) *has been caring for*; d) *cared for*.
- 4) I ... over the phone for 20 minutes when they brought me the letter.
a) *has been talking*; c) *will have been talking*;
b) *had been talking*; d) *have been talking*.

- 5) They ... in that room since morning when the taxi arrived.
 a) *have been sitting*; c) *had been sitting*;
 b) *sat*; d) *will have been sitting*.
- 6) He ... in the south the whole week by the time his friends come to visit him.
 a) *will have been resting*; c) *had been resting*;
 b) *has been resting*; d) *rested*.
- 7) In an hour we at this report for 5 hours.
 a) *will have been working*; c) *had been working*;
 b) *have been working*; d) *will work*.
- 8) He ... Russian for 2 years and doesn't even known the alphabet yet.
 a) *is studying*; c) *studied*;
 b) *has been studying*; d) *studies*.
- 9) He quickly forgot everything he ... at school for more than 5 years.
 a) *had learnt*; c) *has been learning*;
 b) *had been learning*; d) *learnt*.
- 10) I ... at the hotel for a fortnight when I received your letter.
 a) *had been staying*; c) *had stayed*;
 b) *was staying*; d) *have been staying*.
- 11) By next week my friends ... in this flat for 22 weeks.
 a) *will live*; c) *will be living*;
 b) *will have been living*; d) *are living*.
- 12) By 6 p.m. she ... in the garden for 4 hours.
 a) *will have been standing*; c) *will be standing*;
 b) *will stand*; d) *are standing*.
- 13) I ... at the hotel library for an hour when I got your message.
 a) *had been staying*; c) *will have been staying*;
 b) *have been staying*; d) *had stayed*.
- 14) The musicians ... the piano for an hour when we came in.
 a) *played*; c) *had been playing*;
 b) *had played*; d) *had being playing*.
- 15) By the beginning of the year they ... English for 1 year.
 a) *will learn*; c) *will have been learning*;
 b) *will be learning*; d) *are learning*.
- 16) We ... along a forest road for 3 hours when we saw a house.
 a) *had walked*; c) *had been walking*;
 b) *were walking*; d) *walked*.
- 17) They ... in the garden for 2 hours by the time we come to their house.
 a) *will be working*; c) *will work*;
 b) *will have been working*; d) *work*.
- 18) I ... over the phone the whole hour when the porter knocked at the door.
 a) *had talked*; c) *talked*;
 b) *had been talking*; d) *had being talked*.
- 19) In half an hour we ... since morning.
 a) *will sunbathe*; c) *will have been sunbathing*;

- b) *are sunbathing*; d) *will be sunbathing*.
- 20) Alice closed the magazine and rose from the sofa on which she ... for more than 2 hours.
a) *had been lying*; c) *had lain*;
b) *had lied*; d) *was lying*.
- 21) By 5.00 p.m. they ... TV for 4 hours running!
a) *will watch*; c) *will have been watching*;
b) *will be watching*; d) *are watching*.
- 22) She looked tired. She ... letters all the morning.
a) *typed*; c) *has been typing*;
b) *had been typing*; d) *is typing*.
- 23) The trial ... on for a long time. I wonder, what the verdict will be.
a) *has been going*; c) *is going*;
b) *went*; d) *has gone*.
- 24) It ... for 3 days now. The roads will be blocked if it doesn't stop soon.
a) *has being snowing*; c) *is snowing*;
b) *has been snowing*; d) *snows*.
- 25) I ... you to mend that window for 6 weeks. When are you going to do it?
a) *have been asking*; c) *am asking*;
b) *ask*; d) *asked*.
- 26) He ... since 10 o'clock. It is time he woke up.
a) *has been sleeping*; c) *had been sleeping*;
b) *will have been sleeping*; d) *slept*.
- 27) Jane's clothes were wet. She ... her dog.
a) *had been washing*; c) *will have been washing*;
b) *has been washing*; d) *washed*.
- 28) By tomorrow we ... to Poland for 10 days.
a) *will have been walking*; c) *will be walking*;
b) *will walk*; d) *had been walking*.
- 29) He ... to work for half an hour when suddenly the car broke down.
a) *had been driving*; c) *will have been driving*;
b) *has been driving*; d) *drove*.
- 30) By next April he ... Russian for 2 years.
a) *will have been learning*; c) *is learning*;
b) *will learn*; d) *had been learning*.
- 31) He ... the car since 1 o'clock when the phone rang.
a) *will have been cleaning*; c) *had been cleaning*;
b) *was cleaning*; d) *cleans*.
- 32) In a month they ... this building for about 5 months.
a) *will have been decorating*; c) *decorated*;
b) *will decorate*; d) *have been decorating*.
- 33) By tomorrow she ... her car for a week.
a) *will have been driving*; c) *drives*;
b) *has been driving*; d) *had been driving*.

- 34) He ... football for an hour when the ball hit his head.
 a) *had been playing*; c) *was playing*;
 b) *has been playing*; d) *plays*.
- 35) The students ... very well this term.
 a) *have been working*; c) *had been working*;
 b) *are working*; d) *work*.
- 36) I ... the table all the morning.
 a) *has been polishing*; c) *will have been polishing*;
 b) *have been polishing*; d) *polish*.
- 37) He ... at this school for 5 years.
 a) *has been teaching*; c) *will have been teaching*;
 b) *have been teaching*; d) *teaches*.
- 38) In an hour she ... her shopping since morning.
 a) *has been doing*; c) *had been doing*;
 b) *will have been doing*; d) *does*.
- 39) By June my friends ... in the south for a fortnight.
 a) *will have been resting*; c) *will rest*;
 b) *will be resting*; d) *have been resting*.
- 40) Yesterday afternoon it ... since 5 a.m. when I got home.
 a) *had been raining*; c) *rained*;
 b) *has been raining*; d) *was raining*.

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) He (*to read*) this book for some hours by the time we come.
 42) That old radio (*to work*) for many years before I dropped it.
 43) Mary took a hot bath after she (*to work*) in the garden all the afternoon.
 44) He (*to use*) this machine for 12 years.
 45) He (*to stand*) there for nearly half an hour when I realized I was at the wrong bus stop.
 46) By Friday she (*to prepare*) for her exams for a month.
 47) It (*to rain*) for 2 hours and the ground is wet to play on.
 48) Tom (*to dig*) in the garden the whole afternoon and I am helping him.
 49) He (*to smoke*) for 20 years before he finally gave it up last year.
 50) Ever since he came to us that man (*to try*) to make trouble.
 51) I (*to watch*) the hockey match for 2 hours.
 52) Kate (*to dance*) for some time, but when she saw a newcomer she stopped.
 53) By 6.00 p.m. he (*to deal*) with their complaints for 2 hours.
 54) They were very angry. They (*to try*) to see us for 2 or 3 hours.
 55) The driver of that car (*to sound*) his horn for the last 10 minutes.
 56) By the end of this week Mike (*to repair*) his car for a week.
 57) I was tired because I (*to dig*) all day long.
 58) By tomorrow she (*to drive*) her car for a week.
 59) They (*to live*) in France since 1970.
 60) By Wednesday they (*to lie*) in the sun for a week.

- 61) Mr. Brown (*to work*) for 50 years when he finally retired in 1985.
62) By 4.00 p.m. when I get home, they (*to clean*) the flat for several hours.
63) Tom (*to try*) to get a new job for 6 months before he finally found a position at a local college.
64) Your fingers are very brown. You (*to smoke*) too much.
65) I am sorry for keeping you waiting. I (*to try*) to make a phone call to Rome since morning.
66) The car (*to make*) a very curious noise ever since it ran out of oil.
67) When Sarah got off the bus, it (*to rain*) for 2 hours already.
68) In a couple of months he (*to work*) at this plant for a year.
69) Her phone (*to ring*) for 10 minutes. I wonder, why she doesn't answer it.
70) Have you seen my bag anywhere? I (*to look*) for it for ages.
71) The helicopter (*to fly*) round the house for the last hour; do you think it is taking photographs?
72) By the time we make a decision, they (*to wait*) for us for about an hour.
73) By the time we come to their house, they (*to celebrate*) for 3 hours.
74) I know that he (*to study*) at the University for 4 years already.
75) You (*to drive*) the whole day. Let me drive now.
76) By the time he makes a decision to visit us in Moscow, we (*to live*) there for some years.
77) Everybody knew that he lost his job because he (*to cheat*) the company for many years.
78) When I got there, I could see that they (*to wait*) for me since morning.
79) By June my friends (*to rest*) in the south for a fortnight.
80) He (*to live*) in London for 8 years before he decided to move to Manchester.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Преподаватель читает эту лекцию уже полчаса с тех пор, как вошел в зал.
82) Она пыталась перевести статью уже 3 часа, когда пришла Кэтрин и помогла ей.
83) Когда я проснулся, я посмотрел на часы: я спал 3 часа.
84) К нашему приходу с работы Мария будет ждать нас дома уже почти два часа.
85) Джон чинил машину уже час, когда Мэри позвала его обедать.
86) К сентябрю я буду готовиться к сдаче экзамена уже несколько месяцев.
87) Они сдают экзамены уже несколько дней, но до сих пор не сдали ни одного.
88) Мы смотрели телевизор уже несколько часов, когда дождь закончился.
89) Когда я вернулся домой, мать сказала мне, что дети спят с 9 часов.
90) Она бродила по лесу около часа, когда поняла, что заблудилась.
91) Послезавтра исполнится год, как мой друг учит немецкий.
92) К тому времени, как я приготовлю обед, мои друзья будут отдыхать несколько часов.
93) Он учил французский уже 6 лет, когда поступал в колледж.
94) Студенты выполняют эти упражнения уже в течение часа.

- 95) Брайан ждал минут 5, когда пришла Кейт.
96) Она спала уже час или полтора, когда вернулся ее брат.
97) К пяти часам вечера Стив будет ремонтировать свою машину три часа.
98) Через полмесяца будет год, как Джон изучает биологию.
99) Как долго вы учитеесь в этом институте? – С тех пор, как переехал в этот город.
100) Интересно, как долго мои друзья живут в Петербурге?

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление времен сказуемого в следующих предложениях.

A. 1. I have been waiting for you for a long time. 2. You have been watching TV too long. 3. She has been teaching English since last year. 4. I'm tired. I have been working for several hours. 5. It is still cold as it has been raining since morning. 6. How long have you been studying English? – For five years. 7. Since when have you been doing your homework? – Since 9 o'clock.

B. 1. I had been working for a long time when you came. 2. My father had been repairing the roof for two hours till it began raining. 3. He had been painting the floor for an hour before he asked me to help him.

C. 1. By the end of this year we will have been learning English for six years. 2. By next September my mother will have been working as a teacher for twenty-five years. 3. I will have been repairing the car for two days before I dare to drive it.

2. Поставьте следующие предложения в the Past и the Future Perfect Continuous Tenses, употребляя соответствующие обстоятельства времени.

1. I have been learning the new words for an hour, but I don't remember them. 2. Jane has been writing letters to her friends since morning. 3. My father has been reading newspapers since he came back from his office. 4. It has been raining heavily all day long. 5. The boys have been playing football for 2 hours. 6. You have been speaking on the phone for half an hour already.

3. Поставьте вопросы к выделенным словам.

1. They have been watching TV programmes since morning. 2. We have been living in a new district of Minsk for two years. 3. They had been sitting in silence for a long time before he spoke. 4. My brother had been studying abroad for some years. 5. He will have been waiting for my telephone call all day long. 6. I will have been waiting for Kate for an hour and not longer.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную видовременную форму

1. It is a very boring novel. I (read) it for two weeks, though I usually (read) books quickly. 2. She (live) in Gomel since she (be) born. 3. The children (skate) in the park for two hours before they went to the cinema. 4. We (lie) on the beach since early morning. 5. She (learn) English for a year before she goes abroad. 6. Since when they (work) here? 7. How long Ann (translate) the text? 8. It (rain) for two days. There will be a flood soon. 9. How long you (drive)? – I (drive) five years. 10. The police (look) for the thief for a week already. 11. How long you (save) money before you went abroad for the first time? 12. We were very tired at the end of the journey because we (travel) for more than 20 hours. 13. Is it all right if I come at about 9? – Fine. I (watch) the match on TV for about two hours but it will have finished by that time. 14. It was 7 p.m.; and we were tired because we (work) hard all day long.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 9. Perfect Continuous Tenses

1. Choose the correct tense form.

- 1) He said he ... in New York for 5 years.
a) *had been living*; c) *has been living*;
b) *will have lived*; d) *was living*.
- 2) He ... spaghetti for an hour by the time we get hungry.
a) *will cook*; c) *will has cooked*;
b) *will have been cooking*; d) *has been cooking*.
- 3) I ... on the beach the whole week by the time my friends come.
a) *will lie*; c) *will have been lying*;
b) *will be lying*; d) *have been lying*.
- 4) The students ... the text since the lesson began.
a) *have been translating*; c) *translate*;
b) *are translating*; d) *have been translated*.
- 5) You ... for almost an hour without stopping.
a) *talked*; c) *is talking*;
b) *have been talking*; d) *have being talking*.
- 6) The professor ... the material for an hour before he gave it to the class.
a) *explained*; c) *has been explaining*;
b) *had been explaining*; d) *was explaining*.
- 7) Their son ... with his sisters since breakfast.
a) *has been fighting*; c) *have been fighting*;
b) *is fighting*; d) *fought*.
- 8) She ... TV for some hours by the time her friends come to visit her.
a) *will watch*; c) *watch*;
b) *will be watching*; d) *will have been watching*.

- 9) She looks fit and tanned. She ... outdoors a lot recently.
 a) *has been working;* c) *is working;*
 b) *has being working;* d) *had been working.*
- 10) The students ... their papers for 2 hours before they went home.
 a) *had been correcting;* c) *corrected;*
 b) *were correcting;* d) *had being correcting.*
- 11) By the end of the year they ... an exhibition in Paris for a month.
 a) *will open;* c) *will have been opening;*
 b) *will be opening;* d) *open.*
- 12) In a month we ... Estonia for a fortnight.
 a) *will visit;* c) *are visiting;*
 b) *will be visiting;* d) *will have been visiting.*
- 13) Their cat ... to catch a mouse since breakfast.
 a) *is trying;* c) *has being trying;*
 b) *has been trying;* d) *will have been trying.*
- 14) John ... in an old house for 20 years before he sold it.
 a) *was living;* c) *has being living;*
 b) *had been living;* d) *lived.*
- 15) George ... at the University for 45 years before he retired.
 a) *had been working;* c) *has been working;*
 b) *will have been working;* d) *worked.*
- 16) Ed ... with his dog in the park since morning.
 a) *is playing;* c) *has being playing;*
 b) *has been playing;* d) *played.*
- 17) After Henry ... in Puerto Rico for some time, he went to St. Thomas.
 a) *had been staying;* c) *was staying;*
 b) *has been staying;* d) *will have been staying.*
- 18) They ... to a new flat for a week by tomorrow.
 a) *will have moved;* c) *will have been moving;*
 b) *are moving;* d) *move.*
- 19) By tomorrow it ... since Friday.
 a) *will snow;* c) *will have been snowing;*
 b) *will be snowing;* d) *will have snowed.*
- 20) The policeman ... the suspect his rights for about 20 minutes before he arrested him.
 a) *had been reading;* c) *has been reading;*
 b) *read;* d) *was reading.*
- 21) I ... food here since I came to this town.
 a) *have been buying;* c) *buy;*
 b) *will have been buying;* d) *bought.*

- 22) The doctor ... the patient for an hour before he prescribed the medication.
 a) *has been examining;* c) *had been examining;*
 b) *had being examining;* d) *was examining.*
- 23) In 15 minutes they ... the house since morning.
 a) *will clean;* c) *will have been cleaning;*
 b) *will be cleaning;* d) *clean.*
- 24) Mary ... her clothes for an hour before she began to study.
 a) *had been washing;* c) *has been washing;*
 b) *was washing;* d) *will have been washing.*
- 25) They ... for a new house for the last few months.
 a) *have been looking;* c) *has been looking;*
 b) *are looking;* d) *look.*
- 26) In 15 minutes they ... the bike for exactly 2 hours.
 a) *will be repairing;* c) *will have repaired;*
 b) *will repair;* d) *will have been repairing.*
- 27) The tourists ... for the guide since 4 o'clock.
 a) *have been waiting;* c) *has been waiting;*
 b) *are waiting;* d) *waited.*
- 28) By 11.00 he ... his exam on math for 2 hours!
 a) *will take;* c) *will have been taking;*
 b) *have been taking;* d) *will have taken.*
- 29) The committee ... the consequences for some time before they voted on the proposal.
 a) *had been considering;* c) *has being considering;*
 b) *had being considered;* d) *was considering.*
- 30) Who ... with the remote control? It won't work!
 a) *have been playing;* c) *played;*
 b) *has been playing;* d) *is playing.*
- 31) Customers ... up all the morning complaining about getting incorrect bills.
 a) *have been ringing;* c) *will have been ringing;*
 b) *had been ringing;* d) *are ringing.*
- 32) Mary ... in Japan for 2 years. She is working there and likes it a lot.
 a) *had been staying;* c) *is staying;*
 b) *has been staying;* d) *stays.*
- 33) By July she ... lectures at the Institute for 5 years.
 a) *will have been giving;* c) *had being given;*
 b) *has given;* d) *is giving.*
- 34) They ... a barbecue in the garden since morning when I found them.
 a) *had been building;* c) *built;*
 b) *have been building;* d) *will have been building.*

- 35) By tomorrow Ann ... for her birthday for a week.
 a) *will have been preparing*; c) *is preparing*;
 b) *has been preparing*; d) *had been preparing*.
- 36) I ... in this queue for ages. I'd better return home.
 a) *has been standing*; c) *am standing*;
 b) *have been standing*; d) *will have been standing*.
- 37) He ... looking at her for some time, wondering why her face was familiar to him.
 a) *has been keeping*; c) *will have been keeping*;
 b) *had been keeping*; d) *kept*.
- 38) By July my friend ... his driving test for a year. I hope that this time he'll succeed.
 a) *will have been passing*; c) *had been passing*;
 b) *has been passing*; d) *is passing*.
- 39) By 5 he ... at the library for 6 hours.
 a) *will have been working*; c) *works*;
 b) *has been working*; d) *is working*.
- 40) Peter ... next door for quite a long time but he never said more than "good morning" to me.
 a) *had been living*; c) *lived*;
 b) *has been living*; d) *will have been living*.

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense form.

- 41) The stewardesses (*to serve*) lunch to the passengers for about an hour before they sat down.
- 42) Tom (*to search*) for gold in these hills for 3 months but there is no sign of it.
- 43) John (*to learn*) French for 4 years by the time of his going to Paris.
- 44) She (*to practise*) for a month and I think she will pass her driving test.
- 45) George (*to collect*) matchboxes before he left school.
- 46) It is 6 p.m. now and Jack is tired because he (*to work*) hard all day.
- 47) He looked angry. ... he (*to argue*)?
- 48) They (*to look*) through the old photograph album when a woman came and asked everybody for tea.
- 49) By 6 I (*to wait*) here nearly for half an hour for Mary. Do you think she has forgotten to come?
- 50) Are you sunbathing? – Don't be ridiculous. It (*to rain*) the whole day.
- 51) She (*to look*) through her old photograph album for an hour.
- 52) By March these disasters (*to continue*) for a long time already.
- 53) Mrs. Brown (*to live*) next door for quite a long time before I went away.
- 54) I (*to wait*) for the prices to come down for 2 weeks already, but in vain.
- 55) By June he (*to look for*) a new car for about some months already.

- 56) You must wake her! She (*to sleep*) soundly for 5 hours running when her friends come.
- 57) Peter (*to look*) for a better post for a week before he found something suitable.
- 58) Someone (*to use*) my umbrella. It was wet.
- 59) I (*to watch*) the birds from my window since last week.
- 60) George (*to wait*) for an hour before the bus came.
- 61) In 15 minutes she (*to look for*) her books for an hour.
- 62) He (*to paint*) for 5 years but he hasn't painted a single picture yet.
- 63) He (*to read*) books on history for some time when his Dad came.
- 64) By tomorrow I (*to work*) for Jones and Company for 2 years already.
- 65) I (*to grow*) strawberries for years but I haven't had such a good crop before.
- 66) John (*to live*) in Miami for one year when his parents came to visit him.
- 67) She (*to paint*) for 5 years but didn't sell a single picture.
- 68) The car (*to flip*) for 10 minutes before it landed on its roof.
- 69) He (*to mend*) sheets all the morning but he only did 3.
- 70) In 5 minutes he (*to ring*) the bell for half an hour.
- 71) By tomorrow he (*to wait*) for her here for a week.
- 72) My friend says that he (*to try*) to repair his car for a week by the beginning of the next year.
- 73) By May he (*to try*) to learn English for years.
- 74) He (*to look*) for a better post for a week but so far he hasn't found it.
- 75) In 20 minutes she (*to sit*) for her portrait for a year.
- 76) I wonder, if something has happened to Tom. I (*to wait*) for him for an hour now.
- 77) He (*to work*) for Crow Brothers for 40 years.
- 78) In a month she (*to have*) English lessons for a week.
- 79) They (*to have*) an enjoyable time in the South for some time when we come to see them.
- 80) I (*to do*) housework all the morning and it isn't finished yet.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Он работает над книгой уже 3 часа. Он никогда не трудился так усердно.
- 82) К тому времени, когда я закончу перевод, мои друзья будут ждать меня уже около часа.
- 83) Они проговорили около двух часов, когда вдруг он сказал, что хочет повидать кого-то, и уехал.
- 84) Я пытаюсь найти тебя целое утро. Чем ты занимался?
- 85) Завтра исполнится месяц, как я готовлюсь к тесту.
- 86) Наконец-то вы пришли. Мы только что говорили о вас.
- 87) К тому времени, когда я приду, собрание будет длиться уже около часа.

- 88) Их фирма работала над новым проектом несколько месяцев, когда об этом узнали их конкуренты.
- 89) Он учит французский с 3 лет, но до сих пор не выучил.
- 90) К июню, когда его друзья приедут навестить его, мой друг будет сдавать экзамены уже две недели.
- 91) Он готовится к экзамену всю неделю, и уже прочитал много книг по предмету.
- 92) Через месяц будет год, как он работает директором предприятия.
- 93) Джон собирает марки с 6 лет. Он собрал уже 1000 марок.
- 94) Они долго сидели рядом. Джек первым нарушил молчание.
- 95) Где ты была? Я жду тебя в библиотеке с 9 часов утра.
- 96) К концу дня Анна будет работать над докладом уже очень долгое время.
- 97) Телефон звонил уже несколько минут, когда он, наконец, проснулся.
- 98) Она читает эту книгу 3 дня, и уже прочитала 130 страниц.
- 99) К понедельнику полиция будет заниматься поисками грабителей уже несколько недель.
- 100) К приходу директора мистер Браун будет работать в офисе с утра.

100/_____

СРАВНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКА ФОРМ НАСТОЯЩЕГО ВРЕМЕНИ

В английском языке существует четыре формы настоящего времени: **the Present Indefinite** (настоящее неопределенное), **the Present Continuous** (настоящее длительное), **the Present Perfect** (настоящее завершенное) и **the Present Perfect Continuous** (настоящее завершено-длительное).

Все формы настоящего времени обозначают действия, рассматриваемые по отношению к моменту речи. Выбор конкретной формы определяется тем, каким образом действие соотносится с настоящим моментом: протекает в данный момент, длится какой-то указанный период времени, закончено к моменту речи либо просто представлено в настоящем времени. Например:

I translate many articles every day.	Каждый день я перевожу много статей.
I am translating an article now.	Сейчас я перевожу статью.
I have just translated an article.	Я только что перевел статью.
I have been translating this article for two hours already.	Я перевожу эту статью уже два часа.

Для **Present Indefinite** достаточно указания на то, что действие происходит в настоящем времени регулярно, постоянно, но не в момент речи (**every day, usually, as a rule**).

Для **Present Continuous**, кроме указания на настоящее время, необходимо

подчеркнуть момент протекания действия во время речи или в ближайший незаконченный период времени (**today, this week, this evening, now**).

The Present Perfect обозначает действие, свершившееся к моменту речи. Для него характерны наречия **already, just, ever, never, lately, recently**, etc., в то время как в **Present Continuous** широко употребляется предлог **at** – в. Несмотря на то что в русском языке действия, выраженные в **Present Perfect**, переводятся прошедшим временем, в английском они воспринимаются в настоящем времени, т. к. привязаны к настоящему результату этого действия.

I have read the book.

I know its contents now.

Я прочитал книгу.

Я знаю ее содержание (результат).

Так же как и **Present Continuous**, **Present Perfect Continuous** обозначает длительное действие, возможно протекающее и в момент речи. Однако в отличие от **Present Continuous**, **Present Perfect Continuous** содержит указание на полный период его протекания (**for 2 hours, since 1970**).

Так же как и в **Present Perfect**, действие, выраженное в **Present Perfect Continuous**, может завершиться к моменту речи, но, в отличие от **Present Perfect**, в **Present Perfect Continuous** точно указан начальный момент либо период этого длительного действия. **Present Perfect Continuous** переводится на русский язык глаголом в настоящем времени часто с наречием *уже*.

The Present Indefinite

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I write he writes she writes it writes we write you write they write	Do I write? Does he write? Does she write? Does it write? Do we write? Do you write? Do they write?	I do not (don't) write he does not write she does not write it does not write we do not write you do not write they do not write

The Present Continuous

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I am writing he is writing she is writing it is writing we are writing you are writing they are writing	Am I writing? Is he writing? Is she writing? Is it writing? Are we writing? Are you writing? Are they writing?	I am not writing he is not writing she is not writing it is not writing we are not writing you are not writing they are not writing

The Present Perfect

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I have written he has written she has written it has written	Have I written? Has he written? Has she written? Has it written?	I haven't written he hasn't written she hasn't written it hasn't written

we you they	have written	Have you they	written?	we you they	haven't written
-------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------	-------------------	-----------------

The Present Perfect Continuous

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I have been writing he she it we you they	Have I been writing? Has he she it we you they	I haven't been writing he she it we you they

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление и формы глаголов в настоящем времени.

The Present Indefinite

I usually have breakfast at 8.00.
After breakfast I go to my office.

Обычно я завтракаю в 8 часов.
После завтрака я иду в свое учреждение.
Он хорошо играет в шахматы.
Она живет в Минске.
Ты всегда очень хорошо выглядишь.

He plays chess well.
She lives in Minsk.
You always look very well.

The Present Continuous

What **are** you **doing**? – I **am reading** “Crime and Punishment”.
Do you hear what they are talking about?
Someone is knocking at the door. Are you going to answer it?

Что ты делаешь? – Я читаю «Преступление и наказание».
Вы слышите, о чем они говорят?
Кто-то стучит в дверь. Ты пойдешь открывать?

The Present Perfect

I **have** just **met** him.
I **haven't spoken** to him yet.
I **have** already **had** my dinner.
I **haven't seen** him for ages (since childhood, since 1975, since we left school).

Я только что встретил его.
Я еще не разговаривал с ним.
Я уже пообедал.
Я не видел его вечность (с детства, с 1975, с тех пор как мы закончили школу).

The Present Perfect Continuous

Her phone **has been ringing** for ten minutes. Ее телефон звонит уже 10 минут.

Why doesn't she answer it?

Почему она не отвечает?

How long have you been waiting for me?

Как долго ты меня ждешь?

I have been waiting since 9 o'clock.

– Я жду с 9 часов.

How long have you been wearing glasses?

Как давно ты носишь очки?

– For five years.

– Пять лет.

3. Дополните следующие предложения, выбрав соответствующие обстоятельства времени из правой колонки.

1. We are having a test

a) every lesson;

b) for two days;

c) now.

2. We have tests

a) very often;

b) for two hours;

c) lately.

3. We have had a test

a) today;

b) usually

c) every day.

4. We have been having a test

a) since 5 o'clock;

b) right now;

c) at 5 o'clock.

3. Выберите из правой колонки ту видовременную форму глагола, которую уместно употребить при переводе следующих предложений.

1. Он готовится к экзамену сейчас.

a) is revising (for);

b) revises;

c) has been revising.

2. Я ищу вас уже час.

a) look for;

b) am looking for;

c) have been looking for.

3. Я учусь в университете.

a) am studying (at);

- b) have been studying;
- c) study.

4. Сегодня я сдал экзамен по английскому языку.

- a) pass;
- b) have passed;
- c) have been passing.

4. Раскройте скобки, употребив формы Present Indefinite или Present Continuous.

1. Cuckoos (not, build) nests. They (use) the nests of other birds. 2. He usually (drink) coffee but now he (drink) tea. 3. I shan't go out now as it (rain) and I (not, have got) an umbrella. 4. Tom can't read the newspaper now because his mother (read) it. 5. I always buy lottery tickets but I never (win) anything. 6. Tom and Ann (have) a long conversation. I wonder what they (talk) about. 7. You (believe) all that the newspapers say? – No, I (not, believe) any of it. – Then why you (read) newspapers? 8. You (hear) the wind? It (blow) very strongly. 9. Have you seen my car keys anywhere? – No, I (look) for them but I (not, see) them. 10. She always (borrow) from me and never (remember) to pay me back.

5. Раскройте скобки, употребив формы Present Perfect и Present Perfect Continuous.

1. We (walk) ten kilometres already. 2. We (walk) for three hours. 3. I'm on a diet, I (eat) nothing but apples for the whole week. 4. He (sleep) since ten o'clock. It's time he woke up. 5. The students (work) very well this term. 6. I (work) with him for ten years and he never (say) "Good morning" to me. 7. You (hear) the news? Tom and Ann are engaged! 8. How many baskets of apples you (pick)? It seems to me you (to pick) them for 3 hours already. 9. You (see) my bag anywhere? I (look) for it for half an hour.

6. Переведите предложения, употребив нужную форму глагола в настоящем времени.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Мой отец работает | a) здесь уже много лет.
b) на заводе сейчас.
c) Не зови его. |
| 2. Наша учительница
говорит (разговаривает) | a) на нескольких языках.
b) по телефону уже 10 минут.
c) с директором сейчас. |
| 3. Он ждет меня | a) у входа (обычно).
b) пока я закончу писать письмо. |

4. Дождь идет
- а) очень часто (осенью).
 - б) сегодня.
 - в) Возьми зонтик.
 - г) уже 3 часа.

7. Раскройте скобки, употребляя Present Indefinite, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous Tenses.

1. The nearest shop (open) at 9 a.m. and (close) at 8 p.m. every day. 2. The Olympic games (take place) every four years. 3. Rice (not to grow) in Belarus. 4. Vegetarians (not to eat) meat. 5. The water (boil). Can you turn it off? 6. Let's go out. It (not to rain) and the sun (shine) brightly. 7. Hurry up! Everybody (wait) for us. 8. You (believe) in God? 9. He told me his name but I (not to remember) it now. 10. You (see) that girl over there? She is my friend. 11. Will I phone to reserve a table? – No, I just (do) it. 12. Would you like something to eat? – No, thank you. I already (have lunch). 13. Jane isn't here at the moment. She (go) to the shop. 14. I (drink) two cups of coffee today but I'd like to have one more. 15. It's the first time she (drive) a car. She never (drive) a car before. 16. You ever (be) to China? – No, I never (go) there. 17. It (rain) for two hours already. 18. How long you (learn) English? – I (learn) it since morning. 19. My brother began looking for a new job six months ago. He still (look) for it. He (look) for a job for six months already. 20. Tom still (watch) TV. He (watch) TV all day. 21. She always (go) to Scotland for her holidays. She (go) there for years. She (go) there next summer too. 22. You (hear) from Ann recently? – No, I (not to see) her since we finished school. 23. I'll phone you as soon as I (get) home from work. 24. When we (be) in London again we will visit Buckingham Palace. 25. If he (not to come) soon, we are not going to wait. 26. Manners (make) the man.

**СРАВНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКА ФОРМ
ПРОШЕДШЕГО ВРЕМЕНИ**

В английском языке имеется четыре формы прошедшего времени: **the Past Indefinite** (прошедшее неопределенное), **the Past Continuous** (прошедшее длительное), **the Past Perfect** (прошедшее завершённое) и **the Past Perfect Continuous** (прошедшее длительное).

Все эти видовременные формы выражают действия, происходившие в прошлом. Выбор необходимой формы определяется тем, каким образом действие соотносится с указанным моментом в прошлом: совпадает с ним, предшествует ему, совершается в указанный период и т. п.

I **translated** the article yesterday.

Я вчера перевел статью.

I **was translating** the article at 5 o'clock yesterday.

Я переводил статью вчера в 5 часов.

I **had translated** the article by

Я перевел статью к пяти часам.

5 o'clock.

I **had been translating** the article for two hours already when you came.

Я переводил статью уже два часа, когда ты пришел.

The Past Indefinite обозначает обычные, повторяющиеся или единичные действия, свершившиеся в прошлом, на что указывают характерные для этого времени слова типа **ago, yesterday, the day before yesterday, the other day, last month**, а также ссылка на прошедшие события или год, который уже истек (**in 1975, during the war**). Past Indefinite переводится глаголом как совершенного, так и несовершенного вида, что определяется по контексту.

Например:

I met him in the street yesterday.

Я встретил его вчера на улице.

I often met him in the club last year.

Я часто встречал его в клубе в прошлом году.

The Past Continuous обозначает длительные действия, происходившие в определенный момент в прошлом. Этот момент может быть указан с помощью предлога **at (at 5 o'clock yesterday, at that moment, at noon)** или обозначен другим коротким действием в the Past Indefinite (**when I entered the room, etc.**)

В ряде случаев в одном и том же контексте может употребляться и Past Indefinite и Past Continuous. При употреблении Past Continuous говорящий подразумевает процесс, а при употреблении Past Indefinite – факт свершения действия.

Например:

It was raining yesterday.

Вчера шел дождь.

It rained yesterday.

Вчера шел дождь.

The Past Perfect употребляется для выражения завершенных действий, которые произошли до указанного момента в прошлом. Момент может быть обозначен предлогами (by, before) либо другим действием в Past Indefinite.

The Past Perfect Continuous употребляется для выражения длительного действия, которое началось до указанного момента в прошлом и продолжалось до этого момента. Период времени, в течение которого происходило действие, может обозначаться с помощью различных обстоятельств времени типа **for three hours, for two years, all his life, all day, for a long time, since**. The Past Perfect Continuous, так же как и Past Continuous, употребляется только с динамичными глаголами. Подобные действия со статичными глаголами выражаются в Past Perfect.

The Past Indefinite

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
<div>I he she it we you they</div> <div>wrote</div>	<div>I he she it we you they</div> <div>Did write?</div>	<div>I he she it we you they</div> <div>did not (didn't) write</div>

The Past Continuous

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I he she it we you they was writing were writing	Was I he she it we you they writing? writing?	I he she it we you they was not (wasn't) writing were not (weren't) writing

The Past Perfect

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I he she it we you they had written	Had I he she it we you they written? written?	I he she it we you they had not (hadn't) written written

The Past Perfect Continuous

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I he she it we you they had been writing	Had I he she it we you they been writing? been writing?	I he she it we you they had not been writing writing

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление и формы глаголов в прошедшем времени.

The Past Indefinite

I **saw** your brother yesterday.

Я видел твоего брата вчера.

He **lived** in Siberia during the war.

Он жил в Сибири во время войны.

She **got up, washed, had** breakfast and **went** to school.

Она встала, умылась, позавтракала и пошла в школу.

He **came** at 12 last night.

Он пришел в 12 вчера вечером.

He **didn't ring** me up.

Он не позвонил мне.

The Past Continuous

Yesterday at ten o'clock I was returning

Вчера в десять часов я возвращался

home after the concert.
We were discussing the plan of our work at the meeting.
The car had nobody in but the engine was running.
When the boy was playing in the yard he lost his mittens.

домой после концерта.
На собрании мы обсуждали план работы.
В машине никого не было, но мотор работал.
Когда мальчик играл во дворе, он потерял свои варежки.

The Past Perfect

I **had lived** in Kiev before I moved to Minsk.
She **had learnt** to speak English by the end of the year.
After the sun **had set** we went home.

Я жил в Киеве, прежде чем переехал в Минск.
Она научилась говорить по-английски к концу года.
После того, как село солнце, мы пошли домой.

By that time mother **had prepared** dinner. К тому времени мама приготовила обед.

The Past Perfect Continuous

It **had been** snowing heavily for two days before our arrival.
I **had been trying** to find him for years but I failed.
I **had been working** at the plant for two years before I could enter the University.

До нашего приезда два дня шел сильный снег.
Я годами пытался найти его, но не смог.
Я два года работал на заводе, прежде чем смог поступить в университет.

2. Выберите те формы глагола, которые необходимо употребить при переводе следующих предложений.

1. Я закончил школу в прошлом году.

- a) have left;
- b) left;
- c) had left.

2. Я изучал английский в течение 3 лет, прежде чем поехал за границу.

- a) had been studying;
- b) had studied;
- c) have been studying.

3. Она не очень хорошо спала вчера.

- a) didn't sleep;
- b) haven't been sleeping;
- c) hasn't slept.

4. Шел дождь, когда я вышел на улицу.

- a) rained;

- b) was raining;
- c) has been raining.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребив одно из прошедших времен (Past Indefinite или Past Continuous).

1. He (have) a bath when the phone rang. Very unwillingly he (get) out of the bath and (go) to answer it. 2. He suddenly realized that he (travel) in the wrong direction. 3. You looked very busy when I saw you last night. What you (do)? 4. The boys (play) cards when they (hear) their father's steps. They immediately (hide) the cards and (take) out their text-books. 5. He (not, allow) us to go out in the boat yesterday as strong wind (blow). 6. When I (hear) the knock I (go) to the door and (open) it, but I (not recognize) him at first because he (wear) dark glasses. 7. When I came in they (sit) round the table. Mr. and Mrs. Brown (watch) TV, Kate (knit), the others (read). Mrs. Brown (smile) at me and (say), "Come and sit down".

4. Раскройте скобки, употребив одно из прошедших времен (Past Perfect или Past Perfect Continuous).

1. He already (park) the car when I arrived. 2. He (drive) all day, so he was very tired when he arrived. 3. I (finish) cleaning the car by one o'clock. 4. What you (do) in the garden before I came? 5. I (live) in Germany before I came to Russia. 6. They already (write) a letter when the light went down. 7. Last year the plant (fulfil) the plan by the end of November. 8. The train (not, arrive) yet by that time. 9. The child (sleep) for an hour before we came.

5. Раскройте скобки, употребляя Past Indefinite, Past Continuous, Past Perfect, Past Perfect Continuous Tenses.

1. At the border station passengers (fill) in the forms and (go) through the customs. 2. When he (look) for his passport, he (find) these old photographs. 3. She (walk) along the street when someone (open) the window and (throw) out a bouquet of roses. 4. Our neighbour (find) this ring when he (dig) in the garden. He wonders who it (belong) to? 5. We (fly) over Loch Ness some days ago. You (see) the Loch Ness monster? 6. When she (leave) school she (cut) her hair and wears it short. 7. Mr. Bush (work) as a cashier for twenty-seven years. Then he (retire) and (go) to live in the country. 8. Why you (not to lend) him that book yesterday? – I (read) it myself at that time. 9. I know you (be) very busy last week, so I (not to disturb) you. 10. My mother was very pleased to see her classmates again. She (not see) them for twenty years. 11. Last year the Browns (go) to France. It (be) their first time there. They never (be) there before. 12. Was Helen at the party when you (arrive)? No, she (go) home. 13. The house (be) very quiet when we (get) home. Everybody (go) to bed already. 14. Where your grandmother (work) before she retired? – She (work) at the post-office all her life. 15. The children (lie) in the sun for half an hour when it

started to rain. 16. We were good friends. We (know) each other for a long time. 17. When I came my boss (wait) for me. He (wait) for 20 minutes already and (be) annoyed because I (be) late. 18. When I (wake) up at 9 yesterday morning my brother (sit) in front of TV. He just (turn) it off. He (watch) TV programmes since seven o'clock. 19. He (wait) for the train for 10 minutes when suddenly he (realize) that he (arrive) at the wrong station. A minute later he (hurry) to a taxi stop.

5. Переведите предложения, употребив нужную форму глагола прошедшего времени.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Он поступил в университет | в прошлом году |
| 2. Он написал доклад | после того, как поработал на заводе |
| 3. Он сломал ногу | вчера |
| 4. Он приехал в Минск | прежде чем идти на собрание |
| | когда был ребенком |
| | и не смог принять участие в |
| | соревнованиях |
| | к 2 часам |
| | 2 часа тому назад |

СРАВНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКА ФОРМ БУДУЩЕГО ВРЕМЕНИ

В английском языке имеется четыре формы будущего времени: **the Future Indefinite** (будущее неопределенное), **the Future Continuous** (будущее длительное), **the Future Perfect** (будущее завершенное), **the Future Perfect Continuous** (будущее завершено-длительное).

Все формы будущего времени обозначают действия предполагаемые, планируемые в будущем. Выбор необходимой формы определяется характеристикой предполагаемых действий: являются ли они длительными, планируется их завершение в определенном будущем, либо они просто представлены безотносительно к моменту их свершения в будущем. Например:

- | | |
|--|---|
| I will translate the article tomorrow. | Завтра я переведу эту статью. |
| I will be translating the article at 5 tomorrow. | Я буду переводить статью в пять часов завтра. |
| I will have translated the article before the bell. | Я переведу статью до звонка. |
| I will have been translating the article for an hour when you come. | Я буду переводить статью уже час, когда ты придешь. |

Как видно из примеров, **the Future Indefinite** употребляется для обозначения однократного или повторного действия, которое состоится в будущем (**tomorrow, next week, in two days, etc.**). Момент или период протекания действия не существен.

Примечание: The Future Indefinite не употребляется в придаточных

предложениях времени и условия. В этих предложениях вместо Future Indefinite употребляется Present Indefinite, хотя глагол на русский язык переводится будущим временем. Например:

I will ask him about it when he arrives.

Я спрошу его об этом, когда он придет.

We will play volleyball if it doesn't rain.

Мы будем играть в волейбол, если не будет дождя.

Для **Future Continuous**, как и всех других времен этой группы, важно указание на то, что действие будет происходить в определенное время в будущем (at 5 o'clock tomorrow, when he comes).

The Future Perfect употребляется для выражения действий, которые будут завершены до указанного момента в будущем (before the bell, by that time, by the end of the year, etc.). Глаголы в этом времени переводятся будущим временем совершенного вида (сделаем, поедем, переведем).

The Future Perfect Continuous употребляется для выражения длительного действия, которое, начавшись в определенный момент в будущем, будет продолжаться в течение некоторого периода времени до наступления другого, более позднего действия или момента. Как и все времена этой группы, Future Perfect Continuous употребляется только в тех случаях, когда указан период времени, в течение которого будет совершаться действие (for 2 hours, all my life).

The Future Indefinite

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I we he she it you they will write	I we he she it you they Will write?	I we he she it you they will not (won't) write

The Future Continuous

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I will be writing we he she it will be writing you they	I we he she it you they Will be writing?	I will not be writing we he she it will not be writing you they

The Future Perfect

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I — will have written we — he — she — it — will have written you — they —	Will I — have written? we — he — she — Will it have written? you — they —	I — will not have written we — he — she — it — will not have written? you — they —

The Future Perfect Continuous

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I — will have been writing we — he — she — it — will have been writing you — they —	Will I — have been writing? we — he — she — Will it have been writing? you — they —	I — will not have been writing we — he — she — will not have been writing it — you — they —

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление и формы глаголов в будущем времени.

The Future Indefinite

I will go to the country tomorrow.	Завтра я поеду за город.
We will know the results in a week.	Мы узнаем результаты через неделю.
I'll remember this day all my life.	Я буду помнить этот день всю свою жизнь.
He will come again next year.	Он приедет снова в следующем году.
They will never forgive him.	Они никогда не простят ему.

The Future Continuous

I will be watching TV at 5 o'clock tomorrow.	Я буду смотреть телевизор в 5 часов завтра.
I'll be doing my homework when you come.	Я буду делать домашнее задание, когда ты придешь.
It will be raining tomorrow morning.	Завтра утром будет идти дождь.

The Future Perfect

I will have translated all articles by 10 o'clock.	Я переведу все статьи к 10 часам.
The students will have discussed the problem before the teacher comes.	Студенты обсудят эту проблему до того, как придет преподаватель.

The train **will have left** by the time we get to the station. Поезд уже уйдет к тому времени, как мы доберемся до вокзала.

The Future Perfect Continuous

By the first of September she will have been teaching at this school for 25 years. К первому сентября она будет работать в этой школе учителем уже 25 лет.

My sister will have been living in Moscow for five years by the end of this month. К концу этого месяца моя сестра будет жить в Москве уже 5 лет.

2. Выберите ту видовременную форму глагола, которую уместно употребить при переводе следующих предложений.

1. Она уберет квартиру к их приезду.

- a) will clean;
- b) will be cleaning;
- c) will have cleaned.

2. Ему потребуется полчаса, чтобы добраться до университета.

- a) takes;
- b) will take;
- c) will have taken.

3. Мой друг будет учителем через 2 года.

- a) will be;
- b) will have been;
- c) is.

4. Я буду готовиться к контрольной в пять часов завтра.

- a) prepare;
- b) will be preparing;
- c) will prepare.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребив формы Future Indefinite или Future Continuous.

1. I can't understand this letter. – I (call) my son. He (translate) it for you. 2. What you (do) when you grow up? – I (be) a pilot. 3. This time next month I (sit) on a beach. 4. In a few days time we (go) to London. 5. That tree makes the house very dark. – Very well, I (cut) it down. 6. My brother has just returned from America. – Oh, good, we (ask) him to come to our next party. 7. I'll come at six o'clock. – Good, I (wait) for you. 8. You look frozen. Sit down by the fire and I (make) you a cup of tea. 9. Don't ring her up at 9, she (put) her children to bed. Ring up later. 10. My son (be) in the fifth form next year. That means that he (learn) English. 11. I (know) the results in some days.

4. Раскройте скобки, употребив формы Future Perfect или Future Perfect Continuous.

1. I (finish) this book by tomorrow evening. 2. By next winter I (save) the necessary sum of money. 3. I (translate) the article for an hour before you come. 4. By the end of January he (work) at the University for 10 years. 5. On September 26 they (be married) for twenty-five years. 6. By the end of the month we (live) in this house for two years. 7. If I continue with my diet I (lose) 10 kilos by the end of the month. 8. The train (leave) before we reach the station.

5. Переведите предложения, употребив нужную форму глагола будущего времени.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Я буду работать в библиотеке | завтра |
| 2. Мой друг будет читать (прочитает) книгу | через несколько дней
завтра с 2 до 3 |
| 3. Он сдаст экзамены | к вечеру |
| 4. Вы будете слушать свою любимую музыку | к трем часам завтра
на следующей неделе
в два часа завтра |

6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя Future Indefinite, Future Continuous, Future Perfect, Future Perfect Continuous.

1. If you don't work hard you (not pass) your exams. 2. Will you lend me your season ticket – No, I (not lend) it to you because it is against the law. 3. You (be) angry if I refuse to help you? 4. I (wait) for you when you come out. 5. Don't ring her at 9.00. She still (sleep). 6. When I get home my dog (sit) at the door waiting for me. 7. You (have) lunch with me? – I'd love to, but I'm afraid I (do) my exam at that time. 8. It's beginning to get dark, the street lights (go on) in a few minutes. 9. We (to buy) a new flat if we have enough money. 10. The lift (not start) until you press the button. 11. I (finish) reading this book by tomorrow evening. 12. By the end of the year my mother (work) at school for twenty years. 13. I'm going to Hyde Park to hear the people making speeches. – By the time you get there they (finish) their speeches and everybody (go) home. 14. When I leave school our family (live) in Minsk for ten years. 15. He spends all his spare time planting trees. He says that by the end of next year he (plant) 1,000. 16. I hope they (repair) this road by the time we come back next summer. 17. I (not wear) glasses when you see me next. I (wear) contact lenses. You probably (not recognize) me. 18. This time next week I (have) my first skiing lesson. 19. He says he (meet) us at the bus stop, but I'm sure he (forget) to do it. 20. The first day of the term (be) horrible, for everybody (talk) about their holidays and (show) photographs of foreign beaches and as I haven't been anywhere I (feel) terribly out of it. 21. That oak tree still (stand) there fifty years from now. 22. By the end of next year he (work) for this company for 10 years.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 10. English Tenses in Comparison

1. Choose the correct variant.

- 1) How long ... here?
a) you live; c) have you lived;
b) do you live; d) are you living.
- 2) Wesince we left school.
a) hadn't met; c) haven't met;
b) didn't meet; d) not met.
- 3) He denied he the money.
a) takes; c) took;
b) has taken; d) had taken.
- 4) She ... for 12 hours before she finished everything.
a) had been working; c) is working;
b) has been working; d) has worked.
- 5) When I was a child I ... running every day.
a) have gone; c) was going;
b) used to go; d) had gone.
- 6) What ... at 10 o'clock last night?
a) have you done; c) have you been doing;
b) were you doing; d) had you done.
- 7) He hasn't left the office
a) yet; c) just;
b) before; d) already.
- 8) They will have finished the work ... 8 o'clock.
a) until; c) since;
b) by the time; d) by.
- 9) He always ... about his difficulties.
a) complained; c) is complaining;
b) will complain; d) had complained.
- 10) We went into town and ... some new clothes.
a) bought; c) have bought;
b) will buy; d) had bought.
- 11) If you ... at 7, we'll leave.
a) not come; c) won't come;
b) don't come; d) doesn't come.
- 12) What ... about? – About my son.
a) you think; c) you will think;
b) are you thinking; d) do you think.
- 13) You look slimmer. – Yes, I ... 12 kilos.
a) had lost; c) have been losing;
b) lost; d) have lost.
- 14) I'm having trouble with this exercise. – Don't worry. I you.
a) have helped; c) helped;

- b) *am going to help*; d) *'ll help*.
- 15) Have you ever been to China? – Yes, I ... there in 1990.
a) *have gone*; c) *have been going*;
b) *went*; d) *have been*.
- 16) How long have you worked here? – By the end of the month I ... here for three years.
a) *'ll work*; c) *'ll have been working*;
b) *'m going to work*; d) *'ll be working*.
- 17) We'll need some Coke for the party. – I ... some.
a) *buy*; c) *'ve already bought*;
b) *will have bought*; d) *had bought*.
- 18) I need to give a message to Susan. – I ... her at the office this afternoon.
a) *see*; c) *'ll have seen*;
b) *had seen*; d) *'ll be seeing*.
- 19) Have you ever met a famous person? – Yes, I ... Maria Callas once.
a) *have met*; c) *meet*;
b) *met*; d) *have been meeting*.
- 20) These shoes aren't at all comfortable. – When ... them?
a) *have you bought*; c) *you bought*;
b) *did you buy*; d) *had you bought*.
- 21) What's wrong with Lynda? – She ... problems at work lately.
a) *has been having*; c) *was having*;
b) *will have*; d) *'ll be having*.
- 22) What's Pam doing? – She
a) *is working*; c) *has worked*;
b) *works*; d) *has been working*.
- 23) How long have you been working here? – ... 6 months.
a) *Since*; c) *From*;
b) *For*; d) *Ago*.
- 24) I can't stand this noise any longer! – Calm down. They ... the work by 6.
a) *will finish*; c) *have finished*;
b) *will have finished*; d) *are being finishing*.
- 25) How long does it take you to write a novel? – By December I ... on this one for 3 years.
a) *will work*; c) *will be working*;
b) *will have been working*; d) *am going to work*.
- 26) When I saw him he ... asleep in a chair.
a) *sat*; c) *had sat*;
b) *was sitting*; d) *has been sitting*.
- 27) My wife ... home yet. She never comes home before midnight.
a) *hasn't come*; c) *hadn't come*;
b) *doesn't come*; d) *not come*.
- 28) My brother ... the air force when he was 17.
a) *joins*; c) *had joined*;

- b) *has joined*; d) *joined*.
- 29) The town ... its appearance completely since 1968.
a) *is changing*; c) *has changed*;
b) *had changed*; d) *changed*.
- 30) We never ... before.
a) *met*; c) *had met*;
b) *have met*; d) *will meet*.
- 31) Hello, who have you brought with you? ... supper yet?
a) *Has he*; c) *Did he have*;
b) *Does he have*; d) *Has he had*.
- 32) ... chess? – Yes, but I haven't played for many years.
a) *Have you like*; c) *Do you like*;
b) *Did you like*; d) *Are you liking*.
- 33) ... my name, or have you forgotten it?
a) *Are you remembering*; c) *Did you remember*;
b) *Have you been remembering*; d) *Do you remember*.
- 34) Does she always arrive late, or do you think ... to her?
a) *something has happened*; c) *something will happen*;
b) *something have happened*; d) *something will have happened*.
- 35) We have been waiting for half an hour now, so I don't think she
a) *comes*; c) *will come*;
b) *has come*; d) *shall come*.
- 36) We won't go out until the rain
a) *stops*; c) *doesn't stop*;
b) *will stop*; d) *won't stop*.
- 37) I'll come to see you before I ... for England.
a) *was leaving*; c) *leave*;
b) *will have left*; d) *had left*.
- 38) When you come back he ... the house.
a) *will have bought*; c) *buys*;
b) *bought*; d) *is buying*.
- 39) By next June he ... his second novel.
a) *has written*; c) *will have written*;
b) *would write*; d) *will write*.
- 40) He ... nothing before he saw me.
a) *had done*; c) *did*;
b) *has done*; d) *has been done*.
- 41) He had already learnt English before he ... England.
a) *had left*; c) *had been leaving*;
b) *left*; d) *was leaving*.
- 42) She ... the piano when our guests arrived.
a) *played*; c) *has played*;
b) *was playing*; d) *has been playing*.
- 43) As soon as he ... I'll let you know.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| a) will phone; | c) had phoned; |
| b) phones; | d) phoned. |
| 44) For three days we ... the living room, but haven't finished yet. | |
| a) paint; | c) have been painting; |
| b) are painting; | d) were painting. |
| 45) If he ... mayor he will save the park. | |
| a) will become; | c) became; |
| b) is becoming; | d) becomes. |
| 46) She was making supper when he ... home. | |
| a) was coming; | c) has come; |
| b) came; | d) comes. |
| 47) I was doing the shopping while you ... tennis. | |
| a) played; | c) were playing; |
| b) have played; | d) have been playing. |
| 48) They took a short rest only after they ... the yard. | |
| a) had cleaned; | c) have cleaned; |
| b) were leaning; | d) would clean. |
| 49) She ... off the bus before the accident took place. | |
| a) has got; | c) got; |
| b) had got; | d) would got. |
| 50) He is very tired. He ... hard today. | |
| a) was working; | c) has been working; |
| b) is working; | d) will have been working. |

4. Use the proper tense changing the underlined adverb (make use of the adverbs, adverbial phrases and subordinate clauses given in the right-hand column):

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. He left <u>yesterday</u> | 51) <i>unless he feels bad</i> |
| | 52) <i>in a week</i> |
| | 53) <i>as soon as his wife returns</i> |
| | 54) <i>just now</i> |
| | 55) <i>by 5 a.m.</i> |
| 2. I haven't seen him <u>lately</u> | 56) <i>for ages</i> |
| | 57) <i>since he left for London</i> |
| | 58) <i>after he had moved to his country house</i> |
| | 59) <i>if I don't take a taxi</i> |
| | 60) <i>until he returns.</i> |
| | 61) <i>before</i> |

3. Translate the sentences in the left-hand column using the phrases given in the right-hand column.

Он сделал доклад	62) <i>at the meeting yesterday</i>
	63) <i>before we came</i>
	64) <i>so now we want to listen to you</i>
	65) <i>took his things and left the hall</i>
Этот фильм пользуется популярностью (to enjoy popularity)	66) <i>and I advise you to see it</i>
	67) <i>since it appeared in 1998</i>
	68) <i>for almost 5 years</i>
Дети очень устали (to get tired)	69) <i>when we got to the camp at last</i>
	70) <i>let's have a rest</i>
	71) <i>and fell asleep at once</i>
	72) <i>When shall we have a rest?</i>
Мы отправимся в путь (to set off)	73) <i>after we have packed all our things</i>
	74) <i>by the time the sun rises</i>
	75) <i>if it doesn't rain</i>
	76) <i>before they return</i>
Он поехал в аэропорт	77) <i>and I don't know when he'll be back</i>
	78) <i>when I called on him in the morning</i>
	79) <i>after he had seen his father off</i>
	80) <i>before you phoned him</i>

4. Complete the sentences using the proper tense.

- 81) He never talks while he ...
- 82) Don't switch on the light, please. The children ...
- 83) While Dad was watching TV, Mum ...
- 84) I am thinking of what you just ...
- 85) If you help me, I ...
- 86) I'll wait until she ...
- 87) The clock had struck 10 when I ...
- 88) When ... you ... him last?
- 89) Since she arrived, she ...
- 90) He ... for this company for 10 years by next May.

5. Translate into English.

- 91) Интересно, дождь еще идет? – Да, он идет с самого утра.
- 92) Не успели мы открыть дверь, как зазвонил телефон и Джон сказал, что он уже приехал.
- 93) Он работает здесь с тех пор, как закончил университет. – Когда это было? – 10 лет назад.
- 94) Последнее время мой муж очень занят. Если завтра он будет свободен, мы пойдем в театр. Я уже купила билеты.
- 95) Он пошел домой только после того, как поговорил с директором.

- 96) Ты переводишь эту статью уже 3 часа, но еще не закончила. Ты закончишь к 7 часам?
- 97) Ты пишешь письмо своим родителям? Ты часто пишешь им? Я подожду, пока ты закончишь.
- 98) Где ты была вчера вечером? – Почему ты спрашиваешь? Ты звонил мне?
- 99) Завтра бабушка приезжает навестить нас.
- 100) Ты уже пообедала? – Нет еще. Через полчаса я пойду в кафе.

100/_____

Обзорные упражнения

1. Пользуясь сводной таблицей, употребите словосочетания *to watch TV, to go to the cinema, to play tennis* во всех временах действительного залога, вводя соответствующие индикаторы времени.

Indefinite (факты, повторяющиеся действия)	Continuous (действия, происходящие в данный момент)	Perfect (законченные, пред- шествующие действия)	Perfect Continuous (действия, продол- жающиеся до дру- гого данного момента, часто включая его)
I work He works She works It works We work You work They work	am working is working are working	have worked has worked have worked	have been working has been working have been working
I worked He worked She worked It worked We worked You worked They worked	was working was working were working	had worked	had been working
I will work He will work She will work It will work We will work You will work They will work	will be working will be working will be working	will have worked will have worked will have worked	will have been working will have been working will have been working

2. Раскройте скобки, употребив:

A. Present Indefinite или Present Continuous

1. What he (do) in the evenings? – He usually (play) chess or (watch) TV.
2. I won't go out now as it (rain) and I (not to have) an umbrella.
3. The last train (leave) the station at 11.30.
4. He usually (speak) so quickly that I (not to understand) him.
5. Ann (make) a dress for herself at the moment. She always (make) her own clothes.
6. Hardly anyone (wear) a hat nowadays.
7. I'm afraid I've broken one of your coffee cups. – Don't worry. I (not like) that set anyway.
8. I (wear) my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong.
9. Tom can't have the newspaper now because his aunt (read) it.
10. I'm busy at the moment. I (redecorate) the sitting room.
11. The kettle (boil) now. Will I make the tea?
12. You (enjoy) yourself or would you like to leave now? – I (enjoy) myself very much. I (want) to stay to the end.
13. How you (get) to work as a rule?
14. I usually (go) by bus but tomorrow I (go) in Tom's car.

B. Past Indefinite или Past Continuous

1. How you (damage) your car so badly? – I (run) into a lamp-post yesterday. – I suppose you (drive) too quickly or were not looking where you (go).
2. As he (get) into the bus it (start) suddenly and he (fall) backwards on to the road.
3. I (call) Paul at 7.00 but it wasn't necessary because he already (get) up.
4. She (walk) along Oxford Street when she (realize) that a man she had seen that afternoon (follow) her.
5. As I (cross) the road I (step) on a banana skin and (fall) heavily. I still (lie) on the road when I (see) a lorry approaching. Luckily the driver (see) me and (stop) the lorry in time.

C. Present Perfect или Present Perfect Continuous

1. This is the first time he (be) to London.
2. I only (hear) from him twice since he went away.
3. I (plant) the flowers, that's why my hands are dirty.
4. I (polish) this table all the morning but I am not satisfied with it yet.
5. He (teach) in this school for five years.
6. I (teach) hundreds of pupils but I never (meet) such a hopeless class as this, – our teacher used to say.

D. Future Indefinite или Future Continuous

1. I want to post this letter but I don't want to go out in the rain. – I (post) it for you. I am going out anyway as I have to take the dog for a walk.
2. The prima ballerina is ill so I expect her understudy (dance) instead.
3. This time next Monday I (sit) in a Paris cafe reading Le Figaro. – You (not read). You (admire) the sights of the city.
4. Wages have gone up, so I suppose prices (go up) too.
5. It is nearly autumn; soon the leaves (change) colour.
6. Mother (on phone): My son has just burnt his hand very badly.
- Doctor: I (come) at once.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребив Present Perfect или Past Indefinite.

1. How you (learn) to drive? – My father (teach) me.
2. Yesterday I (be) very tired, so I (go) to bed early and (fall) asleep at once.
3. Look! Somebody (break) the vase. – Well, I (not to do) it. – I wonder who it (be) then.
4. How many plays Shakespeare (write)?
5. My aunt is a writer. She (write) three books.
6. Where is your key? – I don't know. It seems to me I (lose) it.
7. Last Sunday the children (lose) their way in the forest and (come) home late in the evening.
8. My parents (get) married in Moscow.
9. What do you think of my English? – I think you (improve) it greatly.
10. Newton (be) a scientist who (discover) the universal law of gravitation.
11. My grandmother (do) French at school but she (forget) most of it.
12. She (fail) an exam but now she (pass) it.
13. When he (arrive)? – He (arrive) at 2.00.
14. You (lock) the door when you left the house?
15. I (read) these books when I was at school. I (enjoy) them very much.
16. I (not see) him for three years. I wonder where he is.
17. He (not smoke) for two weeks. He is trying to give up.

4. Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную видовременную форму глагола.

1. I (live) in Moscow before I (go) to St. Petersburg.
2. He (lose) the key of his house and now he has to climb through the window.
3. Shakespeare (write) a lot of plays.
4. I (not see) him for three years. I wonder where he is.
5. You (close) the door before leaving the house?
6. I can't go out because I (not finish) my work yet.
7. I (do) this sort of work when I (be) in the army.
8. He (go) out ten minutes ago.
9. The newspaper (come)? Yes, Ann is reading it.
10. You (be) here before? – Yes, I (spend) my holidays here last year. – You (have) a good time? – No, it never (stop) raining.
11. The play just (begin). You are a little late.
12. You (have) breakfast already? – Yes, I (have) it at 8.00.
13. The concert (begin) at 2.30 and (last) for two hours. Everyone (enjoy) it very much.

5. Переведите предложения. Определите видовременную форму глагола и заполните пустые графы таблицы номерами соответствующих предложений.

Tense	Indefinite	Continuous	Perfect	Perfect Continuous
Present				
Past				
Future				

1. Я смотрю телевизор по вечерам. 2. Где твой брат? – Он в гостиной смотрит телевизор. 3. Вчера я не смотрела телевизор, т. к. была занята. 4. Я только что посмотрела эту программу. 5. Я смотрела телевизор, когда вошла мать. 6. Я уже посмотрела этот фильм, когда пришел отец. 7. Я посмотрю фильм к тому времени, когда придет мой друг. 8. Завтра по телевизору интересная передача. Я буду обязательно смотреть ее. 9. Завтра в полдень я буду смотреть интересный фильм по телевизору. 10. Ты смотришь телевизор уже 4 часа подряд. 11. Я понял, что смотрел телевизор слишком долго. 12. Пока ты придешь, я в течение часа буду смотреть телевизор.

6. Употребите глаголы, данные в скобках, в нужной видовременной форме.

1. George (come)? – Yes, he (...).– When he (come)? – He (come) 10 minutes ago. 2. Don't ring me up at 3. My father usually (have a rest) after dinner. 3. My friend (wait) for you since two o'clock. Why you (not to come) in time? 4. How long you (to translate) this article and how much of it you (translate)? 5. I (return) from the library by three o'clock yesterday. 6. Don't come to me at 5 o'clock today. I (have) an English lesson. 7. When he began to teach at the Institute, students in his group already (study) English for two years. 8. My friend (study) at the library every day. Last Sunday we (go) to the library together. We (read) books on Russian literature, (to learn) English and (translate) some newspaper articles. 9. You (be) ever to the Urals? – Yes, I.... I (be) there last year. Borisov (be) on business there next year. 10. I (write) this book in a year if I (have) more free time. 11. By the first of September she (work) here for 20 years. 12. You (learn) English before you entered the University? 13. Rose and Jim (meet) for the first time when they (study) at the university and they (know) already each other for seven years. 14. I'm sorry you (decide) to leave the company. I (miss) you when you (go).

7. Употребите соответствующие формы глаголов в следующих предложениях.

1. Polly (be) to England for two years. She is working there and (like) it very much. 2. When we moved into a new flat we (ask) for a telephone. The Post Office (tell) us to wait. We (wait) for a year and our phone still (not come). 3. What you (do) next weekend? – It (depend) on the weather. If it (be) fine we (go) somewhere in the car; if it (be) wet we probably (stay) at home. 4. I expected your call at 10. I (have) no time to call later because we (negotiate) an important contract. 5. What your father

(say) when he hears about this accident? He (not say) much but he (not to lend) me the car again. 6. I (be) very ill since last month. I (go) to the doctor at 2 o'clock. And if everything is all right I (let) you know. 7. When we arrived at the station George (wait) for us for half an hour already. He (to wear) a blue suit and looked very handsome. 8. I (not see) you for ages. Where you (be) all this time? – I (return) from Canada last week. – How long you (stay) there? Not very long, we (live) there two years. 9. I heard Jack (get) married. You (know) him quite well, didn't you? – Yes, we (work) for the same company for five years but we (not to see) so much of him after he (leave) the company. 10. When I (open) the door I (see) a man behind it. He clearly (listen) to our conversation and I (wonder) how much he (hear) but I (ask) him nothing and (invite) to come into the room. But he (turn) round and (run) downstairs. I'd like to know what that man (do) behind my door. But I never (see) him since that time. 11. Those young people (stand) at the bus stop for the last half an hour. Will I tell them that the last bus already (go)? 12. Venice slowly (sink) into the sea. Scientists (try) to save it and (work) hard at this problem for many years already. But by the time they (find) the answer the city probably (sink).

8. Переведите предложения.

1. Звонит телефон. Кто-нибудь ответит? 2. Анна болеет всю эту неделю. Она простудилась, когда была в командировке. 3. Я уснула, когда посмотрела все фильмы по телевизору. 4. Если ты поможешь мне, я закончу эту работу сегодня. 5. Если дождь не прекратится, мы не пойдем на экскурсию завтра. 6. Я никогда не был в Лондоне. Я собираюсь посетить столицу Великобритании следующим летом. 7. Когда родители вернулись домой, ребенок спал. 8. Извините, как мне добраться до ближайшего универмага? 9. Где продают готовую одежду? 10. Сколько стоит это пальто? 11. – Как жизнь? Я не видела тебя целую вечность. – Я работала в Москве два года. 12. – Счастливых каникул тебе. – Тебе того же. – Когда собираешься вернуться в Минск? – Буду в Минске в конце августа.

9. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.

1. A good beginning makes good ending.
2. If you run after two hares you'll catch none.
3. The heart that once truly loves never forgets.
4. A man is as old as he feels, and a woman as old as she looks.
5. When the cat is away, the mice will play.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 10. English Tenses in Comparison

1. Open the brackets putting the verbs into the appropriate form.

A) I am a doctor and I have to drive a lot. I (1) *(to drive)* for twenty years. For all that time the police never (2) *(to stop)* me. But last Tuesday police officers (3) *(to catch)* me for speeding. It was afternoon. I (4) *(to drive)* fast because I (5) *(to be)* late. I (6) *(to go)* to the airport to meet a friend. I was late because a patient (7) *(to telephone)* before I (8) *(to leave)* the house. The police (9) *(to wait)* at the side road outside town. When they (10) *(to see)* me go past, they (11) *(to follow)* me and (12) *(to stop)* me. They (13) *(to tell)* me I was booked for speeding. I (14) *(to try)* to explain to them that my friend's plane (15) *(to land)* a few minutes before and he (16) *(to wait)* for me, but they (17) *(not to want)* to listen to my excuse. They (18) *(to say)* I (19) *(to have)* to pay \$50 the next day. I paid, of course. But since then I never (20) *(to violate)* traffic rules.

B) David William (21) *(to have)* such a terrible time this year that he ought to be in the Guinness Book of Records.

The trouble (22) *(to start)* one morning last January when David (23) *(to find)* that his car (24) *(to disappear)* from outside his house. He (25) *(not to see)* it ever since.

In March he (26) *(to buy)* a new car, but he (27) *(not to have)* it for more than a week when someone (28) *(to crash)* into the back of it. These disasters (29) *(to continue)* for more than a year right up to the present time. Two days ago David (30) *(to sit)* on a seat that someone (31) *(to finish)* painting only some minutes before. He (32) *(to wear)* a new suit he (33) *(to buy)* only the previous week.

The worst thing happened in August. David (34) *(to spend)* 3 days of his holiday at airports because of strikes. When he (35) *(to arrive)* home finally, he (36) *(to discover)* that someone (37) *(to break)* into his house. The burglars (38) *(to steal)* his video-recorder and TV-set. David doesn't know what he (39) *(to do)* to deserve all this bad luck. But he (40) *(to hope)* his luck will change soon.

C) Two days ago I (41) *(to put)* an ad in the local newspaper so that I could find a buyer for my old car. Yesterday I (42) *(to sell)* it. A man who (43) *(to look)* for an old car (44) *(to buy)* it. Today a friend of mine told me that he (45) *(to want)* to buy my old car, but he was too late. By the time he (46) *(to talk)* to me, I already (47) *(to sell)* my car.

1) After the teacher (48) *(to return)* the test papers to the students in class tomorrow, the students (49) *(to receive)* their next assignment.

2) Ever since they (50) *(to build)* the Taj Mahal three centuries ago, it has always been described as the most beautiful building in the world. A Turkish architect (51) *(to design)* it and it (52) *(to take)* 20.000 workers 20 years to complete it. Though it is so ancient, I'm sure, people always (53) *(to like)* it.

D)

Dear Sirs,

I (54) *(to want)* to complain to you about some fashion boots I (55) *(to buy)* from your Westborough branch last Wednesday. When I (56) *(to put)* them on for the first time at the weekend, it (57) *(to rain)* and after a few minutes the boots (58) *(to let)* the water in. The next day I took the boots to your shop and asked the assistant who (59) *(to sell)* them to me to replace the boots. But she said she (60) *(not to replace)* the boots because I (61) *(to wear)* already them. But how could I have seen the defect without wearing them? I can't believe that boots are made to wear in dry weather only! And I (62) *(not to want)* the boots which (63) *(not to be)* waterproof. I'll be grateful if you (64) *(to send)* me a replacement pair that will not let water in. Look forward to your response.

Sincerely yours
Mary Crawford.

E) It (65) *(to rain)* when I (66) *(to wake)* up last Saturday. It always (67) *(to rain)* when I am not working. We (68) *(to plan)* to go to the seaside but in the end we (69) *(to decide)* to go to the theatre instead. We (70) *(to miss)* the bus and (71) *(to arrive)* late. We (72) *(to arrange)* to meet Joe outside the theatre and he (73) *(to wait)* for twenty minutes when we (74) *(to get)* there. The play already (75) *(to start)* when we (76) *(to go)* in.

It's Monday again today, and I (77) *(to work)* as usual. I (78) *(to sit)* here in the office for the last two hours, but I (79) *(not to do)* much work yet – I (80) *(to feel)* I am fed up with work. I already (81) *(to have)* my holiday this year. I (82) *(to go)* to Scotland in July and, of course, it (83) *(to rain)* every day. Tomorrow I (84) *(to book)* a holiday for next April in Spain.

F) Will Kellogg, famous for Kellogg's cornflakes, was taken out of school at thirteen because he (85) *(to be)* a slow learner. Since he (86) *(to fail)* as a salesman, his brother, a doctor, (87) *(to give)* him a job in his hospital. He (88) *(to shine)* shoes for ten years when a fortunate baking accident in the hospital kitchen (89) *(to give)* him an idea for Kellogg's cornflakes. This breakfast cereal already (90) *(to become)* one of the most successful business ideas. Every morning thousands of people (91) *(to have)* cornflakes for breakfast.

G) Mrs Winfred Weave (92) *(to get involved)* in politics ever since she (93) *(to be)* a student. She (94) *(to go)* to Hull University, where she (95) *(to study)* agriculture. She (96) *(to have)* a distinguished career in politics and (97) *(to represent)* her constituency for 30 years.

For the past few months she (98) *(to write)* her memoirs, although she insists her political career (99) *(not to finish)* yet. Who knows, maybe in some years she (100) *(to become)* a prominent politician.

2.1.8. СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН (THE SEQUENCE OF TENSES)

Правило согласования времен в английском языке представляет определенную зависимость времени глагола в придаточном предложении (главным образом дополнительном) от времени глагола в главном предложении. В русском языке такой зависимости не существует.

Основные положения согласования времен сводятся к следующему:

1. Если сказуемое главного предложения выражено глаголом в настоящем или будущем времени, то сказуемое придаточного предложения может стоять в любом времени, которое требуется по смыслу:

He says he studies English. Он говорит, что изучает английский.

He says he will study English. Он говорит, что будет изучать английский.

He says he studied English. Он говорит, что изучал английский.

2. Если сказуемое главного предложения стоит в прошедшем времени, то сказуемое придаточного предложения должно стоять в одном из прошедших времен. Выбор конкретной видовременной формы определяется тем, происходит ли действие в придаточном предложении одновременно с главным, предшествует ему либо будет происходить в будущем:

he studied English. что изучает английский.

He said he would study English. Он сказал, что будет изучать английский.

he had studied English. что изучал английский.

В ряде случаев правило согласования времен не соблюдается:

1. Если сказуемое придаточного предложения выражено модальными глаголами *must*, *should*, *ought* и инфинитивом:

He told us that he should leave immediately. Он сказал, что должен уехать незамедлительно.

I knew he must visit his sick friend. Я знал, что он должен навестить своего больного друга.

2. Если сказуемое придаточного предложения выражает общеизвестный факт:

The pupils were told that the Earth goes round the Sun, and the Moon goes round the Earth. Ученикам сказали, что Земля вращается вокруг Солнца, а Луна вращается вокруг Земли.

3. В придаточных определительных, а также в предложениях, которые вводятся союзом *than*, *as...that*, *as...as*, *less than*:

Yesterday I read the book which you are reading now. Вчера я читал книгу, которую ты сейчас читаешь.

Last year I worked less than I work now. В прошлом году я работал меньше, чем работаю сейчас.

Упражнения

1. Open the brackets using the correct tense form.

1. We were not sure that Linda would find Mary. We were afraid she (not, know) her address.
2. I didn't introduce Paul to Katherine. I was sure they (know) each other.
3. Galileo proved that the Earth (move) round the Sun.
4. The Campbells were away. We learnt that they (travel) about Wales.
5. My friend called on me yesterday. He boasted he (get) two tickets for the match.
6. They've just announced that the exam in Economics (be put off) till the end of the next term.
7. The advertisement read that the performance (be) free, but when we got there, we found we had to pay.
8. I hoped that she (mature) as the years went by.
9. We decided that we (travel) to Venice by sea rather than go by air.
10. Mrs White was sure that she (be still working up) for that company the whole next year.

2. Turn the following statements into Reported Speech.

11. "There is too much violence on TV," said Tessa.
12. "If the taxi-driver arrives late you will miss your flight," he said to her.
13. "I would travel abroad if I had enough money," said Sam.
14. "I've been shopping. I bought you a nice pair of shoes," Mrs Brown said to her husband.
15. "I have eaten nothing for two days, I'm dying of hunger," he said to her.
16. "The Earth is a planet," she said.
17. "I've been training hard recently," he told the reporters.
18. "While the workers were repairing the roof, they broke the bathroom window," she complained.
19. "I think I failed the Intelligence Test," Jim said.
20. "You never listen to me, Sarah," he complained.
21. "Those are the boys who chased me," Olivia said.
22. "She has been waiting for a long time," she said.
23. "We came by car," they said.
24. "I've finished the letters you asked me to write," Margaret said.
25. "My money had run out," she said to her husband.
26. "I have been waiting for you in the hall," he said to her.
27. "I'm going to Lancaster in May," he said to me today.
28. "I went to a bullfight during my stay in Spain," she said to him.
29. "I try to avoid working overtime," he said.

30. "The baby will probably be walking and talking by the next time you come," she said to him.
31. "I'm going to tell the whole story to the police," she said to him.
32. "I've bought a present for you," he said.
33. "My friend collects unusual ashtrays," he said.
34. "We will get on well together," she said to me.
35. "That was a wonderful party," said Martin.

3. Report the following questions.

36. "Have you ever been to Europe?" he inquired.
37. "How long are you planning to stay in Britain?" he asked her.
38. "How much money have you brought for your stay?" he asked.
39. "Who paid the bill?" she asked me.
40. "Have you heard the news on the radio?" she inquired.
41. "Which countries will John be visiting?" she asked him.
42. "Where does John's sister work?" she asked him.
43. "Will you be coming to the concert or not?" she wanted to know.
44. "Why are those old men singing?" he asked her.
45. "What made her smile?" he requested.
46. "What was she holding in her left hand?" he asked.
47. "What's your husband interested in?" she asked her.
48. "Do you like the boy that is talking to Julia?" he asked.
49. "Has Bill shown the kitchen plans to you yet?" she asked him.
50. "What are you doing these days?" he asked me.
51. "How long have you both been living here?" he asked.
52. "Who left the bag here?" he asked him.
53. "What will you be doing this time tomorrow?" he asked her.
54. "When will we know the exam results," she asked the teacher.
55. "Where do you get your daily paper?" he asked.
56. "What makes a noise like that?" he wondered.
57. "Did you have a long argument on this point?" he asked.
58. "Which newspaper carried the article?" she asks.
59. "Did the boys look smart in their school uniforms?" she asked him.
60. "You don't like Chinese food, do you?" he asked.

4. Report the following commands, requests, and suggestions. Change an introductory verb, if necessary.

61. "We'll pay for the damage," they told us.

62. "Don't forget to do the washing-up," Mum said to me.
63. "We should send some money to David," he proposed.
64. "I'll definitely finish the work by the end of the week," he said.
65. "Could I speak to the manager, please?" he said.
66. "Don't throw old wine away, you can always use it for cooking," she said.
67. "To make tea taste better, warm the tea-leaves before you use them," she advised.
68. "I think you had better phone the police," she told him.
69. "Come and see me after the lecture," the professor said to the student.
70. "I really must have a rest," Laura said.
71. "All right. I won't talk about tennis," Paul said to his friends.
72. "Do have a drink," Clara told us.
73. "Shall I talk to him?" he asked.
74. "Why don't you come to the mountains with me next weekend?" he said to her.
75. "Please, don't tell mother," she begged him.
76. "You lied to me," Frank said to Ann.
77. "Don't ever offer a cigar to Al," he said to Jim.
78. "I wonder if you could pass the spinach to me?" she said to him.
79. "I'll punish you if you behave badly," Dad told the boy.
80. "I'm sorry I forgot to call you," Steve said.
81. "I'm the best volleyball player in the school," Martin told me.
82. "Drive carefully," she told him.
83. "Yes, I took the documents," she told him.
84. "Shall I help you with the cooking?" she said.
85. "Stand to attention!" he commanded the soldiers.

5. Turn the following sentences with the modals into Reported Speech.

86. "You should do as you are told," she said.
87. "How should I have answered?" he said.
88. "We can meet next week," she told him.
89. "I may call you," she said to them.
90. "How shall I start the investigation?" he asked them.
91. "Shall I carry the bag for you?" he said.
92. "You must be back at ten sharp," she told him.
93. "He must be a liar," she said.
94. "You needn't feed the dog. I've already done it," he said.
95. "You had better phone him," she said.
96. "I could run very fast when I was a boy," he said.
97. "You may leave early," he told her.
98. "One day I'll be able to afford a car," she said.

99. "You ought to send them a letter of apology," he said.
100. "Did you have to walk all the way home?" he asked her.

2.1.9. СТРАДАТЕЛЬНЫЙ ЗАЛОГ (THE PASSIVE VOICE)

Глагол в страдательном залоге выражает действие, которое направлено на предмет или лицо, выраженное подлежащим (дом продается, магазин открывается, статья переведена и т.д.).

Страдательный (пассивный) залог представляет собой сложную аналитическую форму, которая образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в соответствующем времени, лице и числе и причастия прошедшего времени смыслового глагола (**to be + Participle II**).

The work **will be done** in time. Работа будет сделана вовремя.

The letters **are being answered** now. На письма сейчас отвечают.

The table **had been laid** by 8 p.m. Стол накрыли к 8 вечера.

В первом примере сказуемое стоит в Future Indefinite Passive и образуется от Future Indefinite глагола **to be** в 3-м лице ед. числа (**will be**) + Participle II, т.е. третья форма смыслового глагола **to do (done)**. Во втором примере форма Present Continuous Passive образуется от Present Continuous глагола **to be** во множественном числе (**are being**) + Participle II смыслового глагола **to answer (answered)**. В третьем примере форма Past Perfect Passive образуется от Past Perfect глагола **to be (had been)** + Participle II глагола **to lay (laid)**.

В силу специфики своего значения страдательный залог употребляется только с переходными глаголами.

Вопросительная форма в страдательном залоге образуется путем переноса (первого) вспомогательного глагола на место перед подлежащим. В специальных вопросах вспомогательный глагол ставится после вопросительного слова.

Is the house being built now? Дом строится теперь?

Who was the novel written by? Кем был написан роман?

Отрицательная форма образуется при помощи частицы **not**, которая ставится после (первого) вспомогательного глагола, например:

The article **will not be written** tomorrow. Статья не будет написана завтра.

The work **has not been finished** yet. Работа еще не закончена.

Употребление времен в страдательном залоге соответствует правилам употребления соответствующих времен в действительном залоге. Сравните:

The Present Indefinite: Articles **are translated** every day.

Статьи переводят каждый день.

The Past Indefinite: Articles **were translated** every day last year.

Статьи переводили каждый день в прошлом году.

The Future Indefinite: Articles will be translated tomorrow. Статьи будут переведены завтра.

The Present Continuous: Articles are being translated now. Статьи сейчас переводят.

The Past Continuous: Articles were being translate at 5 o'clock yesterday. Статьи переводили в 5 часов вечера.

The Present Perfect: Articles have just been translated. Статьи только что перевели.

The Past Perfect: Articles had been translated by the end of the day. Статьи перевели к концу дня.

The Future Perfect: Articles will have been translated by the end of the day. Статьи переведут к концу дня.

Времена группы **Perfect Continuous**, а также **Future Continuous** не употребляются в страдательном залоге

The Passive Voice

Tense	Indefinite	Continuous	Perfect
Present	I am he is she is it is we are you are they are shown	I am he is she is it is we are you are they are being shown	I have he has she has it has we have you have they have been shown
Past	I was he was she was it was we were you were they were shown	I was he was she was it was we were you were they were being shown	I had you had he had she had it had we had you had they had been shown
Future	I will we will you will he will she will it will they will be shown	—	I will we will you will he will she will it will they will have been shown

При **преобразовании** предложений из действительного залога в страдательный необходимо помнить следующее:

1. Глагол в страдательном залоге ставят в том же времени, что и в действительном. Лицо и число может меняться, так как меняется подлежащее:

I read newspapers in the evening. Я читаю газеты вечером.
Newspapers are read in the evening. Газеты читают(ся) вечером.

2. Дополнение в действительном залоге будет подлежащим в страдательном и наоборот:

They build new houses in our street. Они строят новые дома на нашей улице.
New houses are built in our street. На нашей улице строятся новые дома.

3. Если в предложении действительного залога имеется два дополнения, то любое из них может быть подлежащим в страдательном залоге. При этом дополнение, выраженное местоимением в косвенном падеже, ставится в действительном залоге в именительном. Местоимение, указывающее на носителя действия в страдательном залоге, ставится в объектном падеже. Например:

Nick gave me an interesting book. Николай дал мне интересную книгу.
An interesting book was given to me. Мне дали интересную книгу.
I was given an interesting book. Мне дали интересную книгу.

4. Дополнение с предлогом **by** в страдательном залоге часто опускается, если оно выражено личным местоимением. Например:

He showed me a picture. Он показал мне картину.
A picture was shown to me (by him). Мне показали картину.

5. Если сказуемое действительного залога выражено сочетанием модального глагола с инфинитивом, то в страдательном залоге ему соответствует сочетание того же модального глагола с инфинитивом в страдательном залоге. Например:

I can't answer your question. Я не могу ответить на ваш вопрос.
Your question can't be answered. На ваш вопрос невозможно ответить.
He must clean the room. Он должен убрать в комнате.
The room must be cleaned. В комнате необходимо убрать.

Перевод глаголов в страдательном залоге на русский язык

Существует несколько способов перевода английской конструкции страдательного залога на русский язык.

1. Соответствующей страдательной конструкцией:

Many pictures were destroyed by the fire. Огнем было уничтожено много картин.

2. Возвратной формой глагола в соответствующем времени:

The house is being built in our street. Дом строится на нашей улице.

3. Глаголом в действительном залоге в 3-м лице множественного числа с неопределенно-личным значением:

The question has been discussed. Вопрос уже обсудили.
The child is being dressed. Ребенка одевают.

Если позволяет контекст и русская грамматика, одну и ту же страдательную конструкцию можно перевести двумя или тремя

вышеуказанными способами (строят, строятся и т.п.).

Поскольку в английском языке страдательный залог употребляется гораздо чаще, чем в русском, существует ряд случаев, представляющих определенную трудность при переводе. К ним относятся следующие:

1. Если в страдательном залоге указан носитель действия (**by somebody**), то при переводе может употребляться личная форма глагола действительного залога:

The news was brought by my sister. Новость принесла моя сестра.

2. Если сказуемое в страдательной конструкции выражено глаголом с предлогом, то подлежащее переводят дополнением с соответствующим предлогом, а сказуемое – неопределенно-личной формой глагола:

The doctor has been sent for. За доктором послали.

The child is being looked after. За ребенком присматривают.

3. После ряда глаголов (**to give, to help, to send, to tell, to show, to ask, to see, to teach**) подлежащее в английском языке переводят существительным или местоимением в дательном или винительном падеже, а сказуемое – неопределенно-личной формой глагола:

My friend was asked to come to the party. Моего друга попросили прийти на вечер.

I wasn't told about it. Мне об этом не сказали.

4. Безличные конструкции переводят следующим образом:

It is known that... Известно, что...

It is said that... Говорят, что...

It is expected that... Ожидают, что...

It should be mentioned that... Следует упомянуть, что...

Prepositional Verbs

1. **Account for** – to give an explanation or reason for

His foolish behaviour could not be accounted for.

The late arrival of the steamer is accounted for by a storm on the sea.

2. **Arrive at** (a decision, conclusion, agreement) – to reach, to come to

After many hours' talk the decision was arrived at.

After an interesting discussion about the problem the agreement was arrived at.

3. **Ask for** – to make a request for

Have I been asked for at the hotel?

4. **Approve of** – to consider good, right, wise (**disapprove of** – to consider bad, wrong or unwise)

His request was disapproved of.

His behaviour can't be approved of.

5. **Break into** – to enter by force: to break into a house

Their house was broken into last night but nothing was stolen.

At night his car was broken into and a few things were stolen from it.

6. **Call for** – a) to demand: to call for the waiter, to call for the bill

At the end of the meal the bill was called for.

b) to collect (someone or something)

You'll be called for at 7 o'clock.

7. **Comment on** – to make a remark, give an opinion

The election results were widely commented on in the newspapers.

8. **Deal with** – to do business

This store has been dealt with for twenty years.

The matter should be dealt with as soon as possible.

9. **Depend on** – to trust (usually someone)

You'll be depended on to do it.

The map was depended on but it was wrong.

10. **Hear from** – to receive news from someone usually by letter

She hasn't been heard from since she went to live in France.

11. **Hear of** – 1) to know of (a fact, existence of something or somebody)

2) to hear about

This young tennis player has been heard of quite a lot lately.

12. **Insist on (upon)** – to declare firmly (when opposed)

Punctuality is insisted on in this office.

Higher rates of pay were insisted on.

13. **Interfere with** – to get in the way of another, to prevent from happening

My work was constantly being interfered with.

He doesn't like to be interfered with while he is working.

14. **Laugh at** – to treat as foolish, worthless or an object of fun

You look stupid with this haircut. You'll be laughed at.

Don't say such foolish things. You'll be laughed at.

15. **Listen to** – to give attention in hearing

I like to be listened carefully.

He was listened to attentively.

16. **Look at** – to give attention in seeing, use the eyes

She felt she was being looked at and it pleased her.

She was looked at with surprise.

17. **Look after** – to take care of someone or something

Are you being well looked after?

I hope the child will be well looked after while the parents are away.

Albert is 85. He lives with his son's family and is well looked after.

18. **Look for** – to try to find

The missing keys had been looked for everywhere but were never found.

The boy who disappeared from home last week is still being looked for.

19. **Look into** – to examine the meaning or causes of something

The matter will be looked into in the near future.

20. **Mock at** – to laugh at (someone or smth.) when it is wrong to do so

His strange way of expressing himself is always mocked at.

21. **Object to** – to be against something or someone

His proposal was strongly objected to.

22. **Provide for** – to support, supply with necessary things
She was well provided for in her husband's will.
23. **Read to** – to say printed or written words especially to give pleasure to others
Little children like to be read to.
24. **Refer to** – to mention, speak about
Later the Minister's report was referred to.
Your sister shouldn't be referred to like a fool.
25. **Rely on** – to trust someone to do something
He can be relied on to help you.
Jill can always be relied on. She never breaks her promises.
26. **Send for** – to give a command, request
The child looks ill and I think the doctor must be sent for at once.
When they found her lying on the floor the doctor was sent for.
27. **Shout at** – to give loud cry, speak or say very loudly
I hate to be shouted at. I like people to be nice to me.
28. **Think highly (well, little, poorly) of** someone or somebody – to have a good (bad, etc) opinion of someone or something
He was highly thought of in his town.
29. **Wait for** – to stay somewhere without doing anything until somebody or something comes or something happens
"Hurry up. You are being waited for downstairs."
30. **Write to** – to produce and send (a letter)
Will Bill be written to and informed about the changes?

Phraseological Units

1. **Do away with** – cause to end, abolish
All these silly restrictions should be done away with.
2. **Find fault with** – to complain, perhaps too much or too often
The poor child is always found fault with.
3. **Lose sight of** – 1. to cease to see
At last the ship was lost sight of.
4. **To forget**
The main purpose of this discussion mustn't be lost sight of.
5. **Make use of** – to use well, to take advantage of
These are good examples. They should be made use of in the report.
6. **Make fun of** – to laugh or cause others to laugh rather unkindly
She is often made fun of because she wears such strange hats.
7. **Pay attention to** – to take notice of
All his remarks were paid little attention to.
8. **Put an end to** – to stop from happening any more
This state of affairs will be put an end to.
9. **Put up with** – to accept an unpleasant situation or person without complaining
Her attitude to her duties can't be put up with.

10. **Set fire to** – to light (something) not really meant to burn, set something on fire
The house was set fire to in the middle of the night.
11. **Take (good) care of** – to be responsible for someone or something
I hope the child will be taken good care of.
12. **Take notice of** – to pay attention to
She said something but her words were taken no notice of.

Phrasal Verbs

1. **Blow down** – to fall by blowing
Several trees were blown down by the storm last night.
2. **Bring up** – 1. to educate and care for the family until grown up: to bring up children
It was clear that the child had been brought up well.
3. **To raise or introduce (a subject)** – to bring up a question
The question of Judy's future was brought up at the regular meeting of the committee.
4. **Call up** – to order (someone) to join the armed forces
He was called up in 1996.
5. **Give up** – to stop believing that someone can be saved especially from death
The boy was given up for lost.
6. **Hold up** – to delay
The building of the new road has been held up by bad weather.
7. **Knock down** – to destroy a building (bridge) by means of blows
Our house is being knocked down to give way for a new road.
There used to be a church here but it was knocked down.
8. **Let down** – to cause (someone) to be disappointed in one's loyalty; fail to keep a promise to someone
It was difficult to believe that he had been let down by his friend.
9. **Pick on** – a) to choose someone to do an unpleasant job or blame someone for something, especially unfairly
Why am I always picked on (by the boss)?
 b) to choose something or someone
Any student can be picked on to answer the examiners' questions.
10. **Pick out** – a) to choose someone or something carefully
All the synonyms to the word "despair" must be picked out from the text.
 b) to recognize someone or something in a group of people or things
Bob's father could be easily picked out of the crowd.
11. **Pick up** – a) to lift something up from a surface
The baby is always picked up whenever it cries.
The litter should be picked up.
 b) to collect someone who is waiting for you or something that you have left somewhere
The mail will be picked up a bit later.
I hope to be picked up at 8.00 at the latest.

The hitchhiker was picked up by the truck driver.

12. **Point out** – to draw attention to something or someone

Not all the mistakes in Bob's written test were pointed out.

13. **Pull down** – to break to pieces and destroy something

Half the houses in the street are being pulled down to make room for the new post-office.

14. **Put off** – to move to a later date, to delay

Their wedding has been put off.

The meeting will have to be put off till later in the week.

15. **Run over** (of a vehicle or its driver) – to knock down and pass over the top of (esp. a creature)

The brakes failed and the old man was run over by the bus.

They had a dog but it got run over.

16. **See off** – to go to the airport, station, etc. with someone who is beginning a trip

When he was going away he was seen off by all his friends at the airport.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 11. Passive Voice

1. Choose the correct variant:

1) Nylon ... since 1938 and today it ... in many things.

a) *has been produced; is being found;*

b) *has produced; is found;*

c) *has been produced; is found;*

d) *has been produced; has been found.*

2) Wait for a while. He ... now.

a) *is being interviewed;*

c) *has been interviewed;*

b) *is interviewed;*

d) *will be interviewed.*

3) She ... about the results of the research as soon as it

a) *will have been informed; is finished;*

b) *will be informed; will be finished;*

c) *will be informed; is finished;*

d) *will have been informed; will have been finished.*

4) The Houses of Parliament ... between 1849 and 1857.

a) *were being built;*

c) *were built;*

b) *was built;*

d) *had been built.*

5) Acid rain ... by burning coal or oil

a) *is caused;*

c) *has been caused;*

b) *is being caused;*

d) *has caused.*

6) Boss says I ... a pay-rise.

a) *was giving;*

c) *will given;*

b) *will be given;*

d) *was be given.*

7) Two million books ... to America every year.

a) *are being sent;*

c) *were being sent;*

b) *will send;*

d) *are sent.*

- 8) The students of our Institute ... every opportunity to master the language.
 a) give; c) had been given;
 b) was being given; d) are given.
- 9) The room ... for a month.
 a) hasn't lived in; c) has not been lived in;
 b) is not lived in; d) is not being lived in.
- 10) By the time she comes, the problem
 a) will have discussed; c) will have been discussed;
 b) will being discussed; d) will be discussed.
- 11) By the time Mr. Brown returned, the old fireplace
 a) had been taken out; c) was taken out;
 b) had taken out; d) has been taken out.
- 12) The cats ... when Mary entered the room.
 a) were fed; c) had fed;
 b) fed; d) were being fed.
- 13) The new night club ... by the council last week.
 a) was closed; c) closed;
 b) had been closed; d) had closed.
- 14) I'm going home now because all the work
 a) is doing; c) does;
 b) has been done; d) has done.
- 15) Jim's house is very modern. It ... only 2 years ago.
 a) had been built; c) was being built;
 b) built; d) was built.
- 16) This piece of music ... yet. I have just composed it.
 a) hasn't been recorded; c) hasn't recorded;
 b) wasn't recorded; d) wasn't being recorded.
- 17) This tree is very old. It ... in the 19-th century.
 a) had been planted; c) was planted;
 b) planted; d) was being planted.
- 18) The house ... at this time yesterday.
 a) was painting; c) was being painted;
 b) had been painted; d) was painted.
- 19) A valuable painting ... from the Art Gallery last night.
 a) was stolen; c) stole;
 b) had been stolen; d) had stole.
- 20) By the time I arrived, all the tickets
 a) had been sold; c) were sold;
 b) had sold; d) sold.
- 21) The garages ... every day
 a) are being cleaned; c) are cleaned;
 b) clean; d) will clean.
- 22) Two hundred people ... to the wedding last week.
 a) were invited; c) were being invited;

- b) *invited*; d) *have been invited*.
- 23) A new spaceship ... by our scientists now.
a) *is being examined*; c) *has examined*;
b) *is examined*; d) *has been examined*.
- 24) After the work ... , they went home.
a) *was finished*; c) *was being finished*;
b) *had finished*; d) *had been finished*.
- 25) This letter recently by the secretary.
a) *has brought*; c) *is brought*;
b) *has been brought*; d) *was brought*.
- 26) The meal ... now.
a) *is preparing*; c) *will prepare*;
b) *has been prepared*; d) *is being prepared*.
- 27) By the time I returned from work, my new washing machine
a) *had been delivered*; c) *has been delivered*;
b) *was delivered*; d) *was being delivered*.
- 28) We ... all the time we were there.
a) *were watched*; c) *watched*;
b) *had been watching*; d) *were being watched*.
- 29) A plan to build a helicopter near Westminster ... last year.
a) *was considered*; c) *had been considered*;
b) *considered*; d) *has been considered*.
- 30) The burglar ... yesterday.
a) *arrested*; c) *was arrested*;
b) *had been arrested*; d) *was being arrested*.
- 31) They didn't leave the restaurant until the bill
a) *was paid*; c) *had been paid*;
b) *had paid*; d) *was being paid*.
- 32) When I entered the room, the politician
a) *was being interviewed*; c) *had been interviewed*;
b) *interviewed*; d) *has interviewed*.
- 33) The prisoners ... to prison now.
a) *are taken*; c) *take*;
b) *are being taken*; d) *will be taken*.
- 34) When I returned, I noticed that the dog ... yet.
a) *wasn't fed*; c) *hadn't fed*;
b) *hadn't been fed*; d) *fed*.
- 35) The window ... now.
a) *is being replaced*; c) *will have replaced*;
b) *will replace*; d) *will being replaced*.
- 36) Millions of pounds' worth of damage ... by a storm which swept across the north of England last night . (refer to the Present)
a) *has been caused*; c) *caused*;
b) *had been caused*; d) *were caused*.

- 37) Too many offices ... in London over the last 10 years.
 a) were built ; c) have been built ;
 b) are building; d) had been built.
- 38) When she discovered that all the biscuits ... she got angry.
 a) were eaten; c) had eaten;
 b) had been eaten; d) ate.
- 39) I hope that the missing money ... soon.
 a) will be found; c) is found;
 b) has been found; d) will find.
- 40) The antique car ... by an expert, at the moment
 a) is restored; c) is being restored;
 b) is restoring; d) has been restored.

2. Open the brackets. Use the proper tense and voice form.

- 41) The new proposal (*to discuss*) at our next meeting.
- 42) The man (*to send*) to prison for 6 months after he (*to find*) guilty of fraud.
- 43) Much of London (*to destroy*) by the fire in the 17-th century.
- 44) The Government is apparently winning the fight against inflation. A steady fall (*to record*) over the last 6 months.
- 45) The builders will start work as soon as the plans (*to approve*).
- 46) The motorist (*to disqualify*) some five years ago.
- 47) They say this book (*to publish*) next year.
- 48) The naughty boy (*to teach*) a good lesson by his friends.
- 49) The meat must be nearly ready. It (*to cook*) for nearly an hour.
- 50) I read in the paper a few weeks ago that Richard (*to make*) Vice-president of the company.
- 51) Their behaviour was so outrageous that we (*to force*) to leave the house.
- 52) The letter (*to hand*) to Lord Henry on the day of his departure.
- 53) Mind, you (*to punish*) if you disobey my orders.
- 54) The preparations for the party just (*to finish*) and the guests are arriving.
- 55) When I came into the kitchen I smelt something delicious. My favourite cookies (*to bake*) in the oven.
- 56) You can't use the fax now. It (*to fix*) at the moment.
- 57) Many towns (*to destroy*) by the earthquake in Japan last year.
- 58) You ever (*to teach*) how to play chess?
- 59) The exposition (*to open*) when we drove up to the picture gallery.
- 60) I can't believe my eyes! My book (*to publish*) already!
- 61) The helicopter (*to construct*) in Russia many years ago.
- 62) You'll have your copy soon, the contract (*to type*) now.
- 63) The sportsmen (*to give*) instructions before the match.
- 64) I'm happy as I just (*to allow*) to stay here for an extra day.
- 65) I wonder, when my project paper (*to publish*) (refer to the Future).
- 66) We felt happy that the car (*to repair*) the next day.
- 67) When they joined us, we already (*to show*) a lot of places of interest.

- 68) The house (*to repaint*) since they moved out.
- 69) She greatly (*to impress*) by the size and beauty of our capital every time she visits Minsk.
- 70) He escaped when he (*to move*) from one prison to another.
- 71) They invited Jack, but Tom (*not to invite*).
- 72) The escaped convict (*to arrest*) in a few days.
- 73) After a million pounds (*to spend*) on the project, they decided that it was impracticable and gave it up.
- 74) He said he (*to involve*) in an accident that month.
- 75) The bomb (*to carry*) to a safe place when it exploded.
- 76) The water level (*to check*) every week.
- 77) A whistle (*to blow*) if there is an emergency.
- 78) Your shoes (*to mend*) at the moment.
- 79) The children already (*to tell*) about the party.
- 80) The outside of the ship (*to paint*) when the accident happened.

3. Translate into English.

- 81) Посылка будет отправлена к твоему приезду.
- 82) Не шумите! В этой аудитории сейчас пишут диктант.
- 83) Мне посоветовали съездить в Москву.
- 84) Свидетеля сейчас допрашивают.
- 85) Анну пригласили провести август месяц в Германии.
- 86) Не оставляйте велосипед на улице. Его украдут.
- 87) Его учили музыке в детстве.
- 88) Эту книгу уже обсудили, когда мы вошли в зал.
- 89) Включите телевизор. Его только что отремонтировали.
- 90) К концу июня все экзамены будут сданы, и мы поедем домой.
- 91) Аэропорт был закрыт, т. к. целую неделю шел сильный снег.
- 92) Подождите, пожалуйста! Экзаменуют последнего студента.
- 93) Когда я вышел из дома, то обнаружил, что мой велосипед украли.
- 94) Туристы были довольны, т. к. программа была очень хорошо спланирована.
- 95) Любопытно, что это строится в самом центре города?
- 96) Этого человека арестовали, т. к. он пытался несколько раз ограбить банк.
- 97) Когда была нарисована эта картина?
- 98) Письма отправят до того, как вы придете.
- 99) У моего брата брали интервью, когда я вошел.
- 100) Дверь была заперта, когда мы вернулись.

Total: 100/_____

Упражнения

1. Сравните образование и употребление видовременных форм глаголов действительного и страдательного залогов. Предложения переведите.

The Active Voice

A. They usually **close** the shop at 8.
They **closed** the shop at 8 yesterday.
They **will close** the shop at 8 tomorrow.

B. The students are translating the text now.
The students **were translating** the text the whole lesson yesterday.
The students **will be translating** the text the whole lesson tomorrow.

C. We **have** just **written** the test.
We **had written** the test before the bell rang.
We **will have written** the test before the bell rings.

The Passive Voice

The shop **is** usually **closed** at 8.
The shop **was closed** at 8 yesterday.
The shop **will be closed** at 8 tomorrow.

The text is being translated by the students now.
The text was being translated by the students the whole lesson yesterday.

The test **has** just **been written** (by us).
The test had been written before the bell rang.
The test will have been written before the bell rings.

2. Переведите на русский язык.

A. 1. The delegation was headed by the Minister of Foreign Affairs. 2. She can be seen in the library every day. 3. Heat and light are given to us by the sun. 4. The child was often left home alone. 5. The children were brought up in the country. 6. He was educated at Oxford. 7. I wasn't told about your decision. 8. The guests were shown the places of interest in the city. 9. The house is destroyed by the fire. 10. She is invited to come to England next year. 11. This house was rebuilt after the war.

B. 1. The film is much spoken about. 2. My father will be operated on. 3. The letter is being looked for everywhere. 4. The boy was laughed at. 5. The book is often referred to. 6. My friend can be relied on. 7. I must go. I'm being waited for. 8. The children will be looked after. 9. Your parents are taken good care of. 10. Our teacher is always listened to attentively.

3. Образуйте форму инфинитива страдательного залога по модели.

Образец: to do – to be done
to show – to be shown

To bring, to translate, to send, to offer, to make, to speak, to tell, to say, to

build, to use, to advise, to break, to give, to take, to find, to see, to do, to join, to visit, to clean, to understand, to meet, to plant, to write, to read, to pay, to finish, to return.

4. Употребите следующие предложения во всех формах страдательного залога. Выберите соответствующий индикатор времени.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Dinner (be cooked) by mother. | always, usually, often, in 1997, |
| 2. This problem (be discussed) by the students. | yesterday, at 5 o'clock yesterday, tomorrow, |
| 3. A new grammar rule (be explained) by the teacher. | the day after tomorrow, in a week, |
| 4. The poem (be learnt) by the pupils. | next Monday, at 5 o'clock tomorrow, |
| 5. A beautiful piece of music (be played) by the pianist. | now, at this moment, during the break, |
| 6. The suit (be made) by a tailor. | when he comes in, just, today, this year, |
| | last week, by five o'clock, before his |
| | parents came, before Christmas, by the |
| | end of the month. |

5. Переведите следующие предложения, выбрав необходимую форму глагола страдательного залога.

1. Статья была переведена вчера.
a) is translated;
b) was translated;
c) had been translated.
2. Когда я пришел, статья переводилась студентами.
a) was translated;
b) was being translated;
c) were being translated.
3. Статья уже была переведена, когда я пришел.
a) had been translated;
b) has been translated;
c) had translated.
4. Статью будут переводить завтра на уроке.
a) will be translated;
b) will have been translated;
c) is being translated.

6. Преобразуйте следующие предложения из действительного залога в страдательный.

1. He published the book last year.
2. We use these clothes only on special occasions.
3. Somebody switched on the light and opened the door.
4. They will give you an answer in some days.
5. Who wrote this novel?
6. They showed her the easiest

way to do it. 7. We have looked for the telegram everywhere. 8. Nobody had visited him. 9. They will have finished the work by twelve. 10. We will not admit children under sixteen. 11. The pupils can do this exercise without any difficulty. 12. You must not leave your bags in the hall. 13. They don't look after the children properly.

7. Преобразуйте предложения, содержащие два дополнения, из действительного залога в страдательный.

Образец: My friend gave me an interesting book.

– An interesting book was given to me.

– I was given an interesting book.

1. They showed us the postcards of New Year. 2. The teacher told the pupils the story of Washington. 3. My father promised me to bring an interesting book about London. 4. They gave him the chance. 5. The grandmother read the grandson a fairy-tale.

8. Преобразуйте следующие предложения из страдательного залога в действительный. Введите носителя действия, где это необходимо.

1. This article is often referred to. 2. Lewis Carroll is remembered not as a mathematician but as the author of Alice in Wonderland. 3. His paintings will be exhibited at the Picture Gallery. 4. The child was taken to the circus. 5. The first spaceship was constructed by the Soviet scientists. 6. The anniversary of the liberation of Minsk is celebrated on July, 3. 7. A new system of work is being started by the librarians. 8. He doesn't like to be laughed at. 9. The doctor must be sent for at once. 10. The door must be kept shut. 11. This talk must have been started by our opponents. 12. The problem is being discussed now.

9. Переведите предложения с русского на английский язык, обращая внимание на употребление модальных глаголов в конструкциях страдательного залога.

1. Книги должны быть возвращены в библиотеку. 2. Упражнение может быть сделано без труда. 3. Ему следует позаботиться о своих родителях. 4. Работа должна быть выполнена в срок. 5. Перевод не следовало делать письменно. 6. Обед должен быть готов в два. 7. Письмо нужно переписать еще раз. 8. Это стихотворение придется выучить наизусть. 9. Экзамены планируются сдать осенью.

Обзорные упражнения

1. Употребите глаголы в нужной видовременной форме.

A. 1. Our new house (build) in a year. 2. We think this picture (paint) by Van Gogh. 3. The letter looks as if it (write) by a child. 4. The best whisky (produce) in

Scotland. 5. Every time I go through customs I (search). 6. Too many books (publish) lately – nobody has time to read them all. 7. Her telephone (cut off) soon because she didn't pay the bill. 8. Do you know when the window (break)? 9. On Sundays our TV (switch on) at breakfast time and it stays on all day. 10. Gunpowder (invent) by the Chinese several centuries ago. 11. The text (translate) by the students now.

B. 1. The documents (sign) by the president of the company today. 2. This book (translate) into Russian soon. 3. A new railway line (construct) across the desert. 4. A new Metro line (build) in our city by the end of the year. 5. Many goods (export) from China to different countries of the world. 6. The articles (not to translate) yet? – Yes, they (translate) them by 2 o'clock yesterday.

2. Поставьте вопросы к выделенным частям предложения. Переведите эти предложения.

1. **No woman has ever been elected President of the USA.** 2. I was frightened **about losing my job**, but I don't worry about it now. 3. Ruth is disappointed: **the job she applied for has been given to someone with more experience.** 4. Before the Princess arrived at the shipyard, the police dogs had been used **to make sure there were no bombs hidden there.** 5. I was told **that the 8.15 train would get me to London in time** to reach Cambridge by 10.30. 6. A few minutes later, it was announced **that the train would be late.** 7. **A new law on smoking in public places** has been introduced.

3. Переделайте предложения, употребив глагол в страдательном залоге.

A. 1. Beethoven wrote the Pastoral Symphony. 2. He wrote the Symphony with a pen made from a goose feather. 3. A falling stone injured Beethoven's foot. 4. My parents never lock the children alone in the flat. 5. They serve lunch in the cafeteria from 11.00 to 2.30. 6. The guide asked the visitors not to touch the furniture. 7. People will talk much about the successful debut of the young actress. 8. You should send the sick man to hospital. 9. Why did they laugh at him? 10. You can always rely upon him. 11. The lecturer advised the students to read rare books on this problem.

B. 1. The scientists have not yet defined the origin of the name Belarus. 2. All sorts of aggressors attacked and occupied Belarus many a time. 3. Francisk Skaryna started book-printing business in Belarus in the 16th century. 4. The fascists cut down and burnt many Belarusian woods during the years of World 'War II. 5. The Belarusian people restored the economy of the republic with the help of all peoples of the former Soviet Union. 6. The Belarusian people celebrate Independence Day on the 3d of July. 7. Belarusian industry produces tractors and automobiles, refrigerators and TV sets, computers and other goods. 8. The Belarusian farmers cultivate grain, vegetables, herbs and flax. 9. In 1870 I. Nosovic published the first dictionary of the Belarusian language. 10. The Russian and Polish languages have greatly influenced

on the Belarusian language.

4. *Употребите глаголы в нужной видовойременной форме.*

1. This piece of music (know) to me. But it never (play) so wonderfully before.
2. When I came into the cinema, a new film (show). I was sorry that I (not, tell) about the show before and was late for the beginning as the end impressed me greatly.
3. It is raining and football (not to play).
4. The students (work) at the laboratory the whole evening yesterday.
5. Nick was late for the party, so when he came into the room all the guests (introduce) to each other, some of them (dance) and some (sing) in the next room.
6. The mother (tell) not to worry about her sick boy. He (examine) soon by the doctor.
7. We (discuss) the problem already when you came.
8. The weather changed for the worst. It (rain) heavily. The windows (break) by the strong wind.
9. When you come here in summer, their house (repair).
10. It's a very good class. It (teach) by Mr. Smith.
11. I (give) a kitten. It (call) Pussy, but my little sister (call) it Push.
12. I (introduce) to him last week but I am afraid I (not, recognize) him if I meet him again.
13. I (not, see) anything of Moscow yet.

5. *Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.*

1. The devil is not so black as he is painted.
2. Marriages are made in heaven.
3. Hell is paved with good intentions.
4. Man is known by the company he keeps.
5. Don't cry before you are hurt.
6. Rome was not built in a day.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 11. Passive Voice

1. *Open the brackets. Use the appropriate tense and voice form.*

A. There is an old castle in Norwich which (1) *(to believe)* to be haunted. It (2) *(to call)* North Castle and it (3) *(to say)* that ghosts can (4) *(to see)* there at night. The castle (5) *(to build)* 400 years ago and (6) *(to own)* by two old ladies who (7) *(to believe)* to be witches. One day, long ago, they both disappeared and they (8) *(never/ to see)* again. In 1985 the castle (9) *(to buy)* by a businessman and (10) *(to convert)* into a luxurious hotel. The castle (11) *(to visit)* by quite a few guests every year and special groups (12) *(to organize)* to watch for ghosts. It has been a long time any ghosts (13) *(to see)*, but one night a trick (14) *(to play)* on some visitors by a local couple, who dressed up as the two "witches". They (15) *(to see)* by a guest who said she (16) *(to frighten)* almost to death. The couple apologized the next day, and (17) *(to tell)* never to visit the castle again, certainly not in the middle of the night dressed up as witches.

B. Professor Higgins, who (18) *(to award)* a major science prize last month, (19) *(to invite)* to take part in a conference which (20) *(to hold)* in London last week.

He (21) *(to meet)* at the airport by a driver who, unfortunately, (22) *(to give)* the name of the wrong hotel to take the professor to. A large reception (23) *(to organize)* for the professor and at least 200 eminent scientists (24) *(to invite)* to meet him that evening. The poor professor, however, (25) *(to leave)* at a small hotel in a rather bad area, and when he asked to speak to the Head of the Conference Committee, he (26) *(to tell)* to try somewhere else because he (27) *(not /to hear of)* there. Luckily, later that evening, the driver (28) *(to send)* to the hotel where the reception (29) *(to hold)*, and when he (30) *(to ask)* what he had done with the professor, everyone realized that a mistake (31) *(to make)*. The professor says that if he (32) *(ever/ to send)* another invitation to a conference, he hopes it (33) *(to organize)* more efficiently.

2. Fill in by or with.

- 34) "The Old Man and the Sea" was written ... Ernest Hemingway.
- 35) Radium was discovered ... Pierre and Marie Curie.
- 36) My desk was covered ... papers.
- 37) The safe was blown open ... dynamite.
- 38) "The Gold Rush" was directed ... Charlie Chaplin.
- 39) The house was painted ... a new kind of paint.
- 40) The cake was made ... dried fruit.
- 41) The safe was blown open ... the robbers.
- 42) The photos were taken ... a very cheap camera.
- 43) "Imagine" was composed and sung ... John Lennon.

3. Transform from Active into Passive.

- 44) Police use trained dogs to find drugs.
- 45) A lifeguard rescued the drowning boy.
- 46) An electrician is repairing our water heater.
- 47) A defense lawyer will represent you.
- 48) They clean the rooms daily.
- 49) Customs officers searched her suitcases.
- 50) Hijackers were holding the plane passengers hostage.
- 51) A gas leak has caused the explosion.
- 52) An eyewitness gave the police a full report.
- 53) The government has increased the tax on cigarettes.
- 54) They will launch the product in May.
- 55) The Scots make the best fudge.
- 56) The teacher sent him out of the classroom.
- 57) They will have finished the work by tonight.
- 58) Her parents made her clean the room.
- 59) The horrible old man was slowly poisoning the dog.
- 60) Which building are they going to knock down?

4. Rewrite the sentences. Use have something done.

- 61) Her hair was cut by her best friend.
- 62) Tony's car will be taken to the garage tomorrow.
- 63) Jam's bag was stolen last night.
- 64) Paul's jaw was broken in a boxing match.
- 65) They are fitting our new carpet tomorrow.
- 66) His passport has just been stolen.
- 67) Their house is decorated every year.
- 68) Our rooms were cleaned by our mother this morning.
- 69) Sally's wedding dress is going to be made next month.
- 70) My salary is deposited in my bank account every month.
- 71) Our grass is cut by the gardener.
- 72) My window was broken during the storm.
- 73) His photograph will be taken by his friend.
- 74) His case was carried to the car by the chauffeur.
- 75) Their windows are cleaned once a month.

5. Translate into English.

- 76) Магнитофон сейчас ремонтируют. Подождите, пожалуйста.
- 77) Этой картиной всегда восхищаются.
- 78) Эта статья будет переведена к завтрашнему утру.
- 79) Когда мы вернулись, дверь уже была заперта.
- 80) Сорок человек пригласили на свадьбу.
- 81) Книги будут возвращены в библиотеку через несколько дней.
- 82) Когда мы познакомились, мне уже предложили новую работу в банке.
- 83) Над тобой будут смеяться, если ты наденешь эту кепку.
- 84) Нам показали фильм до того, как он пришел.
- 85) Произведения этого писателя переводились на многие языки мира и издавались во многих странах.
- 86) Мне рассказал об этом случае мой друг.
- 87) Художественный музей сейчас ремонтируют. Он будет открыт в конце месяца.
- 88) Не беспокойтесь! О ваших детях позаботятся.
- 89) Ему посоветовали обратиться в полицию.
- 90) Этот кинотеатр уже построили к тому времени, как мы переехали в этот город.
- 91) Его оштрафовали, т. к. он перешел улицу на красный свет.
- 92) Им только что отправили телеграмму.
- 93) Он был оскорблен (обижен); на него совсем не обращали никакого внимания.
- 94) Когда мы прибыли, этот вопрос еще не обсуждался.
- 95) Письмо вручили Анне в день ее отъезда.
- 96) Я прочел в газете несколько недель тому назад, что господина Иванова назначили вице-президентом компании.
- 97) Эти телевизоры производят на одном из японских предприятий.

- 98) Говорят, что он опытный юрист.
99) Почему собрание отменили? – Его не отменили, а перенесли на четверг.
100) Этот роман посвящается сестре писателя.

Total: 100/_____

2.1.10. МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ (MODAL VERBS)

Модальные глаголы обозначают не действия, а отношение к ним. С помощью модальных глаголов говорящий показывает, что он считает то или иное действие возможным или невозможным, обязательным или необязательным, вероятным или маловероятным. К числу модальных глаголов относятся **can, may, must, should, need**. Кроме того, модальные значения могут быть выражены глаголами **to be** и **to have**.

Модальные глаголы считаются дефектными, неполноценными по форме. У них отсутствует ряд грамматических форм. Многие из них употребляются только в настоящем времени, не имеют суффикса -s в 3-м лице единственного числа и не образуют неличных форм (причастия, инфинитива, герундия).

После модальных глаголов, как правило, стоит смысловой глагол без частицы **to** (за исключением **to be, to have** и **ought**). Модальные глаголы могут употребляться со всеми формами инфинитива в зависимости от времени совершения действия. Если действие относится к настоящему времени, то употребляется простой инфинитив или инфинитив продолженной формы (**Continuous**).

He can play tennis.

Он умеет играть в теннис.

He may be playing tennis now.

Он, возможно, играет в теннис сейчас.

Если действие относится к прошлому, то употребляется перфектный инфинитив.

You could have taken care of her. Вы могли бы позаботиться о ней.

Вопросительная и отрицательная формы предложений с модальным глаголом образуются без вспомогательных глаголов (за исключением глагола **to have**). Обычно модальный глагол в вопросе стоит перед подлежащим.
Например:

May I come in?

Можно войти?

Can you translate the text?

Ты можешь перевести этот текст?

Отрицательная форма образуется при помощи частицы **not**, которая стоит после модального глагола.

You must not smoke here.

Вы не должны здесь курить.

You needn't go there.

Тебе не надо туда ходить.

Can

Модальный глагол **can** имеет следующие формы:

can – настоящее время (*могу, может, умеет* и т. д.);

could – прошедшее время (*мог, могли*), сослагательное наклонение (*мог бы*),

форма вежливости.

Словосочетание *to be able* (*быть в состоянии*) употребляется вместо недостающей формы глагола **can** в **будущем времени (will/ will be able to)**, а также когда речь идет о фактически свершившемся действии в определенной ситуации (*was/ were able to*) в прошлом.

Can может выражать:

1. Умственную и физическую возможность, способность, умение выполнить действие, выраженное инфинитивом стоящего за ним глагола:

I **can't** understand you.

Я не могу вас понять.

We couldn't swim well, but once we **were able to** cross a wide river.

Мы не могли хорошо плавать, но однажды смогли переплыть широкую реку.

She **will be able to** answer these letters tomorrow.

Она сможет ответить на эти письма завтра.

Could you show me the way to the station?

Не могли бы вы показать мне дорогу к вокзалу?

He **is (was, will be) able to** come and see us every Sunday.

Он может (смог, сможет) навещать нас каждое воскресенье.

2. Разрешение, запрещение (в отрицательных) и неуверенность (в вопросительных предложениях):

You can use my book.

Ты можешь взять мою книгу.

You can't speak to your mother like that.

Ты не смеешь (я не разрешаю) так разговаривать со своей мамой.

Can it be true?

Неужели это правда?

Must

Модальный глагол **must** имеет только одну форму, которая употребляется в настоящем времени и не изменяется в косвенной речи. В прошедшем и будущем времени для выражения долженствования вместо **must** употребляется глагол **to have** с частицей **to** (*had to, will/ will have to*).

Например:

I **must** do it.

Я должен это сделать.

I **had to** do it.

Я должен был это сделать.

I'll **have to** do it.

Я должен буду это сделать.

Must может выражать:

1. Необходимость, обязанность, долг:

Every young man **must** serve in the army

Каждый молодой человек должен служить в армии.

2. Запрещение (в отрицательных предложениях):

You **must not** disturb him.

Вы не должны мешать ему.

3. Настойчивый совет, приказание, предположение:

You **must** speak to him.

Ты должен поговорить с ним.

He must be in trouble.

У него, вероятно, неприятности.

To have (to)

Модальный глагол **to have** может употребляться в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем временах, образуя вопросительную и отрицательную формы по общему правилу (с помощью вспомогательных глаголов *do, does, did*). После него следует инфинитив с частицей **to**.

He has to get up at 6 o'clock.

Он вынужден вставать в шесть.

Does he have to get up at 6 o'clock?

Он вынужден вставать в шесть?

He doesn't have to get up at 6 o'clock.

Ему не приходится вставать в шесть.

Модальный глагол **to have** выражает обязанность и необходимость, обусловленную обстоятельствами:

I didn't want to go there but I had to.

Я не хотел идти туда, но мне пришлось.

I have to cook dinner myself because my mother is out.

Я должен (*мне приходится*) готовить обед сам, потому что мамы нет дома.

To be (to)

Модальный глагол **to be** употребляется в двух формах – **Present Indefinite** и всегда с частицей **to**:

We are to meet on Friday.

Мы встретимся (должны встретиться) в пятницу.

We were to meet yesterday.

Мы должны были встретиться вчера.

To be может выражать:

1. Предварительную договоренность, планируемое действие:

Mary and John are to marry in June.

Мери и Джон пожениятся в июне.

He was to come and see me last week.

Он должен был навестить меня на прошлой неделе.

2. Приказы, распоряжения:

The Principal says I am to arrange the meeting.

Директор говорит, что я должен организовать встречу.

May

Глагол **may** имеет следующие формы:

may – настоящее время (могу, можешь и т. д.)

might – в косвенной речи, после глагола в прошедшем времени; сослагательное наклонение (мог бы, смогли бы).

Глагол **may** может выражать:

1. Разрешение, позволение совершить какое-либо действие, а также предположение (возможно, может быть):

You may take my umbrella.

Ты можешь взять мой зонт.

May I come in? – Yes, you may.

– No, you may not.

He said that we might leave in half an hour.

It may rain.

Можно войти? – Да. (Нет).

Он сказал, что мы можем уйти через полчаса.

Возможно, будет дождь.

To be allowed (to) употребляется для выражения разрешения в прямой речи в **прошедшем** времени, а также вместо недостающих форм глагола **may** (has been allowed, will be allowed).

He was allowed to stay here.

Ему разрешили остаться здесь.

2. Предположение, основанное на неуверенности:

It may start raining.

Вероятно, пойдет дождь.

He may not be at home.

Возможно (может быть), его нет дома.

Форма **might** может выражать упрек или неодобрение:

You might have told him about it.

Ты мог бы сказать ему об этом.

Should, ought (to)

Модальные глаголы **should** и **ought** имеют только одну форму, которая употребляется в настоящем времени и не изменяется в косвенной речи. Эти глаголы практически имеют одно и то же значение и различаются лишь тем, что **ought** употребляется с частицей **to**, а **should** – без нее.

Они могут выражать:

1. Совет или рекомендацию (*следует, должен*):

You ought to be more attentive at the lessons.

Вы должны быть более внимательны на уроках.

You shouldn't go to bed so late.

Вам не следует ложиться спать так поздно.

2. Недоумение, удивление, возмущение. В этом случае **should** придает эмоциональную окраску высказыванию, не выражая модальности:

Why should I go there?

С какой стати мне туда идти?

How should I know?

Откуда мне знать?

Need

Модальный глагол **need** имеет только одну форму. Он употребляется преимущественно в отрицательных предложениях и выражает ненужность совершения действия:

You needn't come so early.

Вам незачем приходить так рано.

Need может употребляться и как смысловой глагол со значением «нуждаться в чем-либо»:

He needs a long rest.

Ему нужен продолжительный отдых.

Do you need my advice

Вам нужен мой совет?

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 12. Modal Verbs

1. Correct any errors inserting either can/ could or to be able to where necessary.

- 1) I read when I was four years old, but I not write very well.
- 2) His writing was so bad that I not read his letter at first, but with an effort I make out what he said.
- 3) We not afford to pay for our journey across Africa, but we make it in the end because the bicycle firm lend us the money.
- 4) When he arrived in Africa, no one tell Stanley if Livingstone was alive or dead, but after a long journey, we find him.

2. Rewrite the following sentences so that each sentence contains the modal verb can.

- 5) It's hardly possible that he was puzzled by such a simple question.
- 6) I doubt that she was making notes of what he said.
- 7) It's hardly possible that he feels more dead than alive.
- 8) It's impossible that she is keeping to a milk diet.
- 9) I doubt that he has been cured of pneumonia so quickly.
- 10) Where is Silvia hiding? – I'm looking for her everywhere!

3. Complete these sentences with modal verbs to express possibility or uncertainty.

- 11) Where are you going for your holidays? – I haven't finally decided but I...
- 12) What sort of car are you going to buy? – I'm not sure yet but I ...
- 13) I can't find Monica anywhere. I wonder where she is. – She ...
- 14) Why didn't Tom answer the doorbell? – I'm sure he was in the house at the time. He...
- 15) Is Jack in his office? – I'm not sure. He...
- 16) Look! Sue's going out. – I wonder where she is going. – She ...

5. Respond to the following questions. Express supposition implying uncertainty.

- 17) Her eyes are red. What's the matter? (to cry)
- 18) Why is Ann absent? (to be interviewed)
- 19) He looks sick and tired. What's the matter? (to catch a cold)
- 20) Where is the nurse? (to give injections to the patients)

6. Insert may/might or can/could or to be able to.

- 21) I think, when I'm twenty-five, then I ... get control of money.
- 22) I wonder if I ... ask your advice.
- 23) It ... never be forgotten!
- 24) I wish he ... have a pony of his own.
- 25) If a letter comes for me ... you please forward it to this address.

- 26) I ... help laughing.
27) The police were suspicious at first but I ... convince them that we were innocent.
28) The swimmer was very tired but he ... reach the shore before he collapsed.
29) I don't think I ... drive you to the airport.

6. Make the following sentences negative.

- 30) She must have been quite conscious of having made a mistake.
31) The telegram must have certainly come in time.
32) She must have been very careful. She didn't spill a drop of milk.
33) They must have given us the correct information about the road.
34) The students have passed the tests. They must have understood the rules.
35) The dog must have recognised his master. It didn't bark as we approached the house.
36) He must have been very experienced in sailing navigation.

7. Rewrite the following sentences using a modal verb to express strong supposition.

- 37) Evidently, the doctor is still examining the patient.
38) Surely, she is preparing her report now.
39) I will not bother you any longer; no doubt, you are tired of my talking.
40) Probably, Nancy has been given her impressions of England for an hour already.
41) Evidently, they have been treating him for pneumonia for a month.

8. Translate from Russian into English.

- 42) Вы, должно быть, не узнали меня и поэтому не подошли ко мне.
43) Вы, наверное, и не пытались это сделать, иначе вы бы не говорили, что это легко.
44) Она, должно быть, заболела. Иначе она была бы уже на работе.
45) По-видимому, это труднее, чем вы предполагали.
46) В окнах нет света. Должно быть, опять никого нет дома.
47) Мне пора домой.
48) У вас очень много ошибок. Надо уделять больше внимания грамматике.
49) Этот вопрос надо решить немедленно.

9. Rewrite these sentences so that each sentence contains the modal verb need.

- 50) We had to stop at the frontier but we were not required to open our cases.
51) It wasn't necessary to walk. He took us in his car.
52) My employer said, "I shan't require your work tomorrow".
53) Most people think that civil servants are not required to work very hard.
54) Was it obligatory for us to vote?

10. Answer these questions. Show that a planned action was not carried out using the modal verb to be to.

- 55) Did they start on Saturday?
- 56) Did she wear that nice dress at the graduation party?
- 57) Did he join you in your trip?
- 58) Did they treat you to a ballet?
- 59) Did he take his child fishing?
- 60) Did she keep her birthday?

11. Complete each gap using must, need or have to or their negative contracted forms.

- 61) You ... take an umbrella. It isn't going to rain.
- 62) Don't lose your purse! You ... leave it in the bus.
- 63) Come on. We ... hurry. We ... be late.
- 64) We... make our own fun in the old days. There wasn't any television there.
- 65) There is so much traffic now. You ... wait ages to cross the road.
- 66) This report isn't so important. You ... type the report today.

12. Respond to the following remarks to criticise a past action.

- 67) The accident happened because Tom was driving on the wrong side of the road.
- 68) He was not careful while crossing the road.
- 69) She didn't hire a taxi and missed her train.
- 70) She left her umbrella at home and was caught in the heavy rain.

13. Respond to the following remarks making the following statements emotionally coloured.

- 71) You are to go to the dean's office to tell him all about your problems in your group.
- 72) Why don't you go to the station to meet your friend?
- 73) Your friend is lagging behind the group. He needs your help.
- 74) Your friend misses lessons very often. You should talk to him to know the reasons.
- 75) You have done a wrong thing. Now you feel sorry.

14. Put in will or would. Open the brackets.

- 76) My grandfather always ... (*get up*) at half past five.
- 77) ...we (*go*) to the park? – That ... (*be*) nice.
- 78) I'm in terrible trouble. What ... I (*do*)?
- 79) We ... (*not to be*) here next September. It's hard to believe, isn't it?
- 80) I ... (*not to listen to*) to any more of this nonsense.
- 81) You ... (*do*) as I say!
- 82) My aunt loved writing letters. She ... (*write*) twenty or thirty a week.

15. Translate from Russian into English.

- 83) Должно быть, она потеряла его адрес.
- 84) Вам бы следовало послушаться моего совета.
- 85) Подумать только! Она согласилась на это предложение.

- 86) С какой стати я должен это делать!?
- 87) И до чего дело дошло!
- 88) Страшно, что с ней случилась такая неприятность.
- 89) Случись так, что вы увидите Анну, расскажите ей обо всем, что произошло.
- 90) Ты будешь выполнять мои указания!
- 91) Неужели она так и не получила мое письмо?
- 92) Ты могла бы, по крайней мере, посоветоваться с сестрой!
- 93) Возможно, он боится, что ему сделают укол.
- 94) Я зря дожидался окончания программы.
- 95) Мы с вами договорились, что вы ничего не должны говорить!
- 96) Не двигайся! Стой, где стоишь!
- 97) Его, возможно, забрали в больницу вчера.
- 98) Я полагаю, это и есть твой дом!
- 99) Ей совсем необязательно присутствовать при нашем разговоре.
- 100) Ради чего я буду разговаривать с ней?

Total: 100/_____

Упражнения

1. Проанализируйте употребление модальных глаголов в следующих контекстах.

1. Nick can run long distances. 2. He can speak many foreign languages. 3. You can join our group. 4. I must excuse myself. 5. You mustn't park the car here. 6. The boy must see a doctor. 7. You may keep my book for a week. 8. Drivers may go at 60 kilometres an hour here. 9. You may stay at your friends' over the weekend. 10. It may be cold. Take your coat. 11. Jack shouldn't have laughed at John. 12. John ought to be more careful in the future. 13. You needn't buy bread. We have some at home. 14. You needn't have done this. It was useless. 15. I have to take a taxi in order not to be late. 16. We had to wait as the manager was out. 17. Robert is to take his exams next month. 18. We are to meet at 5 o'clock.

2. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Can you drive (swim, play the piano)?
2. What can you do in the evening?
3. Where can you buy bread (sugar, meat)?
4. What kind of dictionaries can you find in the library?
5. How many new words can you learn every day?
6. Must you attend all lectures on mathematics?
7. Who must we show the documents to?
8. Why mustn't we miss the train?
9. May I use your telephone?
10. What may happen to a man if he doesn't follow the doctor's advice?

11. Who should accompany you to the party?
12. Where should butter be kept?
13. Need you work so much?
14. Do you have to stay in bed when you are ill?
15. Why do you have to hurry to the station?
16. Is the train to arrive at six?
17. Were you to read Oliver Twist at school?

3. Поставьте вместо точек: can (not)/ could (not) be able (to).

1. ... you show me that umbrella, please? 2. At the end of the month the Post office will send us a bill which we ... (not to pay) as you are talking on the telephone for hours every day. 3. When I was a child I ... not understand adults. 4. When I first went to England I ... neither read nor speak English. 5. I know the town well so I ... advise you where to go. 6. ... I speak to Mr. Green, please? – He is out at the moment. ... you ring back later? 7. At the age of five I ... read but I ... write. 8. I lost my key yesterday and ... open the door. 9. When the sun rises we ... to continue our way. 10. ... you show me the way to the station? 11. Excuse me, how ... I get to the nearest supermarket? 12. The boy was very tired but he ... reach the opposite shore of the river. 13. If you don't help me I ... fix this shelf on the wall. 14. What ... help people live through a difficult time?

4. Поставьте вместо точек один из следующих модальных глаголов: must, have to; be to, need в отрицательной или утвердительной форме.

1. You ... explain anything. I know everything. 2. Tom ... get up early yesterday. 3. You ... send for the doctor. 4. I ... finish the work yesterday, but I didn't have enough time. 5. My friend is ill and I ... visit him today. 6. I ... make a report so I ... go to the library this week. 7. The car ... be parked on the pavement. 8. The students ... do the whole exercise. Ten sentences are enough. 9. I ... go shopping today. There is enough food in the house.

5. Укажите may/might или be allowed to.

1. You ... find this book at any library.
2. ... I speak to you for a moment?
3. ... I see your passport, please?
4. I ... never be able to see you again.
5. You ought to buy it now; prices ... go up.
6. When he was a child he ... do exactly as he liked.
7. Warning: No part of this book ... be reproduced without the publisher's permission.
8. The teacher said to the students that they ... find this book at any library.
9. He has refused but he ... change his mind if you ask him again.
10. She ... not ... to drive since the accident.

11. ... I come in? - Please do.
12. It ... rain, you'd better take an umbrella.
13. He said that it ... rain.
14. He ... not believe you.

6. Поставьте вместо точек нужный по смыслу модальный глагол.

1. Let us ask mother. She ... know his address. 2. You ... drink cold water if you don't want to fall ill. 3. ... you help me? – I am afraid not. 4. You ... interrupt me when I am speaking. 5. Pupils ... talk during the lesson. 6. It ... rain, take your raincoat. 7. My father ... be at his office now as it is 8 o'clock already. 8. ... I switch on the radio? – Yes, you 9. ... I smoke here? – No, you 10. You ... take my pencil for a moment. 11. I ... finish this work today. I am tired.

7. Дополните предложения, употребляя модальные глаголы или их эквиваленты в утвердительной или отрицательной форме.

1. ... you remember the address? – I ... not even remember the street. 2. The sick man had a restless night, but he ... sleep for an hour or two. 3. He was very strong, he ... ski all day and dance all night. 4. When they buy a car, they ... visit their friends more often. 5. You ... ring the bell, I have a key. 6. You ... drink this: it is a poison. 7. The buses were all full, I ... get a taxi. 8. What were your instructions about phoning, Bill? – I ... phone him at 6.00. 9. That hat doesn't suit you, you ... buy another one. 10. Tom was often late and his father told him that he ... wake up earlier. 11. The policeman told the driver that he ... drive more carefully. 12. The woman is looking ill. She ... see a doctor.

8. Переведите предложения.

Ты можешь помочь мне сейчас? – Извините, не могу. Я должна идти домой, мне придется остаться дома с сыном моей сестры. Она должна была уехать в командировку вчера. Я смогу помочь тебе завтра, если ты можешь подождать. Когда ты должна быть дома? – Я обещала приехать домой в 7 часов вечера. Как часто тебе приходится заботиться о своем племяннике? – Когда могу, я всегда готова помочь сестре, потому что ей приходится воспитывать сына одной. – Можно мне приехать к тебе домой сегодня вечером? – Конечно.

9. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.

1. Never put off till tomorrow what can be done today.
2. The wolf may lose his teeth, but never his nature.
3. What is done, cannot be undone.
4. A fair face may hide a foul soul.
5. Love cannot be forced.

6. If the mountains will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountains.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 12. Modal Verbs

1. Supply the modal verbs can, could, to be able to, or managed to.

- 1) A good 1500-metre runner ... run the race in under four minutes.
- 2) Bill is so unfit he ... run at all!
- 3) Our baby is only nine months and he ... stand up.
- 4) When I was younger, I ... speak Italian much better than I ... now.
- 5) ... she speak German well? – No, she ... speak German at all.
- 6) He ... draw or paint at all when he was a boy, but now he is a famous artist.
- 7) After weeks of training, I ... swim a length of the baths underwater.
- 8) It took a long time, but in the end Tony ... save enough to buy his car.
- 9) Did you buy any fresh fish in the market? – No, I ... get any.
- 10) For days the rescuers looked for the lost climbers in the snow. On the forth day they saw them and ... reach them without too much trouble.

2. Rewrite these sentences using the modal verb can/could.

- 11) Do you see that man over there?
- 12) I smell something burning.
- 13) I understood what he said.
- 14) Did you understand what he said?
- 15) I don't hear anything!

3. Rewrite these sentences so that each sentence contains the modal verb can and the meaning remains the same.

- 16) I knew how to skate before I was five.
- 17) I hope one day we will meet again in more favourable circumstances.
- 18) It is still very cold here in March.
- 19) Some supermarket beef tends to be rather tough.
- 20) In the end we managed to communicate with sign language.
- 21) If you don't feel you'll make a contribution, just say so.

4. Fill in the gaps using the modal verbs can or to be able to.

- 22) They asked if they ... go.
- 23) I ... solve her problems for her.
- 24) I'd like to ... write as well as that.
- 25) ... you speak Spanish?
- 26) I might ... help you.

5. Insert the modal verbs may or can into each gap.

- 27) The engines don't seem to be working properly. There ... be some ice in them.
- 28) Planes flying in cold countries in winter ... have problems because of ice on the wings.

- 29) Both engines have failed. I'll try to find a place to land. We haven't much chance of surviving, but we ... be lucky.
- 30) The engines were not working properly. The pilot said he thought there ... be some ice on the wings.
- 31) He said there wasn't much chance of surviving, but we ... be lucky.
- 32) He told me that planes flying in cold countries in winter ... have problems because of ice on the wings.

6. Make up remarks using the modal verb may in the right form which express a reproach.

- 33) To a friend who forgot to have the prescription made up on the way home.
- 34) To a friend who didn't warn you about a change in the time-table.
- 35) To a friend who didn't come to see you when you were ill.
- 36) To a friend who promised to buy you some oranges at the market.
- 37) To a person who is not polite to the aged.
- 38) To a person who interferes in your affairs.

7. Change the following responses using the modal verb may/might to express supposition implying uncertainty.

- 39) Have you found the registration form?
- 40) Why didn't Jane come? She did promise to turn up, didn't she? – Possibly she went to a dentist to have her bad tooth filled.
- 41) You do look thin and pale why? – Perhaps, I have been keeping to a strict diet of salads and very little meat too long.
- 42) Why did that patient ask the dentist to pull out his bad tooth? – Maybe his pain has been bothering him too long.

8. Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the modal verb must and the meaning remains the same.

- 43) I am sure he has got all he needed. Did you see how triumphant he was?
- 44) She hasn't come. Probably, she is ill.
- 45) The boy was evidently reading something funny. He was smiling all the time.
- 46) Probably, the hotel rates are very high in summer.
- 47) Probably, Jim is taken ill with flu.
- 48) They have most likely not realised what opportunity they were losing.

9. Paraphrase the sentences to express supposition implying assurance with reference to the future.

49. He will certainly put up at a hotel. – He is certain to put up at a hotel.
50. I'm almost sure they will come and see me here.
51. Certainly you will see the ceremony with your own eyes.
52. I'm sure Penny will be x-rayed tomorrow.
53. "Of course, you'll see Westminster Abbey and Westminster Palace with its largest clock in the country and the famous bell Big Ben".
54. He will certainly give you a piece of advice.

55. I'm not sure they will visit London next year.

10. Complete these sentences with the modal verbs (must or may).

56. Park notice: All dogs ... be kept on leads.

57. If you said that, he ... be very offended.

58. Warning: No part of this book ... be reproduced without the publisher's permission.

59. ... I see your passport, please?

60. Farmers ... get up early.

61. ... I play the guitar right now?

11. Replace didn't need to with needn't + Perfect Infinitive where it is possible.

62. It is sweet of you, but you really didn't need to buy me flowers.

63. It's a good job we didn't need to be here earlier.

64. It was strange that we didn't need to show our passports.

65. You didn't need to come and pick me up; I could have got a taxi.

66. There was a sofa in the other room; you didn't need to sleep on the floor.

67. I didn't need to use cash; I had my credit card with me after all.

12. Explain the difference in meaning between the two pairs.

68) a) The plane was not to take off at night as the weather was too bad.

b) The plane was to have taken off at night, but the weather was too bad.

69) a) There was to be an interesting concert last night, but I didn't feel well and had to stay at home.

b) There was to have been an interesting concert last night, but the singer fell ill and the concert had to be postponed.

13. Fill in the gaps using the modal verbs must, have to, to be to.

70. I ... be late for work tomorrow, because I have a lot to do.

71. I ... get up early tomorrow because it's a holiday.

72. You ... come to the station to meet me. I could have got a taxi.

73. I wondered what ... to happen to us.

74. We agreed that the one who came first ... to reserve seats.

75. You ... take the medicine until your cough is cured.

76. It looks like raining. You ... take your raincoat.

14. Complete the following sentences using the modal verb should.

77. "Why don't you go for a holiday?" – He suggested that ...

78. "Stay in bed until I tell you to get up!" – She ordered that ...

79. "Don't work too hard". – She advised that ...

80. "I don't want to do it! It's not my business." – Why ...

81. "I have never heard from him!" – How ...

82. – Tell her about that accident, please! – If you ...

15. Insert the modal verbs shall/should or will/would.

83. All the candidates ... remain in their seats until the end of the examination.
84. I... let him do that again! (negative)
85. He ... smoke when I'm trying to eat. (negative)
86. This car ... start and run on leaded petrol! (negative)
87. She ... always try to help you.
88. ... you open the door for me?
89. He ... do as I say!
90. What on earth ... we do here?
91. "But that it ... have been you who saw me drunk!"
92. Terry was anxious that I ... stay to dinner.
93. Ethel ... talk about what doesn't concern her!
94. Was it possible that Dick ... turn his thoughts from his work?

16. Translate from Russian into English.

95. Ему не следовало бы заставлять нас ждать так долго!
96. Этот вопрос уже давно следовало бы решить.
97. Вам следовало бы уделять больше времени этой работе. Она очень важна.
98. Он предложил, чтобы собрание назначили на 5 часов.
99. С какой стати я должен это делать?
100. Без несчастных случаев дело не обходится.

Total: 100/_____

3.1.11. НЕЛИЧНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА (THE VERBALS)

Неличные формы глагола – это неизменяемые по лицам и числам, не имеющие наклонения глагольные формы, которые не употребляются самостоятельно в функции сказуемого, а могут лишь входить в его состав.

К неличным формам глагола относятся инфинитив, причастие и герундий. Они имеют формы залога и временной отнесенности (выраженное ими действие происходит одновременно или предшествует действию, выраженному сказуемым предложения).

Наряду с глагольными свойствами они имеют свойства имени существительного (инфинитив, герундий), прилагательного и наречия (причастие) и, следовательно, могут выполнять их функции в предложении.

Инфинитив (The Infinitive)

Инфинитив – неопределенная форма глагола, формальным признаком которой является частица to. Чаще всего инфинитив употребляется после того или иного глагола в личной форме, либо после модального глагола (без частицы to).

Например:

I like to play tennis.

I can play tennis well.

Я люблю играть в теннис.

Я могу хорошо играть в теннис.

В английском языке инфинитив имеет следующие формы временной отнесенности и залога:

<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
Indefinite	to ask	to be asked
Continuous	to be asking	—
Perfect	to have asked	to have been asked
Perfect Continuous	to have been asking	—

The Indefinite Infinitive (простой инфинитив) выражает действие, происходящее одновременно с действием глагола-сказуемого или непосредственно следующее за ним.

Например:

He wants to ask you a question.

Он хочет задать вам вопрос.

He wants to be asked a question.

Он хочет, чтобы ему задали вопрос.

The Continuous Infinitive подчеркивает длительность действия, происходящего одновременно с действием глагола-сказуемого.

Например:

The child seems to be sleeping now. Ребенок, кажется, спит сейчас.

The Perfect Infinitive выражает действие, которое произошло раньше действия, выраженного глаголом-сказуемым.

Например:

She seems to have asked him about it. Кажется, она уже спрашивала его об этом.

She seems to have been asked about it. Кажется, ее уже спрашивали об этом.

В предложении инфинитив может выполнять следующие функции: подлежащего, части сказуемого, прямого дополнения, обстоятельства цели и определения.

Например:

To read much is to know much. Много читать – много знать.

(подлежащее; часть сказуемого)

I want to buy a new TV set. Я хочу купить новый телевизор.

(дополнение)

He was the first man to tell me about it. Он был первым человеком, кто рассказал мне об этом.

(определение)

To be a teacher you must graduate from Чтобы стать учителем, надо

the Pedagogical University. закончить педагогический

(обстоятельство цели). университет.

Инфинитив может также употребляться в функции сложного дополнения и сложного подлежащего, образуя при этом соответствующие обороты: объектный инфинитивный оборот (the Objective-with-the Infinitive Construction) и субъективный инфинитивный оборот (the Subjective-with-the Infinitive Construction).

Объектный инфинитивный оборот включает в себя объект (существительное в общем падеже либо местоимение в объектном) и инфинитив. Причем действие, выраженное инфинитивом, выполняет сам объект, а не подлежащее главного предложения:

I have never heard her sing.

Я никогда не слышал, как она поет.

I want him to come.

Я хочу, чтобы он пришел.

После таких глаголов, как **to want, to expect, to consider, to wish, to prefer, to know, to ask, should (would) like**, инфинитив употребляется с частицей **to**. После глаголов, выражающих физическое восприятие (**to see, to watch, to hear, to feel**), а также глаголов **to make, to let** частица **to** не употребляется.

Субъектный инфинитивный оборот состоит из субъекта (существительного или личного местоимения в именительном падеже) и инфинитива, следующего за сказуемым. Действие, выраженное инфинитивом, выполняет субъект, который является в предложении подлежащим. Сказуемое может быть выражено глаголами **to think, to know, to suppose, to hear, to see, to say, to report, to describe, to order** и некоторыми другими в страдательном залоге, а также глаголами **to seem, to happen, to appear, to prove, to turn out** в действительном залоге. Предложения с субъектным инфинитивным оборотом соответствуют русским неопределенно-личным предложениям типа «говорят, что ...; думают, что ...; сообщается, что ...; известно, что ...;» и т. д.:

He is said to know several foreign languages.

Говорят, что он знает несколько иностранных языков.

He is known to be writing a new novel.

Известно, что он пишет новый роман.

В английском языке имеется также **инфинитивный оборот с предлогом for**. Он состоит из существительного (или местоимения), перед которым стоит предлог **for**, и инфинитива. Этот оборот может употребляться в качестве сложного подлежащего (с вводным *it*), именной части сказуемого, сложного дополнения, определения и обстоятельства.

It's difficult for me to translate this text.

Мне трудно перевести этот текст.

I've brought two books for my son to read.

Я принесла почитать сыну две книги.

Упражнения

1. Определите форму и функцию инфинитива в следующих предложениях. Переведите их на русский язык.

1. He can't help you. 2. My son likes to read books. 3. I wanted to answer the

letter but then I forgot. 4. The captain was the last man to leave the ship. 5. To save the child he rushed into the burning house. 6. We saw the guests enter the house. 7. We heard somebody open the window, and saw a man walk quickly upstairs. 8. He is considered to be a clever man. 9. He was seen to enter the library at 9 o'clock. 10. He seems to have been writing a test for an hour already. 11. She appeared to know several foreign languages. 12. It is likely to rain. 13. It is necessary for you to know the truth. 14. He spoke too loud for us to hear. 15. Here is a book for you to read.

2. Преобразуйте предложения, употребив инфинитив в функции:
а) определения; б) обстоятельства цели.

а) *Образец.* He was the first man who arrived.
He was the first man to arrive.

1. He was the first who broke the silence. 2. There are a lot of things that need repairing. 3. Would you be so kind and lend me your umbrella? 4. He wished he had a younger brother with whom he could play. 5. There was no place where he could sit. 6. I can't go to the party, I have nothing that I can wear. 7. It is convenient that you have a balcony in your flat.

б) *Образец.* They sent me to Paris. They wanted me to learn French.
They sent me to Paris to learn French.

1. She went to London. She wanted to find a job there. 2. I'm buying paint. I want to paint my door. 3. They got up very early. They wanted to get to the top of the hill before sunrise. 4. He rang the bell. He wanted to tell us that dinner was ready. 5. I took off my shoes. I didn't want to make any noise. 6. I'm learning Greek. I wish to read Homer. 7. I'm saving money. I want to buy a car.

3. Объедините следующие предложения, употребив нужную форму инфинитива.

Образец. We must speak in a low voice. We don't want to wake him up.
We must speak in a low voice not to wake him up.

1. It's very cold. We can't bathe. 2. The boy is very young. He can't have a front-door key. 3. It was very dark. We couldn't see the car. 4. I sent him out of the room. I wanted to discuss his progress with the headmaster. 5. He sent his children to his sister's house. He wanted to have some peace. 6. Don't let the baby play with my glasses. He may break them. 7. We must take our gloves. We don't want to get frozen.

4. Употребите следующие предложения в страдательном залоге, изменив конструкцию.

Образец. People say that he was a clever man.
It is said that he was a clever man.
He is said to be a clever man.

1. They say that tea has been brought from India. 2. Some people consider that

Hamlet is the summit of Shakespeare's art. 3. They say that Nick lived on potatoes and vinegar. 4. People know that he is armed. 5. They believe that he was killed at the front. 6. We expect that the expedition will reach the South Pole in May. 7. We consider that she was the best singer in America.

5. Преобразуйте предложения, употребив инфинитив в функции:
а) сложного дополнения, б) сложного подлежащего. Предложения переведите.

а) *Образец.* 1. Everybody considers that he is a clever man.

Everybody considers him to be a clever man.

2. I saw as he crossed the street.

I saw him cross the street.

1. I know that she is a good teacher. 2. Everybody believes that he is right. 3. I have never heard how she plays the piano. 4. The student expects that his article will be published. 5. I saw as the driver opened the window and threw a box into the bushes. 6. I felt as somebody looked at me. 7. Nobody heard as he spoke on the telephone.

б) *Образец.* They say that he lives in Warsaw.

He is said to live in Warsaw.

1. They say that he is one of the best doctors at the hospital. 2. People say this palace will be built in three years. 3. The newspapers report that the President will arrive in Moscow tomorrow. 4. Everybody knows him as a prominent public figure. 5. They say that paper has been invented in China. 6. We expect her to come tomorrow. 7. We know that this student works much.

6. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.

1. To know everything is to know nothing.

2. Talk of the devil and he is sure to appear.

3. Live and let live.

4. Easy come, easy go.

5. To help is human.

Причастие (The Participle)

Причастие – неличная форма глагола, сочетающая свойства глагола, прилагательного и наречия. В английском языке различают два причастия: Participle I и Participle II. Participle I соответствует русскому причестию с суффиксами -ущ, -ющ, -ащ, -ящ (asking – спрашивающий, writing – пишущий), а также деепричастию несовершенного вида с суффиксами -а, -я (going – идя, crying – плача) или совершенного вида с суффиксом -в (seeing – увидев). Participle II является страдательным причастием прошедшего времени (a forgotten song – забытая песня). Participle I, как и инфинитив, может иметь формы

относительного времени и залога.

Participle	Active	Passive
Present Participle	asking	being asked
Perfect Participle	having asked	having been asked
Participle II		asked

Отрицательная форма образуется при помощи частицы **not** перед причастием.

Формы **Present Participle** употребляются для обозначения действия, одновременного с действием глагола в личной форме.

Being late I took a taxi. Так как я опаздывал, я взял такси.

I heard the problem being discussed. Я слышал, как обсуждали эту проблему.

Формы **Perfect Participle** употребляются для обозначения действия, предшествующего действию глагола в личной форме.

Having passed the exams he went to the Crimea. Сдав экзамены, он уехал в Крым.

Однако с глаголами движения и восприятия **to come, to arrive, to enter, to turn, to see, to hear, to notice**, а также **to say** и **to think** употребляется обычно Present Participle, даже когда выражается предшествование.

Arriving at the station we went to buy the tickets. Приехав на вокзал, мы пошли покупать билеты.

Как и прилагательные причастие (Present Participle и Participle II) может выполнять в предложении функцию определения и стоять перед определяемым словом или после него (в последнем случае оно образует определительный причастный оборот).

Who is that smiling girl?

Кто та улыбающаяся девушка?

The girl speaking to her friends is my sister.

Девушка, разговаривающая со своими друзьями, моя сестра.

Lost time is never found again.

Потерянное время не вернешь.

Books written by Mark Twain are full of humour.

Книги, написанные Марком Твенем, полны юмора.

Английское причастие не употребляется в функции определения для выражения предшествующего действия по отношению к действию, выраженному глаголом-сказуемым. Поэтому русское причастие прошедшего времени действительного залога переводится на английский язык определительным придаточным предложением.

Например:

Студент, сделавший доклад на конференции, учится в университете.

The student **who made the report** at the conference studies at the University.

Причастие Participle II имеет только одну форму, которая совпадает с третьей формой глагола. Самостоятельно в предложении употребляется только Participle II, образованное от переходных глаголов. Причастие, образованное от

непереходных глаголов, является частью сказуемого.

Как наречие, причастие может выполнять в предложении функцию **обстоятельства**: времени (часто с союзами **when** и **while**, которые на русский язык не переводятся), причины, образа действия и сопутствующего обстоятельства.

(When, While) translating the text
I had to use a dictionary.

When asked about it, he refused
to answer.

Not knowing the answer the pupil
kept silence.

Perfect Participle употребляется только в функции обстоятельства.

Having discussed the contract the
manager signed it.

Переводя текст, мне пришлось
пользоваться словарем.

Когда его спросили об этом, он
отказался отвечать.

Не зная ответа, ученик молчал.

Обсудив контракт, управляющий
подписал его.

Причастие в сочетании с существительным или местоимением может образовывать причастные обороты: **объектный, субъектный и абсолютный**.

Причастный оборот «Объектный падеж с причастием настоящего времени» (**Objective-with-the-Present-Participle**) представляет собой сочетание существительного или местоимения в объектном падеже с причастием настоящего времени. Этот оборот употребляется после глаголов: to feel, to find, to hear, to listen, to look, to notice, to see, to watch.

Например:

I hear the phone ringing in the next room.

Я слышу, как звонит телефон в
соседней комнате.

She watched the children playing in
the yard.

Она наблюдала, как дети играли
во дворе.

Этот оборот аналогичен объектному инфинитивному обороту, но причастный оборот показывает действие в процессе его совершения, а инфинитивный оборот только указывает на действие.

Например:

I saw the children playing hockey.

Я видел, как дети играли в хоккей.

I saw the children play hockey.

Я видел, что дети играли в хоккей.

Оборот «Объектный падеж с причастием прошедшего времени» (**Objective with-the-Past-Participle**) представляет собой сочетание существительного или местоимения в объектном падеже с причастием прошедшего времени. Этот оборот употребляется после глаголов: **to have, to get, to want, to wish, to watch, to hear, to see, to find**.

Например:

I want to have a new dress made.

Я хочу пошить новое платье.

Оборот с глаголом to have (to get) означает, что действие совершается не самим подлежащим, а другим лицом для него или за него.

I had my coat cleaned. Я почистил пальто (это сделали для меня).

«Субъектный причастный оборот» (**Nominative-with-the Participle**) представляет собой сочетание существительного в общем падеже или местоимения в именительном падеже с причастием настоящего или прошедшего времени. Употребляется после глаголов, выражающих восприятие.

The pupils were heard speaking Слышали, как ученики разговаривали
about their finals. о выпускных экзаменах.

The teacher was seen **surrounded** Видели, как ученики окружили учителя.
by the pupils.

Независимый причастный оборот (**The Absolute Participial Construction**) – это оборот, в котором причастие имеет свое собственное подлежащее, выраженное существительным в общем падеже или местоимением **this, it** или словом **there**.

На русский язык данный оборот переводим придаточным предложением с союзами *так как, после того как, если, когда*. Если оборот стоит в конце предложения, то переводим его самостоятельным предложением с союзами *а, причем, в то время как*.

The **weather being** fine, we went Так как погода была хорошая, мы
for a walk. отправились на прогулку.

My mother was cooking dinner, my Моя мама готовила обед, а сестра
sister helping her. помогала ей.

Упражнения

1. Переведите на русский язык следующие словосочетания.

A) a smiling girl, playing children, a writing boy, a falling tree, a laughing baby, a sleeping man, a walking couple, reading audience, a running sportsman, a developing country, a crying child, a burning house.

B) a broken cup, a translated text, an unanswered letter, an opened window, a closed door, an occupied room, a written letter, a fallen tree, a discussed problem, produced goods, a cooked dinner, a surprised man, lighted windows, a developed country.

2. Определите форму и функцию причастия в следующих предложениях. Переведите их на русский язык.

1. This is the book so much spoken about. 2. The method followed by our scientists was not simple. 3. Having found no one at home he went to his neighbours. 4. A letter lying on the table must be posted. 5. If asked he will explain you everything. 6. We came up to the crying girl to ask where her mother was. 7. I saw

him working in the garden. 8. I heard the children speaking in the next room. 9. We saw an old woman coming towards us and heard her asking for help. 10. The weather being awful, I stayed at home and heard the rain beating on the windows. 11. He turned and went out, we following him. 12. She sat silent, with her eyes fixed on the ground. 13. The children were seen running to the river. 14. The flight to Moscow was heard announced. 15. The pupils were heard discussing this problem with the teacher. 16. We had our TV-set repaired yesterday. 17. I want my hair cut.

3. Преобразуйте предложения, употребив причастия в функции:
а) определения; б) обстоятельства времени, причины.

а) *Образец.* The man who is reading a book is my father.
The man reading a book is my father.

1. I took the newspaper which was lying on the table. 2. The house which is being built opposite my house is a modern nine-storeyed building. 3. The books which have been written by Picul are read with interest. 4. The pupil who is being asked by the teacher is Pavlov. 5. The car which is parked in front of the house is mine.

б) *Образец.* As he was busy he refused an invitation.
Being busy he refused an invitation.

1. As he was late he had to excuse himself. 2. As he had spent all his money he decided to go home. 3. When they were going home they met their teacher. 4. While he was translating the text, he wrote out new words. 5. After they had visited the museum they decided to have a cup of coffee. 6. The girl entered the room and didn't lock it.

4. Объедините следующие предложения, употребив нужную форму причастия.

Образец. He was ill. He had to stay at home.
Being ill he had to stay at home.

1. I knew that he was poor. I offered him a room. 2. She didn't want to listen to the story again. She had heard it before. 3. She entered the room suddenly. She found them smoking. 4. I had looked through the fashion magazine. I realized that my clothes were out of date. 5. She turned on the light. She was surprised at what she saw. 6. I fed the dog. I sat down to my own dinner. 7. I sat in the front row. I saw everything beautifully. 8. She was singing a song. I heard it.

5. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.

1. If you want a thing well done, do it yourself.
2. Danger foreseen is half avoided.
3. Seldom seen, soon forgotten.
4. Rats desert a sinking ship.

5. Let sleeping dog lie.

Герундий (The Gerund)

Герундий – неличная форма глагола, сочетающая свойства глагола и существительного. Соответствующей формы в русском языке нет. По значению к герундию близки такие русские отглагольные существительные, как *чтение, ожидание (reading, waiting)* и т. п.

К глагольным свойствам относится наличие форм залога и относительного времени (таких же, как и у причастия), возможность иметь дополнение и определяться наречием. Как и существительное, герундий может быть в предложении подлежащим, частью составного сказуемого, прямым и предложным дополнением, определением, обстоятельством. Ему могут предшествовать определители: местоимения и существительные в притяжательном падеже, предлоги, что не характерно для причастия.

Gerund	Active	Passive
Indefinite	doing	being done
Perfect	having done	having been done

Герундий как **подлежащее** стоит в начале предложения перед сказуемым.

Travelling makes our life more interesting

Путешествия делают нашу жизнь более интересной.

Герундий как **прямое дополнение** употребляется после таких глаголов, как **to like, to need, to prefer, to remember, to enjoy**.

I enjoy listening to music.

Мне доставляет удовольствие слушать музыку.

Герундий как **предложное дополнение** может употребляться после любого глагола с предлогом: **to thank for, to be responsible for, to be fond of; to be tired of**.

He is fond of fishing.

Он увлекается рыбалкой.

Герундий как **определение** употребляется после абстрактных существительных с предлогами: **the idea (of), importance (of), way (of), experience (in), interest (in)**.

I saw no other way of doing it.

Я не видел другого способа сделать это.

Герундий как **обстоятельство** употребляется всегда с предлогом. В функции обстоятельства времени он употребляется с предлогами **after, before, on**, образа действия – **by, without, instead of, besides**:

Например:

Call me before leaving.

Позвоните мне перед отъездом.

Герундий как **часть сказуемого** употребляется после глаголов,

выражающих начало, продолжение и конец действия: **to begin, to start, to continue, to go on, to stop, to finish.**

He finished translating the text.

Он закончил переводить текст.

Как герундий, так и инфинитив употребляются после следующих глаголов и словосочетаний: **to like, to begin, to start, to continue, to hate, to prefer, to forget, to remember, to stop, to intend, it is (of) no use, it is useless, it is (no) good.**

It began raining (or: it began to rain)
early in the morning.

Дождь начал идти рано утром.

It is no use talking (or: it is no use
to talk) about it.

Бесполезно говорить об этом.

Употребление герундия или инфинитива после глагола **to stop** меняет смысл предложения.

Например:

He stopped reading an advertisement.

Он перестал читать объявление.

He stopped to read an advertisement.

Он остановился, чтобы прочитать объявление.

После глаголов **to finish, to enjoy, to suggest, to avoid, to excuse, to forgive, to mind, to imagine, to give up, to go on, to keep on**, а также после всех глаголов, требующих предлогов, и словосочетаний: **it's worth, can't help, to feel like, to look like** и прилагательного **busy** употребляется только герундий.

This film is worth seeing.

Этот фильм стоит посмотреть.

She is busy looking for a new job.

Она занята поиском новой работы.

Из вышеприведенных примеров видно, что герундий может переводиться на русский язык отглагольным существительным, неопределенно-личной формой глагола, деепричастием и придаточным предложением.

Герундий в сочетании с существительным в общем или притяжательном падеже или местоимением в притяжательном или объектном падеже образует герундиальный оборот (**The Gerundial Complex**), выполняющий любую функцию в предложении, свойственную герундию. На русский язык данный оборот переводится придаточным предложением с союзами **что (чтобы)** с предшествующими ему местоимениями **то, тем что, как**.

Thank you for your answering my letter.

Спасибо за то, что ответили на мое письмо.

I dislike my relatives' interfering in my affairs.

Мне не нравится то, что родственники вмешиваются в мои дела.

Упражнения

1. Определите форму и функцию герундия в следующих предложениях. Переведите их на русский язык.

A. 1. He finished speaking and sat down. 2. Stop arguing and start working. 3. The children prefer watching TV to reading. 4. Walking is very useful. 5. I had no hope of meeting her here. 6. On seeing her parents the girl laughed. 7. He is thinking of leaving his job and going to America. 8. Did you hear of John's having been sent abroad? 9. She is looking forward to reading his new book. 10. I don't enjoy going to the doctor. 11. Grammar is the art of speaking, reading and writing.

B. 1. There's no danger of it happening again. 2. He was wakened by someone knocking at the door. 3. Nobody can go on living without some belief. 4. She does not like the thought of leaving you alone. 5. I remember my mother laughing at my jokes. 6. There came the sound of the door closing then being locked. 7. On awakening she dressed quickly and left the house. 8. Life seemed worth fighting for. 9. Jane sat through her first lesson without saying a word and without paying much attention to the lecture.

2. Преобразуйте предложения, употребив герундий вместо инфинитива.

Образец. I like to read.
I like reading.

1. I like to skate. 2. I hate to read detective stories. 3. I think to send him a telegramme. 4. I remember to tell you about it. 5. They stopped to smoke. 6. They prefer to stay at home in the evening. 7. He continued to speak to his friends. 8. He kept to talk about the events.

3. Вставьте нужный по смыслу предлог.

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1. I hated the idea ... your going there. | in |
| 2. She said: "Excuse me ... coming in ... knocking." | to |
| 3. He insisted ... accompanying them. | on |
| 4. "I am tired ... being old and wise" my grandmother said. | without |
| 5. We'll look forward ... seeing you. | for |
| 6. I'm afraid I shan't succeed ... being kind and sympathetic in this situation. | of |
| 7. Both windows needed ... cleaning. | |
| 8. She could not bear ... lying in the sun | |

4. Вставьте подходящую по смыслу форму герундия.

1. Ted sat down without ... (speak). 2. He did not go without ... Ann

(congratulate). 3. She kept on ..., her voice low and controlled (talk). 4. In the morning light, she was ashamed of herself for ... so the night before (be frightened). 5. S. Nobody looks his best after ... up all night (sit). 6. His legs were tired from ... for days (climb). 7. I know every man who is worth ... (know). 8. There's happiness in ... alive (be).

5. Закончите предложения, употребив герундий.

1. There are a lot of ways of (сделать это). 2. What is your idea of (обсудить этот вопрос сейчас)? 3. Do you have the opportunity of (посетить выставку)? 4. The film is worth (посмотреть). 5. I don't like (напоминать ему об этом). 6. It's no use (плакать). 7. Do you remember (что они уже рассказывали нам об этом)? 8. He is busy (подготовкой к докладу). 9. There was no other way of (предупредить его).

6. Переведите предложения.

1. Увидев клоуна, зрители рассмеялись. 2. Мальчик не отрицал, что потерял книгу. 3. Учитель настаивал, чтобы записали новые слова. 4. Эту книгу стоит прочитать. 5. Я не одобряю того, что вы пропускаете уроки. 6. Я устала от того, что со мной обращаются как с ребенком. 7. Мне не хочется идти на прогулку сейчас. 8. Мне стыдно, что я сделала так много ошибок в последнем переводе.

7. Употребите следующие пословицы в кратких ситуациях.

1. Seeing is believing.
2. Repetition is the mother of learning.
3. There's no use crying over spilt milk.

Обзорные упражнения

1. Употребите одну из форм причастия, герундия и инфинитива.

- A. 1. (be) a foreigner she couldn't get accustomed to our life for a long time.
2. (live) abroad for many years, he speaks English without an accent.
3. (know) everything about this' man, we couldn't trust him.
4. I didn't notice a letter (lie) on the table.
5. The article (publish) in the latest issue of the local newspaper carries an interesting information for you.
- B. 1. I am sorry for (be late). 2. I enjoy (spend) my week-ends on the bank of the river near the forest (gather) berries and mushrooms. 3. Is the American screen version of the novel "War and Peace" worth (see)? 4. The student finished (discuss) the question of their (go) abroad summer but still couldn't stop (argue). 5. I can't help (feel) sorry for animals (live) in Zoo.

C. 1. (read) English books in the original is a re pleasure for me. 2. My aim is (graduate) from the University successfully and (become) a good specialist. 3. (pass) the exams well I have (work) hard during the term. 4. I am sorry (keep) you waiting. 5. I meant (to go) there but I couldn't.

D. 1. I wish (see) the manager. 2. It's no use (wait). 3. I'm looking forward to (see) you. 4. Don't forget (lock) the door before (go) to bed. 5. My mother told me (not, speak) to anyone about it. 6. He tried (explain) but she didn't want (listen). 7. Would you mind (show) me how the lift works? 8. I'm beginning (understand) what you mean. 9. The boys like (play) tennis but hate (do) lessons. 10. He surprised us all by (go) away without (say) "Goodbye". 11. Please, go on (write), I don't mind (wait). 12. The doctor advised him (give up) (smoke). 13. I prefer (drive) to (be driven). 14. I advise you (start) (look) for a job at once. 15. After (discuss) the matter for an hour the committee left without (reach) any decision. 16. Most people prefer (spend) money to (earn) it. 17. It's not good for children (eat) too many sweets.

2. Употребите одну из неличных форм: инфинитив, герундий, причастие.

1. He offered (lend) me the money. I didn't like (take) it but I had no other way out. 2. What was in the letter? I don't know. I did not want (open) it as it wasn't addressed to me. 3. Try (avoid) (be) late. He hates (be) kept (wait). 4. He heard the clock striking seven and knew it was time for him (get) up. 5. I can hear the bell (ring) but nobody seems (be coming) (open) the door. 6. Did you advise him (go) to the police? – No, I didn't like (give) any advice on such a difficult matter. 7. I'm not used to (drive) on the left. 8. It's pleasant (sit) by the fire at night and (hear) the wind (blow) outside. 9. It's no use (write) to him, he never answers letters. The only thing (do) is (go) and (see) him. 10. Ask him (come) in. Don't keep him (stand) at the door.

3. Подчеркните и определите конструкции с неличными формами глагола. Переведите предложения.

1. The English being conservative, many old traditions are still observed in England. 2. Their address having been lost, we couldn't write them about this news. 3. On leaving the house I saw my bus approaching and hurried not to miss it. 4. I have never heard her play the piano so wonderfully. 5. Shakespeare's works are known to be translated into many languages of the world. 6. It's for him to solve this problem. 7. Our taking part in the English conference helped us greatly to improve our knowledge of the language.

2.1.12. СОЮЗ (THE CONJUNCTION)

Союзами называются служебные слова, которые употребляются для соединения членов предложения и самих предложений. Союзы делятся на **простые** (and, if, that), **производные** (although, before) и **составные** (as well as,

both ... and).

По выполняемой ими роли в предложении союзы делятся на **сочинительные** и **подчинительные**. К наиболее употребительным сочинительным союзам относятся and – и, а; but – но, or – или, as well as – так же как (и), both ... and – как ... так и, either ... or – или ... или, neither ... nor – ни ... ни, not only ... but – не только ..., но и.

Сочинительные союзы соединяют однородные члены предложения и простые предложения в составе сложного:

There were many people on the platform and all of them were trying to get into the train.

На платформе было много народу, и все пытались попасть в поезд.

There is a vase with flowers and a glass of water on the table.

На столе стоит ваза с цветами и стакан воды.

Подчинительные союзы соединяют главное предложение с придаточными:

1. Подлежащими (that):

That she won't come is sure. То, что она не придет, не вызывает сомнения.

2. Сказуемыми (if, whether):

The question is if(whether) she will come.

Вопрос в том, придет ли она.

3. Дополнительными (that):

She said that she wouldn't come.

Она сказала, что не придет.

4. Определительными (which, that, who):

Here is the man who has spoken to you over the phone.

Вот тот человек, который разговаривал с вами по телефону.

5. Обстоятельственными: **времени** (after, before, when, while, since, until, till, as), **условия** (if, whether, unless), **места** (where), **причины** (as, because), **образа действия** (as, as if, as though), **цели** (lest, so ... that, in order that), **сравнительными** (as ... as, than):

As it was hot we decided to have a swim.

Так как было жарко, мы решили искупаться.

If I have money I will go to the restaurant.

Если у меня будут деньги, я пойду в ресторан.

You'll ask her about it when she returns.

Вы спросите у нее об этом, когда она вернется.

Упражнения

1. Определите роль союзов в следующих предложениях.

1. I arrived in New York, where I was to change trains. 2. Mark Twain wrote many short stories and novels. 3. His father died when he was twelve and the boy had to find a job. 4. He arrive in our country in 1940 and stayed there till the war broke out. 5. That she has returned home is quite natural. 6. If these people knew who I was they would help me. 7. As I was saying this my friend's smiling face appeared

at the door. 8. I was walking quietly so that nobody could hear. 9. He is as young as his brother.

2. Опустите, где возможно, союзные слова и относительные местоимения, соединяющие предложения.

1. Tolstoy who is the world famous writer was born in 1828. 2. I know the girl with whom you have been dancing for two hours. 3. The car which they have bought is of the latest model. 4. Belarus goes by the time, which is three hours earlier than London's time. 5. The man whom you need has just left. 6. We visually go to the cinema which is round the corner. 7. The watch which you are looking at is wrong.

3. Соедините предложения, употребив соответствующие союзы и местоимения.

1. My neighbour ... is a doctor has moved to a new flat. 2. Do you remember the day ... he arrived in Moscow? 3. Unfortunately, I can't remember the person ... I have borrowed the pen from. 4. The man ... you see at the desk is my secretary. 5. Where is the shop ... sells gloves? 6. The book ... you have given to me is very interesting. 7. The shop ... we buy our food is closed. 8. Mother said to her son ... he must help her about the house.

4. Заполните пропуски союзами as ... as, not so ... as и переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. This box is ... heavy ... that one. 2. The weather today is ... cold ... it was yesterday. 3. Is Text 10 ... difficult ... Text 9? – No, it is not. Text 10 is ... difficult ... Text 8. 4. Have you got ... many friends ... I have? 5. This year you don't work at your English ... much ... you can. 6. Is it ... easy to get up early in winter ... it is in summer? 7. Greek buildings were beautiful ... well ... useful. 8. Ancient Greeks ... well ... ancient Egyptians knew the art of building with cut stone. 9. Those decorations are ... beautiful ... these. 10. This street is ... wide ... the next one.

5. Заполните пропуски союзами either ... or, neither ... nor, both ... and. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. We call this room “the hall” and use it ... as a sitting-room ... a living-room. 2. Chekhov is well known ... in our country ... abroad. 3. We saw ... you ... your friend at the party yesterday. 4. At the party they will ... dance ... listen to music. 5. You may have ... tea ... coffee. 6. If you go by tram you may be late for lessons. Take ... the underground ... a taxi. 7. ... Nick ... George were late for the lessons because they went by tram. 8. From the corridor you can get ... to the sitting-room ... to the study. 9. In the evening we watch TV ... read newspapers. 10. ... Tom ... Harry has much money.

2.1.13. ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ И ЕГО СТРУКТУРА

В английском языке имеются **повествовательные** (declarative), **вопросительные** (interrogative) и **восклицательные** (exclamatory) предложения. В отличие от русского языка порядок слов во всех типах английских предложений нормативный, строго фиксированный. В повествовательном предложении на первом месте стоит подлежащее и его определители, на втором – сказуемое. За ним следуют все остальные члены предложения: косвенное и прямое дополнение, обстоятельство и т. п.

Например:

<u>The teacher</u>	<u>is explaining</u>	<u>the students</u>	<u>a new rule</u>	<u>now.</u>
1	2	3	4	5

Обстоятельства места и времени могут, однако, стоять и перед подлежащим, особенно если конец предложения перегружен другими обстоятельствами или определениями.

Например:

Yesterday the teacher was explaining a new grammar rule about the use of tenses in modern English.	Вчера учитель объяснял новое грамматическое правило употребления времен в современном английском языке.
--	---

Подлежащее в предложении может быть выражено существительным, местоимением, числительным, неличными формами глагола (герундий, инфинитив), субстантивированным прилагательным, формальными элементами, заменяющими подлежащее или вводящими его в предложение (**it** – в безличных предложениях, **there** – в конструкции there is/are, **one** – в неопределенно-личных предложениях, **it**, **this** – в назывных).

Например:

The station was not far away.	Вокзал был недалеко.
Nobody saw him yesterday.	Никто не видел его вчера.
Smoking is not allowed here.	Куриль здесь не разрешается.
To smoke here means to violate the rule.	Куриль здесь – значит нарушать правило.
The blind usually walk-with white sticks.	Слепые обычно ходят с белыми тросточками.
It is getting dark.	Становится темно.
One must know this.	Это нужно знать.
It is a book.	Это книга.

Сказуемое выражается глаголом в личной форме, который может употребляться как самостоятельно, так и в сочетании с другими частями речи.

Например:

I will come home at 5 o'clock.	Я приду домой в 5 часов.
He has finished packing his things.	Он закончил складывать свои вещи.

Сказуемое согласуется с подлежащим в числе и лице. Общее правило таково: с подлежащим в единственном числе глагол употребляется также в единственном числе и наоборот.

Структура вопросительных предложений

В английском языке существует несколько типов вопросительных предложений: **общие вопросы** (general questions), **специальные** (special questions), **альтернативные** (alternative questions), **разделительные** (disjunctive questions).

Общие вопросы – это вопросы ко всему предложению. На них можно коротко ответить **yes** (*да*) или **no** (*нет*). Для общих вопросов характерен обратный порядок слов (инверсия), т. е. на первое место выносится сказуемое или его часть (первый вспомогательный глагол, модальный глагол).

Have you a car?	У тебя есть машина?
Are you happy with your answer?	Ты доволен своим ответом?
Does he spend his holi days by the sea?	Он проводит свои каникулы у моря?
Have you been waiting for her for a long time?	Ты долго ее ждешь?
Can you play the piano?	Ты умеешь играть на пианино?

Краткие ответы на общие вопросы образуются следующим образом. Для выражения согласия употребляется форма **yes** + подлежащее, выраженное личным местоимением, + глаголы **to be**, **to have** или первый вспомогательный глагол в утвердительной форме в нужном лице и числе. Для выражения несогласия употребляется форма **no** + подлежащее, выраженное личным местоимением, + глаголы **to be**, **to have** или первый вспомогательный глагол в отрицательной форме.

Например:

Are you a student? – Yes, I am. No, I am not.
Has he a sister? – Yes, he has. No, he hasn't.
Do you know him? – Yes, I do. No, I don't.
Have the workers done their work? – Yes, they have. No, they haven't.
Will the event take place tomorrow? – Yes, it will. No, it won't.

Специальные вопросы ставятся к одному из членов предложения с целью уточнения информации. Следовательно, на них всякий раз требуется конкретный, определенный ответ. Специальные вопросы строятся на основе структуры общего вопроса, предваряя ее вопросительным словом.

Например:

When do you usually get up?	Когда вы обычно встаете?
Why were you absent yesterday?	Почему вы вчера отсутствовали?
What had he done before leaving the room?	Что он сделал, прежде чем уйти из комнаты?

В вопросах к подлежащему сохраняется порядок слов утвердительного предложения, при этом глагол ставится в 3-м лице единственного числа:

Who reads the books?	Кто читает книги?
Who gave you my address?	Кто дал тебе мой адрес?
What is there in the corner of the room?	Что находится в углу комнаты?
Who has got three brothers?	У кого есть три брата?

Альтернативные вопросы предполагают выбор между двумя предметами, лицами, действиями, признаками и т. д. Они строятся по типу общих вопросов, но с союзом **или** (or).

Например:

Do you like strong or weak tea?	Вы любите крепкий или слабый чай?
Are you leaving for Moscow today or tomorrow?	Вы уезжаете в Москву сегодня или завтра?

Разделительные вопросы представляют собой высказывания, заканчивающиеся вопросом «не так ли?», «не правда ли?» Первая часть этих вопросов строится по типу повествовательного предложения, вторая – по типу вопросительного (усеченный общий вопрос). Если первая часть утвердительная, то вторая отрицательная и наоборот.

Например:

You want to help me, don't you?	Вы хотите мне помочь, не так ли?
You don't want to help him, do you?	Вы не хотите ему помочь, не так ли?
She is very pretty, isn't she?	Она очень симпатичная, не правда ли?

Структура отрицательных предложений

Наиболее распространенным способом выражения отрицания в английском языке является употребление частицы **not**. В предложении она ставится непосредственно после глаголов **to be** и **to have** в the Present и the Past Indefinite, после модальных глаголов, а также после первого вспомогательного глагола, если сказуемое выражено сложной аналитической формой.

Например:

This is not a girl, it's a boy.	Это не девочка, это мальчик.
I haven't got any friends in England.	У меня нет друзей в Англии.
You needn't hurry.	Тебе не надо торопиться.
He will not (won't) speak to you now.	Он не будет с тобой теперь разговаривать.
I don't know him.	Я его не знаю.

Кроме частицы **not** в английском языке имеется ряд слов, способных выражать отрицание своим лексическим значением. Это:

1. Отрицательные местоимения **nobody, nothing, nowhere, no one, neither of, none**, а также местоимение **no**, которое употребляется особенно часто после глаголов **to have** и в конструкции **there is/are**.

Например:

I have **no** flowers with me.
There **is no** salt on the table.
Nobody can help me.

У меня с собой нет цветов.
На столе нет соли.
Никто не может мне помочь.

2. Союз **neither ... nor**:

They had neither children nor relatives.

У них не было ни детей, ни родственников.

3. Наречия **never, hardly**:

She **never** helps anybody.

Она никогда никому не помогает.

4. Предлог **without**:

She left **without** saying good-bye.

Она ушла не простившись.

5. Отрицательные приставки **in-, im-, un-, dis-**:

He is incapable of doing this.

Он не в состоянии сделать это.

He is unaware of the fact.

Он ничего не знает об этом.

Упражнения

1. Определите способы выражения подлежащего и сказуемого в следующих предложениях.

1. Many great men in England have been buried in Westminster Abbey.
2. Everyone is ready to help him. 3. Our cosmonauts have spent hundreds of hours in outer space. 4. One needn't go to a post-office to send a letter. 5. To send letters from one community to another was necessary even in ancient times. 6. There is a railway road connecting these two towns. 7. It is autumn. 8. He was late for the train. 9. It has been raining for 2 days. 10. He began to prepare for exams. 11. She stopped crying and looked at me hopefully. 12. He is considered to be a clever man. 13. His work is interesting and important. 14. Jack has to take a taxi.

2. Определите безличные предложения из числа приведенных ниже.

1. It is my room. 2. It is the shortest month of the year. 3. It is warmer today than it was yesterday. 4. Is it necessary to go there? 5. It was then that he made his famous discovery. 6. It's a fine day today. 7. It's a pleasure to walk to the forest on such a day. 8. It is my pen. 9. It is difficult to study French. 10. It was Mendeleev who discovered the Periodic Law of Elements. 11. It is important not to miss classes. 12. Is it hot in summer?

3. Преобразуйте предложения, употребив конструкцию *there is/are*.

Образец. I see (have) several English books on the shelf. There are several

English books on the shelf.

1. I see much sand on the beach. 2. I see a man at the corner. 3. I see many students in my classroom. 4. He hasn't any pictures on the wall. 5. I have no red ink. 6. We have a lot of ports in the Atlantic Ocean. 7. I can see a letter lying on the floor. 8. I can't see anybody here. 9. I noticed only two mistakes in his dictation. 10. He knew only one way out of the situation. 11. I could see yellow curtains on your window. 12. He noticed two more men behind the house.

4. Проанализируйте построение общих вопросов и кратких ответов на них.

5. Запомните способы образования утвердительной и отрицательной формы краткой реплики «и я тоже».

1. I haven't had a holiday for two years. – Neither have I.
2. I don't understand English humour. – Neither do I.
3. I didn't see that film. – Neither did I.
4. I can swim well. – So can I.
5. I like to drive very fast. – So do I.
6. He is rich and famous. – So am I.

6. Прочитайте и запомните модель построения вопросов к подлежащему.

1. Who works as an engineer?
2. Who lives next door to you?
3. Who sent you a telegram?
4. Who was speaking to you?
5. What begins at 8 o'clock?
6. What is there on the wall?
7. What was lying in the box?
8. What will contribute to your success?

7. Образуйте разделительные вопросы от следующих утверждений.

Образец. Ann knew it, didn't she?

You can't swim, can you?

He is happy, isn't he?

There is no bread at home, is there?

1. It's cold. 2. Tom has a car. 3. You can drive. 4. He should drive slowly. 5. He plays well. 6. I was right. 7. You did it yourself. 8. You won't be long. 9. They needn't pay. 10. They aren't allowed to play cards. 11. She doesn't know you. 12. We shan't be here. 13. You hear me. 14. Professor N. lectures on mathematics. 15. You understood him easily. 16. She will talk to the teacher. 17. You have a sister.

8. Поставьте альтернативные вопросы к следующим предложениям, используя слова, данные в скобках.

Образец. This pencil is bad (good). – Is this pencil bad or (is it) good?

1. Your friend is a doctor (teacher). 2. These pencils are brown (yellow). 3. I'm leaving tonight (tomorrow). 4. The book is open at page ten (twelve). 5. He is taking the book off the table (shelf). 6. Peter is sitting at the window (corner). 7. The classroom is large (small). 8. You went for a walk with Ann (Lena). 9. The train leaves at 10 (10.15).

9. Ответьте на следующие вопросы. Обратите внимание на их образование.

A. 1. What are you? 2. What language do you learn? 3. What kind of books do you like to read? 4. When were you born? 5. When do you get up? 6. Where do you live? 7. Where will you go tomorrow? 8. Where were you going when I met you? 9. Why were they so tired? 10. Why have you chosen this profession? 11. How are you? 12. How do you like your coffee, strong or weak? 13. How many sisters and brothers have you? 14. How much does your bag cost? 15. How long have you been studying English? 16. How often do you visit your grandparents?

B. 1. Is Romeo and Juliet written by Shakespeare? 2. Will your friend be invited to the party? 3. What is your jacket made of? 4. What planet has been known as the Morning Star? 5. By whom was America discovered? 6. By whom was War and Peace written? 7. When was the Republic of Belarus declared? 8. When was the Minsk underground built? 9. Where was Jack London born?

10. Поставьте следующие предложения в вопросительную и отрицательную формы.

1. A new play is being staged at our theatre. 2. The hall is usually separated from the stage. 3. He had been introduced to me before I met you. 4. The children were taken home. 5. He is loved by everybody. 6. The carpet was made by hand. 7. The doors are open. 8. Animals are fed twice a day at the zoo. 9. Moscow University was founded in 1755. 10. They will be presented with flowers on their birthday.

11. Поставьте вопросы к выделенным словам.

1. I've known **him** for many years. 2. He works **at the library** every Saturday. 3. **Our teacher** always speaks English in class. 4. Our lessons usually last **two hours**. 5. His sister works **for "Philips"**. 6. They **are discussing** this question now. 7. My friend **a teacher**. 8. He was in Brest **last week**. 9. Doctor Petrov spoke **to me** about my son's health.

КЛЮЧИ К УПРАЖНЕНИЯМ

2.1.1. Имя существительное

Упр. 10 а) 1. My friend's son. 2. My friend's sons. 3. My friends' son. 4. My friends' sons. б) to draw with a pen, to tell Dima, to give money to the friends, to write a letter to the parents, to write about the weather, the expression of the face, to cut with a knife, to open the eyes.

2.1.2. Артикль

Упр. 2. А. 1) the, the, the, – ; 2) the; 3) a, – , the, the; 4) a, the, an; 5) – , – ; 6) – , – ; 7) the, the; 8) the; 9) the; 10) – , – , – ; 11) – , – , – ; 12) – ; 13) – ; 14) the. В. 1) – , – , – , – , – ; 2) – , – , – , – , the; 3) – , – ; 4) a; 5) the; 6) the, – ; – , – ; 7) – , – , – , – , – ; 8) a; – ; 9) – ; 10) the, – ; 11) a, the; 12) the; 13) a.

Упр. 3. 1. Autumn is a rainy season in Belarus. 2. Water and air are necessary for life. 3. In the evening I drink tea or milk but not coffee. 4. The milk is too hot, don't drink it. 5. He asked for a glass of water. 6. It's a very simple question. A pupil can answer it. 7. Show me the article you have written. 8. The Ivanovs have gone to the South this morning. 9. It's a pity I can't have dinner with you.

2.1.3. Прилагательное и наречие

Прилагательное

Упр. 8. 1) the longest; 2) the coldest; 3) larger; 4) new; 5) more beautiful; 6) quick; 7) cheaper; 8) longer; 9) colder; 10) more difficult; 11) the highest; 12) stronger; 13) the longest; 14) better.

Упр. 9. 1. The hottest days are in summer. 2. The most rainy weather is in autumn. 3. The more I read the more I know. 4. March is not so cold as February. 5. Mathematics is the most difficult subject at school. 6. Vitebsk is farther from Minsk than Orsha. 7. It is as cold today as it was yesterday. 8. Better late than never. 9. This film is as interesting as that one. 10. Ann is the best student in the group. 11. This song is very popular now.

Наречие

Упр. 2. 1) happy; happily; 2) coldly; cold; 3) perfect; perfectly; 4) helpless; helplessly; 5) exact; exactly; 6) late; lately.

Упр. 3. 1) often get; 2) there tomorrow; 3) ever been; 4) never been; 5) just returned; 6) this film yet; 7) usually gets up; 8) always cooks; 9) is always; 10) enough money; 11) well enough.

Упр. 4. 1. She reads much. 2. Did you go anywhere yesterday? – No, we didn't go anywhere (went nowhere), we were at home yesterday. 3. I met him somewhere but I don't remember where it was. 4. We think that he is clever enough to understand us. 5. I will never forget my school years. 6. The more you read the sooner you enrich your vocabulary. 7. Sooner or later his dream will come true, but the sooner the better for him. 8. He works hard at all subjects at school. 9. The plane was flying so high that I could hardly see it. 10. Speak louder, I don't hear anything (hear nothing).

2.1.4. Местоимение

Упр. 2. А. 1) somebody; 2) any, somewhere; 3) anything; 4) anybody; 5) anything; nothing; 6) nothing, anything; nobody;

Б. 1) many; 2) many; 3) much; 4) much, little; 5) many; 6) a little; 7) little; 8) much; 9) a few; 10) more; 11) less; 12) much; 13) many.

Упр. 3. 1) my, yours; 2) your, mine; 3) mine, them; 4) me; 5) I (he, she), him (her, them); 6) himself; 7) our; 8) themselves; 9) which; 10) some, any.

Упр. 4. 1. These pencils are mine, take them if you want. 2. Help us, please. 3. I know him and his brother. 4. We often meet them here. 5. He always makes dinner himself. 6. We have much work to do today. 7. There are few children in the skating-rink. 8. We have little brown bread for supper. 9. Wait a little. I'll ask somebody to buy some milk and bread. 10. Somebody rang us up today and wanted to tell you something interesting. 11. Nobody knows anything about it. 12. She didn't answer anything (answered nothing). 13. I saw nobody there.

2.1.6. Предлог

Упр. 6. 1) with; 2) by; 3) with; 4) with, by; 5) with; 6) with; 7) with; 8) with; 9) with.

Упр. 7. 1) up, up; 2) on, to; 3) to; of; 4) on; to; 5) of; 6) with; 7) at; in; 8) off; 9) to; 10) on.

Упр. 8. Of; with; in, on, of, from; in, in, in; in; on, on, by; to, in; during, in, of; of; –.

Упр. 9. to the South, in the South, to school, to the University, to the cinema, to the shop, at school, at the University, at the cinema, at the shop, about the novel, about the writer, about the actress, about the picture; the books of the writer, the pictures of the artist, the streets of the town, the population of the republic, on the 21st of August 1991, on the first of January 1990.

Упр. 10.

1. My mother lives in the country but in winter she comes to our place and usually stays with us for a week or two. 2. On my way from the University I must buy tickets to the cinema. I also want to drop in the shop and to buy something for supper. 3. We have a nice two-room flat in the centre of the town. It is on the first floor in a new house. 4. The University is not far from our house. 5. There is no place between the sofa and the book-case. 6. There are no doctors among my friends. 7. My grandfather is sitting in the armchair in front of the TV set. 8. To my mind, your flat is too small for your family.

2.1.7. Глагол***To be, to have***

Упр. 10. A. 1) is, isn't; 2) to be, am; 3) is; 4) are; am; 5) have; have; 6) had; am; 7) will/will have; am; 8) were, are; 9) is; will be; 10) are, aren't; am; 11) are; is.

B. 1) has, is; 2) was; 3) is; 4) have; 5) is; 6) is/was; 7) was; 8) are; 9) had; 10) is; 11) is; 12) has, is; 13) is; 14) are; 15) is.

There + be

Упр. 4. A. 1) it is, it is; 2) there was; there are; 3) it is, it is; 4) it is; 5) there are; 6) it is, there is; 7) there are.

B. 1) there is; 2) it is; 3) it is; 4) there is; 5) it is; 6) there is; 7) there is; 8) it's; 9) there is; 10) it is; 11) there is; 12) there is; 13) it is; 14) there are; 15) it is; 16) it's; 17) is there; 18) it's; 19) there is; 20) it's; 21) there are; 22) it's.

Indefinite Tenses

Упр. 8. 1) does Den study..., doesn't study; 2) do they buy, they don't buy; 3) does the teacher ask, the teacher doesn't ask; 4) did he enter, he didn't enter; 5) did your friend see, he didn't see; 6) did they get, they didn't get; 7) will Nick work, Nick won't work; 8) will we make, we shan't make; 9) will her cousin go abroad; her cousin will not go abroad.

Упр. 10. 1) look; 2) doesn't; 3) close; 4) gets, switch, listen; 5) goes, doesn't go, prefers; 6) don't you mind, depends, concerns, don't want, pass; 7) tells, spends, listens; 8) entered, left; 9) learned; 10) crossed, went; 11) come; 12) enter; 13) rains; 14) writes; 15) come; 16) shall ... see.

Continuous Tenses

Упр. 5. 1) is speaking; 2) is playing; 3) is working; 4) am watching; 5) were skiing; 6) were – you discussing; 7) were dancing; 8) will be learning; 9) was washing up; 10) was laying.

Упр. 7. 1. He is leaving for England in two days. 2. I'm going to the dentist on Monday. 3. We are having dinner at our friends' on Sunday. 4. They are arriving at 12. 5. Denis is getting married in August. 6. What are you doing tomorrow evening? 7. When is Ann coming? 8. Are you meeting her at the station? 9. Are you leaving already? 10. I'm going to the theatre tomorrow. 11. You aren't working tonight, are you? 12. –Are you coming to our place on Saturday? – Sorry, but I'm playing, football. – Don't you want to join us? 13. They are going to Spain for the holidays. 14. Are you ready? The guests are coming any minute. 15. They've bought a new flat and are moving into it next week.

Perfect Tenses

Упр. 6. 1) have you seen; 2) has he been; 3) have you tasted; 4) have not done; 5) haven't met; 6) had left; 7) had already begun; 8) had visited; 9) will have come; 10) will have finished; 11) will have set; 12) haven't seen; 13) have you ever driven, have driven; 14) have just arrived, is; 15) had changed; 16) will have started.

Perfect Continuous Tenses

Упр. 4. 1) have been reading, read; 2) has been living, was; 3) had been skating; 4) have been lying; 5) will have been learning; 6) have they been working; 7) has Ann been translating; 8) has been raining; 9) have you been driving; have been driving; 10) have been looking for; 11) had you been saving; 12) had been traveling; 13) will have been watching; 14) had been working.

Сравнительная характеристика форм настоящего времени

Упр. 2. 1) c; 2) a; 3) a; 4) a.

Упр. 3. 1) a; 2) c; 3) c; 4) b.

Упр. 4. 1) do not build; use; 2) drinks, is drinking; 3) is raining, haven't got; 4) is reading; 5) have never won (win); 6) are having; are talking; 7) do you believe; don't believe; do you read; 8) do you hear; is blowing; 9) am looking, don't see; 10) borrows, remembers.

Упр. 6.

My father	works at a plant. is working now. Don't call him. has been working here for many years.
Our teacher	speaks several foreign languages. has been speaking on the telephone for 10 minutes already. is speaking to the Headmaster now.

He waits for me at the entrance door (usually).
 is waiting till I finish writing the letter.
 has been waiting for me for about an hour.

It rains very often in autumn.
 is raining today. Take an umbrella.
 has been raining for 3 hours.

Упр. 7. 1) opens, closes; 2) take place; 3) doesn't grow; 4) don't eat; 5) is boiling; 6) is not raining, is shining; 7) is waiting; 8) do you believe; 9) don't remember; 10) do you see; 11) have just done; 12) have already had; 13) has gone; 14) have drunk; 15) has driven; has never driven; 16) have you ever been; have never gone; 17) has been raining; 18) have you been learning; have been learning; 19) is still looking for; has been looking for; 20) is still watching; has been watching; 21) goes; has been going; is going; 22) have you heard; haven't seen; 23) get; 24) are; 25) doesn't come; 26) make.

Сравнительная характеристика форм прошедшего времени

Упр. 2. 1) b; 2) a; 3) a; 4) b.

Упр. 3. 1) was having; got out, went; 2) was travelling; 3) were doing; 4) were playing, heard; hid, took; 5) didn't allow, was blowing; 6) heard, went, opened, didn't recognize, was wearing; 7) were sitting; were watching, was knitting, were reading; smiled, said.

Упр. 4. 1) had parked; 2) had been driving; 3) had finished; 4) had been doing; 5) had lived; 6) had written; 7) had fulfilled; 8) hadn't arrived; 9) had been sleeping.

Упр. 5. 1) filled, went; 2) was looking for, found; 3) was walking, opened, threw; 4) found, was digging; belonged; 5) flew; did you see; 6) left, cut; 7) had been working; retired, went; 8) didn't you lend, was reading; 9) were, didn't disturb; 10) hadn't seen; 11) went; was; had never been; 12) arrived; had gone; 13) was, got; had gone; 14) had...worked, had been working; 15) had been lying; 16) had known; 17) was waiting; had been waiting, was, was; 18) woke, was sitting; had just turned; had been watching; 19) had been waiting, realized, had arrived; was hurrying.

Упр. 6. 1. He entered the University last year. He entered the University after he had worked at a plant.

2. He wrote the report yesterday. He had written the report before going to the meeting.

3. He broke his leg when a child. He had broken his leg and couldn't take part in the competition.

4. He had arrived in Minsk by 2 o'clock. He arrived in Minsk two hours ago.

Сравнительная характеристика форм будущего времени

Упр. 2. 1) c; 2) b; 3) a; 4) b.

Упр. 3. 1) will call; will translate; 2) will do; will be; 3) will be sitting; 4) will go; 5) will cut; 6) will ask; 7) will be waiting; 8) will make; 9) will be putting; 10) will be; will learn; 11) will know.

Упр. 4. 1) will have finished; 2) will have saved; 3) will have been translating; 4) will have been working; 5) will have been married; 6) will have been living; 7) will have lost; 8) will have left.

Упр. 5. 1. I will work in the library tomorrow. I will be working in the library from 2 till 3 o'clock tomorrow. 2. My friend will read the book in some days. My friend will have read the book by the evening. 3. He will have passed his exams by three o'clock tomorrow. He will pass his exams next week. 4. You will listen to your favourite music tomorrow. You will be listening to your favourite music at 2 o'clock tomorrow.

Обзорные упражнения

Упр. 2. A. 1) does he do; plays, watches; 2) is raining, have not; 3) leaves; 4) speaks, don't understand; 5) is making; makes; 6) wears; 7) don't like; 8) am wearing; 9) is reading; 10) am redecorating; 11) is boiling; 12) are you enjoying; am enjoying; want; 13) do you get; 14) go, am going.

B. 1) did you damage; ran; were driving, were going; 2) was getting, started, fell; 3) called, was getting up; 4) was walking, realized, was following; 5) was crossing, stepped, fell; was lying, saw; saw, stopped.

C. 1) has been; 2) have heard; 3) have been planting; 4) have been polishing; 5) has been teaching; 6) have taught, have never met.

D. 1) will post; 2) will dance; 3) will be sitting; won't be reading; admiring; 4) will go up; 5) will change; 6) will come.

Упр. 3. 1) did you learn; taught; 2) was, went, fell; 3) has broken; didn't do; was; 4) did...write; 5) has written; 6) have lost; 7) lost, came; 8) got; 9) have improved; 10) was, discovered; 11) did, has forgotten; 12) failed, has passed; 13) did he arrive; arrived; 14) did you lock; 15) read; enjoyed; 16) haven't seen; 17) hasn't smoked.

Упр. 4. 1) had lived, went; 2) has lost; 3) wrote; 4) have not seen; 5) did close; 6) have not finished; 7) did, was; 8) went; 9) has ... come; 10) have ... been; spent; did ... have; stopped; 11) has begun; 12) have ... had; had; 13) began, lasted; enjoyed.

Упр. 6. 1) has ... come; has; did he come; came; 2) has a rest; 3) has been waiting; didn't you come; 4) have you been translating, have you translated; 5) had returned; 6) will be having; 7) had been studying; 8) studies; went; read, learned, translated; 9)

have you ever been; have; was; will be; 10) will write, have; 11) will have been working; 12) had you learnt; 13) met, studied, have known; 14) have decided; will/will miss you, go.

Упр. 7. 1) has been; likes; 2) asked; told; have been waiting, hasn't come; 3) will you do (are you doing); depends; is, will go, is, will stay; 4) had, were negotiating; 5) will ... say; won't say, won't lend; 6) have been; am going; will let; 7) had been waiting; was wearing; 8) haven't seen; have you been; returned; had you stayed; had lived; 9) had got; knew; had been working, haven't seen, left; 10) opened, saw; was listening, wondered, had heard, asked, invited; turned, ran; was doing; have never seen; 11) have been standing; has already gone; 12) is slowly sinking; are trying, have been working; have found, will have sunk.

Упр. 8. 1. The telephone is ringing. Will anybody answer? 2. Ann has been ill all this week. She caught a cold when she was on a business trip. 3. I fell asleep when I had seen all the films on TV. 4. If you help me, I'll finish this work today. 5. If it doesn't stop raining, we shan't go on an excursion tomorrow. 6. I have never been to London. I'm going to visit the capital of Great Britain next summer. 7. When the parents returned home, the child was sleeping. 8. Excuse me, how do I get to the nearest department store? 9. Where do they sell ready-made clothes? 10. How much does this coat cost? 11. How's life? I haven't seen you for ages. – I worked in Moscow for two years. 12. Happy holidays to you. – The same to you. When are you going to come back to Minsk? I'll be in Minsk at the end of August.

2.1.9. Страдательный залог

Упр. 5. 1) b; 2) b; 3) a; 4) a.

Упр. 9. 1. The books must be returned to the library. 2. The exercise can be done without any difficulty. 3. His parents should be taken care of. 4. The work must be done in time. 5. The translation shouldn't have been done in writing. 6. The dinner must be ready at 2. 7. The letter must be rewritten again. 8. This poem will have to be learnt by heart. 9. The exams are to be taken in autumn.

Обзорные упражнения

Упр. 1. A. 1) will be built; 2) was painted; 3) is written; 4) is produced; 5) am searched; 6) have been published; 7) will be cut off; 8) was broken; 9) is switched; 10) was invented; 11) is being translated.

B. 1) have been signed (will be signed); 2) will be translated; 3) is being constructed (has been constructed); 4) will have been built (had been-built); 5) are exported; 6) Haven't ...been translated; had translated.

Упр. 4. 1) is known; has never been played; 2) was being shown; had not been told; 3) is not being played; 4) were working; 5) had been introduced, were dancing, were singing; 6) was told; will be examined; 7) had discussed; 8) was raining; were broken; 9) will have been repaired; 10) is taught; 11) was given; is called, calls; 12) was introduced, will not recognize; 13) have not seen.

2.1.10. Модальные глаголы

Упр. 3. 1) could (can); 2) will not be able; 3) could; 4) could; 5) can; 6) can; could; 7) could, couldn't; 8) couldn't; 9) will be able; 10) could (can); 11) can; 12) was able to; 13) will not be able to; 14) can.

Упр. 4. 1) needn't; 2) had to; 3) must; 4) had to; 5) must; 6) must, have to; 7) mustn't; 8) needn't; 9) needn't.

Упр. 6. 1) must (may); 2) mustn't; 3) could (can); 4) mustn't; 5) mustn't; 6) may; 7) must; 8) may; may; 9) may; may not; 10) may; 11) cannot.

Упр. 7. 1) can; cannot; 2) was able to; 3) could; 4) will be able to; 5) needn't; 6) mustn't; 7) had to; 8) was to; 9) should; 10) should; 11) must; 12) must.

Упр. 8. 1. – Can you help me now? – Sorry, I can't. I must go home. I'll have to stay with my sister's son at home. She had to go on business trip yesterday. I'll be able to help you tomorrow if you can wait. – When are you to be at home? – I promised to come home at seven in the evening. – How often do you have to take care of your nephew? – When I can, I'm always ready to help my sister because she has to bring up her son alone. – May I come to your place tonight? – Certainly, you may.

2.1.11. Неличные формы глагола

Герундий

Упр. 3. 1) of; 2) for, without; 3) on; 4) of; 5) to; 6) in; 7) –, 8) –.

Упр. 4. 1) speaking; 2) congratulating; 3) talking; 4) being frightened; 5) sitting; 6) climbing; 7) knowing; 8) being.

Упр. 5. 1) doing it; 2) discussing this question now; 3) visiting the exhibition; 4) seeing; 5) reminding him about it; 6) crying; 7) their telling us about it; 8) preparing for the report; 9) persuading him.

Упр. 6. 1. On seeing the clown the audience burst out laughing. 2. The boy didn't deny his losing the book. 3. The teacher insisted on the new words being written down. 4. This book is worth reading. 5. I don't approve your missing lessons. 6. I'm

tired of being treated like a child. 7. I don't feel like going for a walk now. 8. I'm ashamed of having made so many mistakes in my last translation.

Обзорные упражнения

Упр. 1. A. 1) being; 2) having lived; 3) knowing; 4) lying; 5) published.

B. 1) being late; 2) spending, gathering; 3) seeing; 4) discussing, going, arguing; 5) feeling, living.

C. 1) to read; 2) to graduate, become; 3) to pass, to work; 4) to keep; 5) to go.

D. 1) to see; 2) waiting; 3) seeing; 4) to lock, going; 5) not to speak; 6) to explain, to listen; 7) showing; 8) to understand; 9) playing, doing; 10) going, saying; 11) writing, waiting; 12) to give up smoking; 13) to drive, to be driven; 14) to start looking; 15) discussing, reaching; 16) spending, earning; 17) to eat.

Упр. 2. 1) to lend; to take; 2) to open; 3) to avoid being; to be, waiting; 4) to get up; 5) ringing, to be coming, to open; 6) to go; to give; 7) to drive; 8) to sit, hear, blowing; 9) writing; to do, to go, see; 10) to come; standing.

2.1.12. Союз

Упр. 3. 1) who; 2) when; 3) whom; 4) who; 5) that; 6) that; 7) where; 8) that.

Упр. 5. 1) both ... and; 2) both ... and; 3) neither ... nor; 4) either ... or; 5) either ... or; 6) either ... or; 7) both ... and; 8) both ... and; 9) either ... or; 10) neither ... nor.

КЛЮЧИ К ТЕСТАМ

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 1. The Noun

1. 1) recognition; 2) sail; 3) applications; 4) transportation; 5) the rich, the poor; 6) an adult; 7) misunderstanding; 8) answer; 9) resolution; 10) collision; 11) rush; 12) record; 13) thinkers; 14) development; 15) accusation; 16) run; 17) commentator; 18) finals; 19) implications; 20) use.

2. 21) we, Tuesday; 22) The, Professor Black, University of New Mexico; 23) the Nile River, Mediterranean Sea; 24) Japan, Far East, China; 25) John, Catholic, Ali, Muslim; 26) Venezuela, Spanish-speaking; 27) the; 28) She, Xerox Corporation; 29) the, Saudi Arabia, Islam; 30) Valentine's, (February 14).

3. 31) chairs [C]; 32) furniture [U]; 33) fruit is [U]; 34) vegetables are [C]; 35) money is [U]; 36) knowledge is [U]; 37) there isn't any news [U]; 38) hair [U]; 39) scenery [U]; 40) progress [U].

4. 41) criteria; 42) heroes; 43) days; 44) mouths; 45) horses; 46) deer; 47) data; 48) wives; 49) mothers-in-law; 50) potatoes; 51) swine; 52) analyses; 53) feet; 54) loaves; 55) lives.

5. 56) friend's mother; 57) ship's nose; 58) sister's dress; 59) horse's legs; 60) window of the room; 61) leg of the table; 62) son's school; 63) friend's flat; 64) death of a hero/hero's death; 65) country's economy.

6. 66) my brother's; 67) brother's friends; 68) a man's, a woman's; 69) the wolf's; 70) at Johnson's; 71) at the dentist's; 72) at Bill's; 73) the bride's father's uncle's; 74) the tobacconist's; 75) a country's.

7. 76) bride; 77) peahen; 78) cow; 79) hen; 80) duck; 81) hostess; 82) niece; 83) vixen; 84) duchess; 85) waitress.

8. 86) I'll give you all the information on this question. It's reliable. 87) Draughts is a popular game. 88) The money is on the table. 89) The police are looking for the murderer. They say he will be found in the nearest future. 90) The cattle are grazing in the meadow. 91) My knowledge of English is quite good. 92) She is making good progress. 93) The news is so good! 94) Yesterday's newspaper published her picture with completely grey hair. 95.) These clothes protect us well from cold. 96) The steep stairs lead to the sea. 97) The goods have arrived but they are still on the board of the ship. 98) Her advice was wise. 99) My watch is slow. 100) The window of the room faced the yard.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 1. The Noun

1. 1) pottery; 2) slavery; 3) reflection; 4) reforms; 5) fullness; 6) assessment; 7) creditor; 8) specification; 9) share, share; 10) delivery; 11) exaggeration; 12) handful; 13) confession; 14) missionary; 15) safety; 16) student; 17) judgement; presupposition; 18) freedom; 19) freezing; 20) claim.

2. 21) On Saturday night Joe Masters and his Rhythm Boys entertained the Yorkville Social Club. 22) My cousin Robert has a decided French accent. 23) He referred to his section of the Southwest as "God's Country". 24) The street was named Sherman Street in honour of General Sherman. 25) I remember that there was a Chinese boy in my class in Burton High School. 26) Father and Mother both approve of the United Nations. 27) Oh, there goes Dr Jones now! 28) We wrote to Captain Anderson of the Ninety-fifth Coast Artillery. 29) He has a book about the Stone Age. 30) They stayed with their uncle from Thanksgiving until Christmas.

3. 31) These white swine do not live long. 32) This watch was a special favourite with Mr Pickwick. 33) There were small losses: a spoon for the baby's feeding and a pair of scissors. 34) The people were asking me what was the matter. 35) All the potatoes are big and round. 36) His knowledge grows quickly. 37) The war news is all old! 38) His hair was grey, and he was fat and short. 39) I have two red fish. 40) They export wine and cheese.

4. 41) turkeys; 42) cargoes; 43) knives; 44) swine; 45) sons-in-law; 46) oxen; 47) men; 48) echoes; 49) phenomena; 50) indexes or indices; 51) teeth; 52) mice; 53) months; 54) potatoes; 55) roofs.

5. 56) men's friendship; 57) headmaster's desk; 58) child's fears; 59) fox's tail; 60) brother's property; 61) minute's hesitation; 62) brother's marriage; 63) government's decision; 64) morning's paper; 65) a mile's distance.

6. 66) A woman's love is not worth anything until it has been cleaned of all romanticism. 67) He got twenty-four hours' work out of each day. 68) I spent Christmas at my Aunt Emily's. 69) We got some goat's milk with us. 70) Why, for God's sake, we go through all this hell? 71) He was still thinking of next morning's papers. 72) He was on his two miles' walk to Burkley. 73) They were leaving the house without an instant's delay. 74) He watched her with a boy's enthusiasm. 75) See you at John's!

7. 76) actress; 77) vixen; 78) baroness; 79) widow; 80) spinster; 81) aunt; 82) niece; 83) lady; 84) duchess; 85) heroine.

8. 86) There is no money in my pocket. 87) I know my hair is beautiful. 88) His fortnight's vacation did him a lot of good. 89) The police have just caught the murderer. 90) A car is good but the deer are better! 91) My knowledge of English is quite good. 92) After his wife's death he remained a widower for ever. 93) It's such good news! 94) All the morning ('s) papers reported about his great success. 95) These clothes are very expensive. 96) The steep stairs go to the sea. 97) The goods have arrived but customs officers have not expected them yet. 98) Nobody followed his advice. 99) My watch is fast. 100) Mother's love is endless.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 2. The Article

1. 1) the, – ; 2) a ; 3) the, the; 4) –, a; 5) a, –; 6) an, a, –; 7) the, –, a; 8) the; 9) the; 10) the.

2. 11) the, a, a; 12) –; 13) the; 14) –; 15) a; 16) the.

3. 17) an; 18) a; 19) the; 20) – ; 21) the; 22) a; 23) –; 24) –; 25) the; 26) –; 27) –.

4. 28) the; 29) a; 30) the, the ; 31) an; 32) the; 33) the; 34) a; 35) the; 36) a; 37) the; 38) a; 39) the.

5. 40) the French, the countryside; 41) the Picasso, last week; 42) Mill Road; 43) the Atlantic, a canoe; 44) no correction is necessary; 45) no correction is necessary; 46) the Gulf Stream, the British climate; 47) the Marlon Brando; 48) Covent Garden; 49) a Christian Dior perfume; 50) the Australian Open.

6. 51) the; 52) –, a, a; 53) a; 54) a; 55) –; 56) –; 57) –, –; 58) a; 59) –; 60) –.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 2. The Article

1. 1) the; 2) – ; 3) the; 4) the, the; 5) the; 6) – ; 7) the/–, the; 8) – ; 9) the; 10) – , –; 11) –, – ; 12) the; 13) –, –, –; 14) the.

2. 15) The Bronte; 16) The National; 17) a particular, the largest; 18) The New Stone, the Channel, the Western; 19) the Jessica; 20) right; 21) the Nobel Prize; 22) Tthe U.K., the UNO, the NATO, the Common; 23) right; 24) the Red, the Mediterranean; 25) right; 26) A Mrs White; 27) the Titanic; 28) the University; 29) The NASA; 30) the new Elvis.

3. 31) –; 32) the, –; 33) –, the; 34) a; 35) a, a; 36) a; 37) the; 38) –; 39) a; 40) a; 41) –; 42) a, –; 43) the, the, –; 44) the, a; 45) the, –; 46) –; 47) –; 48) the, –, –, –; 49) a; 50) –, a; 51) the, a; 52) the; 53) –; 54) a; 55) the.

4. 56) a, – the; 57) the, a, the, –; 58) the, an, the, a; 59) the, a, a, the/–, –, –, the; 60) the, –.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 3. The Adjective

1. 1) comparable; 2) convertible; 3) valuable; 4) intellectual; 5) insistent; 6) contradictory; 7) wooden; 8) fruitful; 9) courageous; 10) frosty.

2. 11) unlike; 12) irregular; 13) immobile; 14) illegal; 15) dishonest; 16) non-standard; 17) ungracious; 18) incompatible; 19) inexperienced; 20) indirect.

3. 21) shaven; 22) drunken; 23) shrunken; 24) wicked [-id]; 25) legged [-id]; 26) crooked [-id]; 27) learned [-id]; 28) blessed [-id]; 29) ragged [-id]; 30) dogged [-id].

4. 31) something new today; 32) court martial; 33) the peach tastes sweet; 34) anyone interested; 35) she seems happy; 36) figures available on this question; 37) notary public; 38) she is afraid of him; 39) brave enough to do it; 40) you look nice.

5. 41) an extravagant expensive black Scottish woollen suit; 42) a beautiful young Irish woman; 43) a beautiful calm winter day; 44) a good big old black dog; 45) an expensive antique ceramic vase; 46) a famous Russian historic film; 47) a nice straight Roman nose; 48) an impressive old silver ring; 49) a nice little old town; 50) a little old red plastic toy.

6. 51) clumsy – clumsier/ more clumsy – the clumsiest/ the most clumsy; 52) bad – worse – the worst; 53) narrow – narrower/ more narrow – the narrowest/ the most narrow; 54) regular – more regular – the most regular; 55) complete – completer/ more complete – the completest/ the most complete; 56) merry – merrier/ more merry – the merriest/ the most merry; 57) far – father/ further – the farthest/ the furthest; 58) old – older/ elder – the oldest/ the eldest; 59) little – less – the least/ the last; 60) stupid – more stupid – the most stupid.

7. 61) not so/as old as; 62) not so/as red as; 63) not so/as expensive as; 64) not so/as good as; 65) not so/as heavy as; 66) not so/as pretty as; 67) not so/as long as; 68) not so/as heavy; 69) not so/as ancient; 70) not so/as narrow as.

8. 71) the loudest; 72) much more beautiful; 73) the cleverest; 74) much worse; 75) much/far higher; 76) much funnier; 77) much better; 78) the more the better; 79) the more you learn the more you know; 80) the stronger you become the less you get tired.

9. 81) terrifying; 82) shocked; 83) exciting; 84) amused; 85) embarrassed; 86) interested; 87) depressing; 88) worried; 89) boring, bored; 90) fascinated.

10. 91) only the young have ... ; 92) the impossible has ... ; 93) the English; 94) the wounded; 95) a Czech; 96) the blind; 97) the Japanese, two Indians; 98) the sweets; 99) the quiet; 100) a Dutchman.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 3. The Adjective

1. 1) favourable; 2) bushy; 3) thoughtful; 4) courageous; 5) respectful; 6) bookish; 7) executive; 8) intellectual; 9) valuable; 10) woollen.

2. 11) non-violent; 12) disobedient; 13) illegitimate; 14) non-standard; 15) disreputable; 16) asteless; 17) indecisive; 18) immoral; 19) immature; 20) uncomfortable.

3. 21) -t; 22) -id; 23) -id; 24) -id; 25) -id; 26) -t; 27) -id; 28) -d; 29) -id; 30) -id.

4. 31.) a steamer *ready* to sail off ; 32) attorney *general*; 33) the music sounds *nice*; 34) anyone *interested*; 35) she gets *angry*; 36) data *available* on this question; 37) the doctor *concerned* is on holiday; 38) a rose smells *sweet*; 39) energy *enough* for that; 40) it sounds *good* for me.

5. 41) an *expensive long white and pink Indian cotton* dress ; 42) a *nice old English* lady; 43) a *nice sunny summer* day; 44) a *fat old black* cat; 45) an *expensive antique metal* box; 46) a *famous funny American* movie; 47) an *ugly large red* nose; 48) a *fashionable new gold* ring ; 49) a *lovely little old* village; 50) a *big old red plastic* bag.

6. 51) tenderer – the tenderest/ more tender – the most tender; 52) better – the best; 53) nobler – the noblest/ more noble – the most noble; 54) completer – the completest/ more complete – the most complete; 55) happier – the happiest/ more happy – the most happy; 56) heavier – the heaviest/ more heavy – the most heavy; 57) bigger – the biggest; 58) finer – the finest; 59) more private – the most private.

7. 60) was not as/so bronzed; 61) not as/so nice; 62) not as/so hot; 63) not as/so proud; 64) not as/so musical; 65) not as/so interested; 66) not as/so active; 67) not as/so deep; 68) not as/so expensive; 69) not as/so experienced; 70) not as/so narrow.

8. 71) the cleanest; 72) much cleaner; 73) the best; 74) much better; 75) much more interesting; 76) much busier; 77) far worse; 78) the brighter the sun, the warmer the days; 79) the more you drink, the more you are thirsty; 80) the more we love a woman, the less we are liked by her.

9. 81) horrified; 82) bored; 83) excited; 84) amusing; 85) embarrassing; 86) interested; 87) depressing; 88) worried; 89) disgusting; 90) fascinating.

10. 91) the rich; 92) he dead; 93) the young,; 94) the experienced; 95) greens; 96) the rich; 97) the poor; 98) valuables; 99) Swiss; 100) the Scotch.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 4. The Pronoun

1. 1) Incorrect – It is unclear whether the antecedent of it is telescope or moon. 2) Incorrect – The pronoun should be singular, not plural, because the antecedent is stamp collecting. 3) Correct – It does not need an antecedent when it stands in for time, distance, or weather. 4) Incorrect – He or she is the correct pronoun to refer to a person since both are singular. You changes the voice from 3rd person to 2nd

person. 5) Incorrect – In this sentence it is unclear what is the antecedent of which. Normally, pronouns refer to the closest noun.

2. 6) she, me; 7) me; 8) me; 9) I; 10) I; 11) us; 12) us; 13) me, us, we; 14) them; 15) it, it; it, it; 16) them; 17) them; They, her, it; she; 18) me, him; 19) me, him; 20) me, I.

3. 21) that; 22) that; 23) This; 24) these; 25) that; 26) this; 27) That; 28) that; 29) those; 30) those.

4. 31) mine; 32) his; 33) hers; 34) theirs; 35) ours; 36) hers; 37) his; 38) yours; 39) ours; 40) theirs.

5. 41) herself; 42) me; 43) himself; 44) her; 45) themselves; 46) you/ me/ him, etc.; 47) you; 48) yourself; 49) themselves; 50) myself; 51) you; 52) itself.

6. 53) looked at each other; 54) dislike each other; 55) each other's coats; 56) one another's names; 57) give each other a hard time; 58) one another's equipment; 59) books to each other; 60) They met in 1994; 61) talking to each other; 62) They married in 1991.

7. 63) Whose; 64) Who; 65) whom; 66) Which; 67) Who; 68) Whose; 69) What; 70) Who; 71) Who.

8. 72) what, which; 73) which; 74) what, what; 75) what, which; 76) which; 77) what; 78) which; 79) what; 80) what; 81) which; 82) what; 83) which.

9. 84) other; 85) the other; 86) the other; 87) another; 88) another; 89) the other; 90) others; 91) another; 92) other; 93) another; 94) another; 95) the other; 96) the other. 97) another; 98) another; 99) another; 100) the other.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 4. The Pronoun

1. 1) b; 2) b; 3) a; 4) a; 5) b; 6) a; 7) a; 8) b; 9) a; 10) b; 11) b; 12) b; 13) a; 14) a; 15) a; 16) a; 17) a; 18) a; 19) b; 20) a.

2. 21) no; 22) others; 23) few; 24) neither; 25) anybody; 26) nobody; 27) a lot; 28) any; 29) ours; 30) himself; 31) anything, anybody; 32) mine; 33) none; 34) my, theirs; 35) both; 36) few; 37) much; 38) whose; 39) me; 40) some; 41) neither; 42) all; 43) something; 44) some.

3. 45) I; 46) your; 47) some; 48) you; 49) much; 50) your; 51) you; 52) this; 53) most; 54) them; 55) it; 56) one; 57) who; 58) you; 59) myself.

4. 60) –; 61) him; 62) his; 63) he; 64) him; 65) anybody/ anyone; 66) their; 67) they; 68) I; 69) you; 70) you; 71) my; 72) one; 73) ours; 74) which; 75) our; 76) something; 77) some; 78) your.

5. 79) They brought me two tickets to the theatre. Each ticket cost five hundred rubles. 80) Nobody can describe her house. I'm afraid I won't be able to find it. 81) None of these keys will open your door. 82) Maybe you know why she doesn't like me. 83) I knew that this man was one of my father's relatives, whom he hadn't seen for long. 84) He told her about his work in the hospital and she told him what she had done that day at the university. 85) He was surprised at himself. 86) The next three days neither Phillip nor Jane spoke to each other. 87) She didn't lie to you, she didn't tell you the truth either. 88) Either you leave the house or I call the police. 89) She married a young architect, with whom she got acquainted in the metro. 90) He stared at her and she stared at him, but neither said anything. 91) Come tomorrow any time. 92) When she inclined her head her dark hair fell on both sides of the face. 93) I had some strange feeling when we spoke to his friends. 94) Which stove would you prefer – electric or gas? – Either. 95) Is there any difference between "to want" and "to wish"? 96) This test is easier than the one we wrote last week. 97) He didn't spend much time on homework. He knows this subject very well. 98) These shoes are too tight. Have you got another pair. 99) We knew nobody .../ We didn't know anybody at that party. 100) Tell me all/everything you know about that event.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 5. The Preposition

1) on; 2) in, at; 3) on, in; 4) in; 5) on, at; 6) in; 7) for, since; 8) in, on; 9) in; 10) during, at; 11) at; – ; 12) on, – , till/ until; 13) on; at; 14) in; 15) in; on; 16) in; 17) in; 18) on; 19) at, in; 20) in; 21) on; 22) on, in; 23) at, at; 24) on, on; 25) round; 26) into, through; 27) to; to; 28) –, to; 29) to; 30) at; 31) into, to; 32) along, to/ towards; 33) off; 34) on; 35) on; 36) in, on; 37) for, by; 38) at; 39) on; by; 40) on, in; 41) with, in, with; 42) in, by; 43) in; in; 44) in, in; in; 45) on; 46) on, on; 47) by, by; on; 48) in; 49) of; 50) in; 51) to; 52) of; 53) to/ towards; 54) of; 55) to; 56) for; 57) to; 58) to; 59) for; with; 60) about; of; 61) with, about; 62) with, for; 63) with, of ; 64) to, to; 65) of, about; 66) on, in; 67) of; 68) on; 69) for; about; 70) with, for; 71) to, of; 72) at; 73) of; 74) for; 75) on; 76) for; 77) on, for; 78) for ; 79) at; for; 80) for; 81) – ; 82) to, for; 83) to; 84) –, for; 85) to; 86) to; 87) to; 88) to; 89) for; 90) about; 91) of; 92) for; 93) at, from; 94) about; 95) of; 96) of; 97) from; 98) about; 99) for; 100) of.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 5. The Prepositions

1. 1) to, for, in; 2) to, about, in; 3) about, in; 4) of ; 5) between; 6) with; in, on; 7) of; 8) of ; 9) for, with; 10) from/ to, to; 11) for, about; 12) with; 13) in/ at,

for, at; 14) on, on; 15) on, under, in; 16) in, for, in/ during; 17) in, in; 18) from, since; 19) at/ in, in, since, in; 20) on, at; 21) In, on; 22) during, to; 23) at; on; 24) in, in; 25) at/in, in, for; 26) of/ about, to, on; in; 27) in, in; 28) at, in, at; 29) to, in; 30) on, by.

2. 31) b; 32) c; 33) a; 34) c; 35) b; 36) c; 37) a; 38) b; 39) c; 40) a; 41) b; 42) a; 43) a; 44) b; 45) b; 46) a; 47) c; 48) c; 49) b; 50) c.

3. 51) on; on; 52) by; on; 53) on, in; 54) with; 55) to, for; 56) to; 57) in; 58) on, since; 59) on; 60) out of/ from; 61) In, on; 62) on; 63) at; 64) by, to; 65) at, at; 66) on; 67) at; on; 68) of/ about; 69) of; 70) in, on; 71) in; 72) in; 73) At; 74) during/ in; 75) at; until; 76) in; on; 77) to, at, on; 78) at; 79) at; on; 80) On.

4. 81) for; 82) for; 83) at; 84) of; 85) with/ by; 86) after; at; 87) at/ by; 88) on; 89) to; 90) about; 91) of; 92) with; 93) for; 94) with; 95) in; 96) in; 97) at; 98) with; 99) about; at; 100) to.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 6. Simple Tenses

1. 1) c; 2) b; 3) d; 4) a; 5) c; 6) a; 7) a; 8) c; 9) d; 10) c; 11) a; 12) d; 13) b; 14) c; 15) d; 16) b; 17) c; 18) d; 19) a; 20) d; 21) c; 22) a; 23) d; 24) d; 25) c; 26) d; 27) c; 28) d; 29) d; 30) c; 31) a; 32) c; 33) d; 34) b; 35) d; 36) b; 37) d; 38) c; 39) d; 40) b.

2. 41) go; 42) celebrated; 43) were; 44) didn't ... go/ did ... not go; was; had; 45) Does ... know; studied, was; doesn't remember; 46) Did ... rain; was; 47) will ... be ready; 48) had; 49) will / shall phone, leave; 50) will be; 51) Will ... snow; am; will be; 52) help, will finish; 53) arrives; 54) comes, will/ shall have; will ... be; comes; 55) don't come; 56) will phone, comes; 57) was; 58) will be; 59) Do ... return; 60) will come; Does ... come; 61) get; 62) am not busy, will join; 63) will leave; does ... leave; 64) were; were not; 65) don't know; 66) will not be; will be; 67) did ... go; 68) did ... have; was; 69) will go, rains; 70) do ... begin; 71) is; 72) got; 73) leaves; packs; 74) Is ... married; has; got married; 75) misses; will fail; 76) liked; 77) will not rain; 78) did ... spend; was; 79) takes; 80) will go, has.

3

81) It often rains here at this time of the year.

82) If it rains tomorrow, we won't go for a walk.

83) Did it rain last weekend? – Yes, it did.

84) Where were you at 7 o'clock yesterday? I phoned you but you were not at home.

85) When do you usually have dinner? – At 3. But yesterday we had dinner at 5.

- 86) My friend will come to visit us tomorrow. – When did you see him last? – A year ago.
- 87) Will you be at home tomorrow evening? – Yes, I will. I'll return from my work at 7. I always come home at 7.
- 88) She visits her parents twice a month. I'll talk to her before she leaves.
- 89) How many lessons will you have tomorrow? – Six. We always have six lessons on Mondays.
- 90) Do you know this man? – Yes, I do. We studied at the same school. – When was it? – Ten years ago.
- 91) As a rule children spend much time in the open air in summer.
- 92) Last year he trained much to take part in the competitions.
- 93) I don't know yet if I'll go to Moscow next week.
- 94) Why didn't you phone me yesterday? – I was very busy. We had a meeting.
- 95) Do you know how old she is? – She was twenty last month.
- 96) If he doesn't take a taxi, he'll miss his train.
- 97) Last winter was very cold. It snowed almost every day.
- 98) Who usually helps you to do your homework? – My elder sister does.
- 99) When will you be in London again? – I don't know exactly, but I think I'll go there in a month.
- 100) The other day Kate met her former classmate. She was glad to see her because they saw each other ten years ago last time.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 6. Simple Tenses

1. 1) c; 2) d; 3) b; 4) d; 5) b; 6) b; 7) c; 8) d; 9) c; 10) b; 11) b; 12) b; 13) c; 14) d; 15) b; 16) a; 17) d; 18) c; 19) b; 20) c; 21) b; 22) c; 23) b; 24) c; 25) b; 26) b; 27) b; 28) b; 29) b; 30) d; 31) c; 32) d; 33) a; 34) c; 35) a; 36) b; 37) b; 38) c; 39) d; 40) b.

2. 41) has; had; 42) did ... miss; was; 43) will not catch; 44) were; was; 45) enters; will be; 46) will pass; 47) Did ... watch; didn't like; was; 48) does ... do; is; works; produces; 49) Did ... invite; enjoyed; had; 50) are, will sign; 51) Did ... meet, arrived; was; went; 52) will not snow, will go; 53) Is; gets; 54) was, is not; 55) would attend, prevented; 56) do ... take; depends; 57) Are; was; missed; 58) Will ... go; am; finish; will join; 59) Does ... rain; rains; is; 60) Did ... go; went; spent; 61) has, will leave; knows; 62) teaches; is; 63) leave; 64) is; goes; will go; 65) were, met; 66) does ... do; visits; live; 67) did ... do; stayed; was; 68) will celebrate; 69) will ... be; will be; 70) is; has, takes; 71) is, will put on; 72) is glad, come; 73) liked; 74) did ... finish; 75) Is ... ready; will be ready; 76) would buy; 77) Did ... swim, were; 78) likes; 79) arrives; 80) was, managed.

3.

81) Many people don't like winter as from time to time frosts are severe and it often snows.

- 82) Who left the book here yesterday? – John did. Sometimes he is very absent-minded.
- 83) The other day Mike got a driving license. He hopes if he has enough money, he will buy his car in a couple of months.
- 84) Yesterday I came to Martha but she was not at home. Do you know where she is? – She went on a business trip the day before yesterday. She will be at home in a week.
- 85) If it does not stop snowing, we won't go to the skating-rink tomorrow as it will be impossible to skate.
- 86) He said he would read the book as soon as he passed his exams.
- 87) I am sure he won't go home until he discusses this question with the manager.
- 88) When he was young he used to spend his weekends in the country. Now more and more often he prefers to stay at home.
- 89) What time does he usually finish his work? – At 5. They will have a meeting tomorrow, so he'll come home at 8.
- 90) When did your father start up his own business? – Half a year ago. – What do they do? – They sell furniture.
- 91) I began to play chess when I was seven. – Who taught you? – My father did. He plays chess well.
- 92) Nick said that he would phone us as soon as he met John at the airport.
- 93) If your tea is not sweet enough, add some sugar.
- 94) Why don't you want to go on the excursion with us on Saturday? – We'll go to the country with our friends if it doesn't rain.
- 95) Henry will be in London in two days. He'll discuss financial questions with our partners.
- 96) The other day Max finished his new novel. He hopes his readers will like it.
- 97) How often does your father play tennis? – Twice a week now. When he was young he used to play tennis almost every day.
- 98) Kate won't go to school tomorrow, if she doesn't feel better.
- 99) When did Martha come back from the south? – The day before yesterday. – Who met her at the station? – Her brother did.
- 100) The film starts at 7. Now it's a quarter to 7 but Mark is not here yet. He is late again! If he isn't here in five minutes, we won't wait for him.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 7. Continuous Tenses

1. 1) c; 2) b; 3) d; 4) c; 5) a; 6) b; 7) d; 8) c; 9) a; 10) b; 11) c; 12) b; 13) d; 14) a; 15) d; 16) a; 17) d; 18) c; 19) b; 20) b; 21) c; 22) d; 23) c; 24) a; 25) d; 26) a; 27) d; 28) a; 29) c; 30) a; 31) c; 32) d; 33) c; 34) d; 35) c; 36) b; 37) a; 38) c; 39) b; 40) d.

2. 41) are ... looking; 42) was trying; were; 43) will be having; 44) was doing; 45) is losing; 46) will be sleeping; come; 47) were ... doing; was reading; 48) is making, am laying; 49) am using; 50) will be relaxing; 51) didn't understand,

were talking ; 52) is ... doing; is listening; 53) was wearing; 54) will be preparing; 55) am not speaking; 56) will not be working; 57) are travelling; 58) was doing, was reading; 59) is talking, is playing; 60) will be taking; 61) are ... crying; 62) was waiting; 63) is ... thinking; is thinking; 64) will be enjoying; 65) are playing; 66) was raining; 67) is shining, are singing; 68) will be skiing; 69) are ... going; am going; 70) were playing; 71) is coming; 72) recognize; 73) was landing; 74) will be repairing; 75) is sleeping; 76) were ... watching; 77) will be playing, are skiing; 78) am watching, is playing; 79) were ... doing; was washing; 80) am looking.

3.

- 81) Don't phone her now. I think she is still sleeping.
- 82) While the adults were playing volleyball, the children were swimming in the river.
- 83) Hurry up! The train leaves in half an hour. If we are late, our trip will fail.
- 84) He'll be working in the reading-room the whole day tomorrow.
- 85) She doesn't see that we are looking at her as she is talking on the phone.
- 86) What were you doing when I phoned you? – I was watching TV.
- 87) What are your plans for the weekend? – I am going to visit my parents.
- 88) Don't be late. She'll be waiting for you in the library at 11.
- 89) She is always talking in class.
- 90) Yesterday I was coming back home rather late. It was getting dark and it was raining.
- 91) He is very busy and doesn't hear what we are talking about.
- 92) I don't think I'll still be looking through the papers when you come.
- 93) We are going to buy a new TV-set next week.
- 94) The lecture was very interesting and everybody was listening to the teacher with pleasure.
- 95) While the gymnasts are getting ready for their next exercise, the referees will be discussing their results.
- 96) It was 8 o'clock in the evening. The sun was setting. The rain began. We hurried home.
- 97) She was still packing her things when the taxi came.
- 98) The Browns are celebrating their son's birthday next week. He'll be ten.
- 99) Mr Smith will be signing a contract with our new partners at this time tomorrow.
- 100) Kate was playing the piano when the phone rang.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 7. CONTINUOUS TENSES

1. 1) c; 2) b; 3) d; 4) c; 5) a; 6) d; 7) a; 8) c; 9) d; 10) b; 11) c; 12) b; 13) d; 14) a; 15) c; 16) b; 17) d; 18) a; 19) d; 20) b; 21) c; 22) d; 23) a; 24) b; 25) a; 26) d; 27) a; 28) d; 29) c; 30) b; 31) d; 32) b; 33) d; 34) a; 35) c; 36) b; 37) d; 38) a; 39) d; 40) c.

2. 41) are ... doing; are planning; 42) was working; 43) will be wearing; 44) were ... doing; was typing; 45) is learning, am looking; 46) are swimming, will be sunbathing; 47) is driving; 48) was moving; 49) is staying; 50) will be doing; will be having; 51) wasn't raining; 52) will be sleeping; 53) is handling; 54) were discussing; 55) is knocking; 56) Will ... be working; 57) are ... using; 58) was standing; was waiting; 59) will be writing; 60) is putting; 61) is ... doing; is preparing; 62) was redecorating; 63) is packing; 64) are airing; 65) Was ... raining; was raining; 66) will be typing; 67) is getting; 68) was chasing; 69) will be looking; 70) am tasting; 71) were repairing; 72) is investigating; 73) will be typing; 74) was ... crying; 75) will be fishing, are swimming; 76) are talking; 77) will be doing; 78) were waiting; 79) was wearing; 80) is drawing, is playing.

3.

- 81) While the students are making up the dialogues, the teacher will be checking up their tests.
 82) He came when we were still discussing the plan of our trip.
 83) It's very noisy here. I don't hear what they are talking about.
 84) He won't be at home after 6 tomorrow. He'll be playing football with his friends.
 85) Tonight Tom is leaving for London to take part in the conference. His train leaves at 9.
 86) When we were walking in the park, the rain began. We hurried home as we hadn't an umbrella.
 87) I'm sure when we come he'll be still preparing for the exam.
 88) Do you know why she is crying?
 89) This time the day after tomorrow they'll be returning home from the south.
 90) The secretary was typing some documents when a visitor came in.
 91) I don't know whom she is talking with. Maybe she is one of her pupils.
 92) We were going to spend last weekend in the country but the rain began and we stayed at home.
 93) Mark will be working on his new script tomorrow after dinner. He wants to finish it in a week.
 94) Why is it so cold here? – I am airing the room.
 95) They were boating when the storm broke out.
 96) While we are skating they will be playing snowballs.
 97) You are not listening to me. What are you thinking about?
 98) We are leaving for the Crimea tomorrow morning. We are going to stay there for two weeks.
 99) The children are playing at home while it is raining. As soon as it stops raining, they will go for a walk to the yard..
 100) We were having dinner when the postman brought us a telegram.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 8. Perfect Tenses

1. 1) c; 2) a; 3) b; 4) b; 5) c; 6) b; 7) a; 8) d; 9) a; 10) b; 11) d; 12) c; 13) b; 14) a; 15) a; 16) b; 17) b; 18) b; 19) c; 20) b; 21) b; 22) b; 23) b; 24) b; 25)

a; 26) b; 27) a; 28) a; 29) b; 30) b; 31) c; 32) a; 33) d; 34) a; 35) a; 36) b; 37) a; 38) a; 39) c; 40) a.

2. 41) has been; 42) haven' t seen; 43) will have finished; 44) had gone; 45) had left; 46) will have risen; 47) hadn't phoned; 48) will have gone; 49) has gone; 50) hasn't cut; 51) will have been; 52) have never sailed; 53) has played; 54) had met; 55) had come back; 56) have borrowed; 57) will have cooked; 58) has lost; 59) hasn't taken; 60) will have examined; 61) hasn't had; 62) had given up; 63) had already bought; 64) haven't worn; 65) have been, haven't typed; 66) has visited; 67) has never heard; 68) had lost; 69) will have watched; 70) will have done; 71) had learnt; 72) had been; 73) had I finished; 74) will have saved; 75) had planned; 76) haven't seen; 77) hadn't come; 78) Will your guests have gone; 79) will have picked; 80) had written.

3.

- 81) We have had wonderful sunny weather for the last some days.
- 82) I am sure they won't have read this book by the fixed date.
- 83) She asked me where I had bought that book.
- 84) Hardly had the family rented a house when they began to look for a new one.
- 85) By 3 o'clock my elder brother had already returned from school.
- 86) They'll have finished the experiment by winter, won't they?
- 87) It is the third time you have been late for this week.
- 88) The lecturer announced that the population of the city had reached 1 million.
- 89) They will have seen all the sights of the city by the evening.
- 90) I have never seen her so angry before.
- 91) My younger sister has just returned from London.
- 92) This house is very old. The workers will have removed it by the time you return to the town.
- 93) When I came to Warsaw, John had already left for London.
- 94) We'll have done this exercise by 2 o'clock and then we'll go to the park together.
- 95) The workers have already finished to repair this house. Has anybody moved into it yet?
- 96) What will you have managed to do by the time I come?
- 97) They will not have written the test by the return of the teacher.
- 98) I hope they will have bought the TV set by the end of the week.
- 99) Jane wasn't hungry. She had just had breakfast.
- 100) My friends will have come home after holidays by the 1st of September.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 8. Perfect Tenses

1. 1) b; 2) a; 3) b; 4) a 5) a; 6) b 7) c; 8) b; 9) a; 10) b; 11) b; 12) b; 13) b; 14) a; 15) a; 16) b; 17) c; 18) a; 19) a; 20) a; 21) b; 22) a; 23) b; 24) a; 25) c; 26) a; 27) a; 28) a; 29) a; 30) a; 31) a; 32) a; 33) a; 34) b; 35) a; 36) a; 37) a; 38) b; 39) d; 40) c.

2. 41) will have had; 42) will have finished; 43) have already built; 44) will have done; 45) will not have landed; 46) have lost; 47) will have found; 48) had left; 49) will have saved; 50) will have invited; 51) had we gone; 52) has drunk; 53) had served; 54) has gone; 55) will have made; 56) has saved; 57) had finished; 58) will have given; 59) has anybody seen; 60) have been; 61) had she come; 62) has never seen; 63) had completed; 64) has never flown; 65) will have built; 66) had been; 67) will have booked; 68) had left; 69) have you got; have borrowed; 70) will have attended; 71) has entered; 72) will have got; 73) will not have arrived; 74) had eaten; 75) had finished; 76) will have stayed; 77) had left; 78) will have made; 79) has happened; 80) had already learnt.

3.

- 81) If I continue to sit on a diet, I will have lost 10 kilograms by the end of the month.
- 82) She has been looking happy since she returned from the journey.
- 83) Yesterday I advised my friend to apply to the company to get a job there, but he had already done it.
- 84) By Monday Bill will have recovered and will begin his work.
- 85) It is hot and it hasn't rained for more than a month. I hope that the weather will have changed by Monday.
- 86) No sooner had John managed to represent everybody his new friend than everybody recognized him at once.
- 87) I have known him for almost 18 years. He hasn't changed at all.
- 88) I'll be back in 2 hours. I hope that by this time you'll have finished the translation.
- 89) How many years have they been married? – For 10 or 11 years, I don't remember exactly.
- 90) Hardly had the secretary come up to the phone to call the police when the robbers appeared in the office again.
- 91) Because of the snow-fall the train will have come to the station by loo'clock in the evening.
- 92) She hasn't phoned me since she found a new job.
- 93) We had prepared everything long before they came.
- 94) Who has broken this cup? – I don't know, I haven't been to the kitchen since morning.
- 95) When we approached the house, the sun had already set.
- 96) He was very disappointed because by 3 o'clock he had answered only to the half of the letters.
- 97) I'll have finished this work by the end of the week.
- 98) As soon as the Sales Manager entered the office, he informed his subordinates about his forthcoming business trip to Japan.
- 99) Tomorrow I am going to the country for 2 weeks. By the evening I will have packed all the things and everything will be prepared for the trip.
- 100) The builders will have repaired the building by Christmas.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 9. Perfect Continuous Tenses

1. 1) a; 2) a; 3) a; 4) b; 5) c; 6) a; 7) a; 8) b; 9) b; 10) a; 11) b; 12) a; 13) a; 14) c; 15) c; 16) c; 17) b; 18) b; 19) c; 20) a; 21) c; 22) b; 23) a; 24) a; 25) a; 26) a; 27) a; 28) a; 29) a; 30) a; 31) c; 32) a; 33) a; 34) a; 35) a; 36) b; 37) a; 38) b; 39) a; 40) a.

2. 41) will have been reading; 42) had been working; 43) had been working; 44) has been using; 45) had been standing; 46) will have been preparing; 47) has been raining; 48) has been digging; 49) had been smoking; 50) had been trying; 51) have been watching; 52) had been dancing; 53) will have been dealing; 54) had been trying; 55) has been sounding; 56) will have been repairing; 57) had been digging; 58) will have been driving; 59) have been living; 60) will have been lying; 61) had been working; 62) will have been cleaning; 63) had been trying; 64) have been smoking; 65) have been trying; 66) had been making; 67) had been raining; 68) will have been working; 69) has been ringing; 70) have been looking; 71) has been flying; 72) will have been waiting; 73) will have been celebrating; 74) has been studying; 75) have been driving; 76) will have been living; 77) had been cheating; 78) had been waiting; 79) will have been resting; 80) had been living.

3.

- 81) The teacher has been delivering this lecture for half an hour already since he came into the hall.
- 82) She had been trying to translate this article for 3 hours already when Catherin came and helped her.
- 83) When I woke up, I looked at the watch: I had been sleeping for 3 hours.
- 84) By our arriving home Mary will have been waiting for us for nearly 2 hours already.
- 85) John had been repairing the car for an hour already when Mary asked him for dinner.
- 86) By September I will have been preparing for passing the exams for some months already.
- 87) They have been taking the exams for some days already, but haven't passed a single yet.
- 88) We had been watching TV for some hours already when it stopped raining.
- 89) When I returned home, Mother said that the children had been sleeping since 9 o'clock.
- 90) She had been wandering in the forest for about an hour when she understood that she had lost her way.
- 91) My friend will have been learning German for a year the day after tomorrow.
- 92) By the time I have cooked dinner, my friends will have been having rest for some hours.
- 93) He had been learning French for 6 years when he entered the college.
- 94) The students have been doing these exercises for an hour already.

- 95) Brian had been waiting for about 5 minutes when Kate came.
 96) She had been sleeping for an hour or for an hour and a half when her brother came.
 97) By 5 p.m. Steve will have been repairing his car for 3 hours.
 98) In half a month John will have been studying biology for a year.
 99) How long have you been studying at this Institute? – Since I moved to this town.
 100) I wonder, how long have my friends been living in St.Petersburg.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 9. Perfect Continuos Tenses

1. 1) a; 2) b; 3) c; 4) c; 5) b; 6) b; 7) a; 8) d; 9) a; 10) a; 11) c; 12) d; 13) b; 14) b; 15) a; 16) b; 17) a; 18) c; 19) c; 20) a; 21) a; 22) c; 23) c; 24) a; 25) a; 26) d; 27) a; 28) c; 29) a; 30) b; 31) a; 32) b; 33) a; 34) a; 35) a; 36) b; 37) b; 38) a; 39) a; 40) a.

2. 41) had been serving; 42) has been searching; 43) will have been learning; 44) has been practicing; 45) had been collecting; 46) has been working; 47) Has he been arguing; 48) had been looking; 49) will have been waiting; 50) has been raining; 51) has been looking; 52) will have been continuing; 53) had been living; 54) have been waiting; 55) will have been looking; 56) has been sleeping; 57) had been looking; 58) had been using; 59) have been watching; 60) had been waiting; 61) will have been looking; 62) has been painting; 63) had been reading; 64) will have been working; 65) have been growing; 66) had been living; 67) had been painting; 68) had been flipping; 69) had been mending; 70) will have been ringing; 71) will have been waiting; 72) will have been trying; 73) will have been trying; 74) has been looking; 75) will have been sitting; 76) have been waiting; 77) has been working; 78) will have been having; 79) will have been having; 80) have been doing.

3.

- 81) He has been working at the book for 3 hours already. He has never worked so hard.
 82) By the time I finish the translation, my friends will have been waiting for me for about an hour already.
 83) They had been speaking for about 2 hours, then he said suddenly that he wanted to see somebody of his friends, and went away.
 84) I have been trying to find you all the morning. What have you been doing?
 85) Tomorrow I will have been preparing for my test for a month.
 86) At last you have come. We have just been talking about you.
 87) By the time I come tomorrow, the meeting will have been lasting for about an hour already.
 88) Their firm had been working at a new project for some months when their competitors learnt about it.
 89) He has been learning French since he was 3, but he hasn't learnt it so far.

- 90) By June when his friends come to visit him, my friend will have been taking the exams for 2 weeks already.
- 91) He has been preparing for the exam the whole week and he has read very many books on this subject.
- 92) In a month he will have been working as a director of the enterprise for a year.
- 93) John has been collecting stamps since he was 6. He has collected 1000 stamps already.
- 94) They had been sitting together for a long time. Jack was the first to break silence.
- 95) Where have you been? I have been waiting for you at the library since 9 a.m.
- 96) By the end of the day Ann will have been working at her report for a very long time already.
- 97) The telephone had been ringing for some minutes already when he finally woke up.
- 98) She has been reading the book for 3 days and she has read 130 pages already.
- 99) By Monday the police will have been looking for the robbers for some weeks already.
- 100) By the director's coming Mr Brown will have been working in his office since morning.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 10. English tenses in comparison

1. 1) c; 2) c; 3) d; 4) a; 5) b; 6) b; 7) a; 8) d; 9) c; 10) a; 11) b; 12) b; 13) d; 14) d; 15) b; 16) c; 17) c; 18) d; 19) a; 20) b; 21) a; 22) a; 23) b; 24) b; 25) b; 26) b; 27) a; 28) d; 29) c; 30) b; 31) d; 32) c; 33) d; 34) a; 35) c; 36) a; 37) c; 38) a; 39) c; 40) a; 41) b; 42) b; 43) b; 44) c; 45) d; 46) b; 47) c; 48) a; 49) b; 50) c.

2. 51) He will leave; 52) He is leaving; 53) He will leave; 54) He left; 55) He will have left; 56) I haven't seen him; 57) I haven't seen him; 58) I didn't see him; 59) I will not (won't) see him; 60) I will not (won't) see him; 61) I haven't seen him.

3. 62) He made a report; 63) He had made a report; 64) He has made a report; 65) He made a report; 66) This film enjoys popularity; 67) This film has been; enjoying ...; 68) This film has been enjoying ...; 69) The children had got tired; 70) The children have got tired; 71) The children got tired; 72) The children have got tired; 73) We'll set off; 74) We'll have set off; 75) We'll set off; 76) We'll set off; 77) He has gone to the airport; 78) He had gone...; 79) He went; 80) He had gone.

4. 81) is eating; 82) are sleeping ; 83) was fixing supper; 84) you have just told me; 85) I'll finish the job; 86) she comes; 87) I returned home; 88) When did you see; 89) she hasn't phoned me; 90) He will have been working.

91) I wonder, if it is still raining. – Yes, it has been raining since morning.

- 92) Hardly had we opened the door when the phone rang and John said that he had already returned.
- 93) He has been working here since he finished University. – When was it? – 10 years ago.
- 94) Lately my husband has been very busy. We'll go to the theatre if he is free tomorrow. I've already bought the tickets.
- 95) He went home only after he had talked to the director.
- 96) You have been translating this article for 3 hours already, but haven't finished yet. Will you have finished by 7 o'clock?
- 97) Are you writing a letter to your parents? Do you often write them? I'll wait until you finish.
- 98) Where were you yesterday evening? – Why are you asking? Did you phone me?
- 99) Our Granny is coming to see us tomorrow.
- 100) Have you had dinner? – Not yet. I'll go to a café in half an hour.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 10. English Tenses in Comparison

A) 1) have been driving; 2) has never stopped; 3) caught; 4) was driving; 5) was; 6) was going; 7) had telephoned; 8) left; 9) was waiting; 10) saw; 11) followed; 12) stopped; 13) told; 14) tried/ was trying; 15) had landed; 16) was waiting; 17) didn't want; 18) said; 19) would have; 20) have never violated.

B) 21) has had; 22) started; 23) found; 24) had disappeared; 25) hasn't seen; 26) bought; 27) hadn't had; 28) crashed; 29) have continued; 30) sat; 31) had finished; 32) was wearing; 33) had bought; 34) spent; 35) arrived; 36) discovered; 37) had broken; 38) had stolen; 39) has done; 40) hopes.

C) 41) put; 42) sold; 43) was looking; 44) bought; 45) wanted; 46) talked; 47) had sold; 48) returns; 49) will receive; 50) built; 51) designed; 52) took; 53) will like.

D) 54) want; 55) bought; 56) put; 57) was raining; 58) let; 59) had sold; 60) wouldn't replace; 61) had worn; 62) don't want; 63) aren't; 64) send.

E) 65) was raining; 66) woke; 67) rains; 68) planned; 69) decided; 70) missed; 71) arrived; 72) arranged; 73) had been waiting; 74) got; 75) had started; 76) went; 77) work/ am working; 78) have been sitting; 79) haven't done; 80) feel; 81) have had; 82) went; 83) rained/ was raining; 84) will book.

F) 85) was; 86) failed; 87) gave; 88) had been shining; 89) gave; 90) has become; 91) have.

G) 92) has got involved; 93) was; 94) went; 95) studied; 96) had; 97) had been representing/ had represented; 98) has been writing; 99) hasn't finished; 100) will become.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 11. Passive Voice

1. 1) c; 2) a; 3) c; 4) c; 5) a; 6) b; 7) d; 8) d; 9) c; 10) c; 11) a; 12) d; 13) a; 14) b; 15) d; 16) a; 17) c; 18) c; 19) a; 20) a; 21) c; 22) a; 23) a; 24) d; 25) b; 26) d; 27) a; 28) d; 29) a; 30) c; 31) c; 32) a; 33) b; 34) b; 35) a; 36) a; 37) c; 38) b; 39) a; 40) c.

2. 41) will be discussed; 42) was sent, had been found; 43) was destroyed; 44) has been recorded; 45) have been approved; 46) was disqualified; 47) will be published; 48) was taught/ has been taught; 49) has been cooked; 50) had been made; 51) were forced; 52) was handed; 53) will be punished; 54) have just been finished; 55) were being baked; 56) is being fixed; 57) were destroyed; 58) have been taught; 59) was being opened/ had been opened; 60) has been published; 61) was constructed; 62) is being typed; 63) are/ were given; 64) have just been allowed; 65) will be published; 66) would be repaired; 67) had been shown; 68) has been repainted; 69) is greatly impressed; 70) was being moved; 71) was not invited; 72) will be arrested; 73) had been spent; 74) had been involved; 75) was being carried; 76) is checked; 77) will be blown; 78) are being mended; 79) have been told; 80) was being painted.

3.

- 81) The parcel will have been delivered by your arrival.
- 82) Don't make noise! A dictation is being written in this room.
- 83) I have been advised to visit Moscow.
- 84) The witness is being questioned now.
- 85) Ann was invited to spend the month of August in Germany.
- 86) Don't leave your bicycle outside. It will be stolen.
- 87) She was taught music in childhood.
- 88) The book had already been discussed when we entered the room.
- 89) Switch on the TV-set. It has just been mended.
- 90) All (the) exams will have been passed by the end of June and we'll return home.
- 91) The airport was closed as it had been snowing heavily the whole week.
- 92) Wait, please! The last student is being examined now.
- 93) When I left (went out of) the shop, I discovered that my bicycle had been stolen.
- 94) The tourists were pleased as their programme had been well-planned.
- 95) I wonder, what is being built in the centre of the city.
- 96) This man was arrested because he had tried to rob a bank several times.
- 97) When was this picture painted?
- 98) The letters will have been sent before you come.
- 99) My brother was being interviewed when I came in.
- 100) The door had been locked, when we returned.

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 11. Passive Voice

1. (A) 1) is believed; 2) is called; 3) is said; 4) be seen; 5) was built; 6) was owned; 7) were believed; 8) were never seen; 9) was bought; 10) was converted; 11) is visited; 12) are organized; 13) were seen; 14) was played; 15) were seen; 16) was frightened; 17) were told.

(B) 18) was awarded; 19) was invited; 20) was held; 21) was met; 22) had been given/ was given; 23) had been organized; 24) had been invited; 25) was left; 26) was told; 27) had been heard of; 28) was sent; 29) was being held; 30) was asked; 31) had been made; 32) is ever sent; 33) will be organized.

2. 34) by; 35) by; 36) with; 37) with; 38) by; 39) with; 40) with; 41) by; 42) with; 43) by.

3. 44) Trained dogs are used to find drugs. 45) The drowning boy was rescued by a lifeguard. 46) Our water heater is being repaired by an electrician. 47) You will be represented by a defence lawyer. 48) The rooms are cleaned daily. 49) Her suitcases were searched by Customs officers. 50) The plane passengers' hostages were being held by hijackers. 51) The explosion had been caused by a gas leak. 52) A full report was given to the police by an eyewitness/ The police were given a full report by an eyewitness. 53) The tax on cigarettes has been increased (by the government). 54) The product will be launched in May. 55) The best fudge is made by the Scots. 56) He was sent out of the classroom. 57) The work will have been finished by tonight. 58) She was made to clean the room. 59) The dog was slowly being poisoned by the horrible old man. 60) Which building is going to be knocked down?

4. 61) She had her hair cut. 62) Tony will have his car taken to the garage tomorrow. 63) Jam had her bag stolen last night. 64) Paul had his jaw broken in a boxing match. 65) We are having our new carpet fitted tomorrow. 66) He has had his passport stolen. 67) They have their house decorated every year. 68) We had our rooms cleaned this morning. 69) Sally is going to have her wedding dress made next month. 70) I have my salary deposited in my bank account every month. 71) We have our grass cut. 72) I had my window broken during the storm. 73) He will have his photograph taken. 74) He had his case carried to the car. 75) They have windows cleaned once a month.

5.

- 76) The tape-recorder is being repaired now. Wait, please.
77) This picture is always admired.
78) The article will have been translated by tomorrow morning.
79) When we returned the door had already been locked.
80) 40 people have been invited to the wedding.
81) The books will be returned to the library in a few days.
82) When we first met, I had already been offered a new job at a bank.

- 83) You'll be laughed at if you put on this cap.
- 84) We had been shown a movie before he came.
- 85) The works of this writer have been translated into many languages and have been published in many countries.
- 86) I was told about the incident by a friend of mine.
- 87) The Art Museum is being repaired now. It will be opened at the end of the month.
- 88) Don't worry! Your children will be taken care of.
- 89) He has been advised to call upon the police.
- 90) The cinema had been built by the time we moved to the city.
- 91) He was fined because he crossed the street when the red light was on.
- 92) They have just been sent a telegramme.
- 93) He was offended because he was taken no notice of.
- 94) When we arrived, the problem/question was still being discussed.
- 95) The letter was handed to Ann on the day of her departure.
- 96) I read in the paper a few weeks ago that Mr Ivanov had been made the vice-president of the company.
- 97) These TV-sets are made by a Japanese firm.
- 98) It is said that he is an experienced lawyer.
- 99) Why has the meeting been cancelled? – It hasn't been cancelled, it has been postponed to Thursday.
- 100) This novel is dedicated to the writer's sister.

ВСТУПИТЕЛЬНЫЙ ТЕСТ 12. Modal Verbs

1.

- 1) I could read when I was four years old, but I couldn't write very well.
- 2) His writing was so bad that I could not read his letter at first, but with an effort I was able to make out what he said.
- 3) We couldn't afford to pay for our journey across Africa, but we were able to make it in the end because the bicycle firm could lend us the money.
- 4) When he arrived in Africa, no one could tell Stanley if Livingstone was alive or dead, but after a long journey, we were able to find him.

2.

- 5) He can't have been puzzled by such a simple question.
- 6) She can't have been making notes of what he said.
- 7) He can't possibly feel more dead than alive.
- 8) She can't be keeping to a milk diet.
- 9) He can't have been cured of pneumonia so quickly.
- 10) – Where can Silvia be hiding? – I'm looking for her everywhere!

3.

- 11) May go to Italy.
- 12) May buy a Sedan.
- 13) She may be at her musical classes.
- 14) He may be having his shower.
- 15) He may be out.
- 16) She may be meeting with her friends.

4.

- 17) She might have been crying.
- 18) She might be interviewed.
- 19) He might have got a cold.
- 20) She might be giving injections to the patients.

5.

- 21) may; 22) may; 23) may; 24) could; 25) could; 26) can't; 27) have been able to; 28) was able to; 29) can.

6.

- 30) She must have been quite unconscious.
- 31) The telegram, probably, didn't come in time.
- 32) She must have been very careless.
- 33) They must have misinformed us about the road.
- 34) The students can't have passed the tests. They must have misunderstood the rules.
- 35) The dog, probably, didn't recognise his master.
- 36) He wasn't, probably, very experienced in sailing navigation.

7.

- 37) The doctor must be examining the patient.
- 38) She must be preparing her report now.
- 39) I will not bother you any longer; you must be tired of my talking.
- 40) Nancy must have been giving her impressions of England for an hour already.
- 41) They must have been treating him for pneumonia for a month.

8.

- 42) You must have failed to recognize me, and that is why, you didn't come up to me.
- 43) You must have never tried to do it, otherwise you wouldn't say it was easy.
- 44) She must have got ill, otherwise she would have been at her office.

- 45) It must be more difficult than you believed.
46) The light is not on in the house. There must be no one in again.
47) I must be off.
48) You have got many mistakes. You must pay more attention to your grammar.
49) This problem must be dealt with immediately.

9.

- 50) We had to stop at the frontier but we didn't need to open our cases.
51) We didn't need to walk. He took us in his car.
52) My employer said, "I won't need your work tomorrow".
53) Most people think that civil servants do not need to work very hard.
54) Need we vote?

10.

- 55) They were to have started on Saturday but they changed their minds and started on Sunday.
56) She was to have worn that nice dress at the party but she has burnt it while ironing.
57) He was to have joined us in our trip but something urgent came up in his office.
58) They were to have treated me to a ballet but I caught a cold and didn't go.
59) He was to have taken his child fishing but they went to a picnic.
60) She was to have kept her birthday party but that day she was away.

11.

- 61) needn't; 62) mustn't; 63) must hurry; mustn't; 64) had to; 65) have to;
66) needn't.

12.

- 67) Tom shouldn't have driven on the wrong side of the road.
68) He should have been careful while crossing the road.
69) She should have hired a taxi.
70) She shouldn't have left her umbrella at home.

13.

- 71) Why shouldn't you go to the dean's office to tell him all about your problems in your group? /Why should I go to the dean's office?
72) Why shouldn't you go to the station to meet your friend?
73) Why shouldn't you want to help your friend?
74) How should I know the reasons?
75) To think that it should have happened!

14. 76) would; 77) shall; would; 78) shall; 79) won't; 80) shall not; 81) shall; 82) would.

15.

83) She must have lost her address.

84) You ought to follow my advice.

85) To think that she should have accepted that offer.

86) Why should I do this?

87) To think that it should have come to this!

88) It is queer that such troubles should have happened to her.

89) If you should see Ann, tell her all about it.

90) You shall listen to my orders!

91) Can't she have failed to get my letter?

92) You might have asked your sister's advice (consulted your sister).

93) He might be afraid of being given an injection.

94) I needn't have waited for the end of this programme.

95) We settled (agreed) that you were not to say anything!

96) You shall not move! You shall stay where you are!

97) He might have been taken into hospital.

98) This will be the house, I hope (I think).

99) She doesn't have to be present during our conversation.

100) Why should I speak to her?!

ИТОГОВЫЙ ТЕСТ 12. Modal Verbs

1. 1) can; 2) is not able; 3) can; 4) could, can; 5) Can, can't; 6) couldn't; 7) was able to; 8) managed to; 9) couldn't; 10) managed to.

2.

11) Can you see that man over there?

12) I can smell something burning.

13) I could understand.

14) Could you understand?

15) I can't see anything.

3.

16) I could skate before I was five.

17) I hope one day we can meet again in more favourable circumstances.

18) It can be very cold here in March.

19) Some supermarket beef can be rather tough.

20) In the end we could communicate with a sign language.

21) If you don't feel you can make a contribution, just say so.

4.

22) could; 23) was able to; 24) to be able to; 25) Can; 26) be able to.

5.

27) may; 28) can; 29) may; 30) might; 31) might; 32) could.

6.

33) You might have had the prescription made up on the way home.

34) You might have warned me about a change in the time-table.

35) You might have come to see me when I was ill.

36) You might have bought some oranges at the market.

37) You might have been more polite to the aged.

38) You might have stopped interfering in my affairs.

7.

39) Irene may have taken it with her.

40) She may have gone to a dentist.

41) I may have been keeping to a strict diet of salads and very little meat too long.

42) His pain may have been bothering him too long.

8.

43) He must have got all he needed.

44) She must be ill.

45) The boy must be reading something funny. He was smiling all the time.

46) The hotel rates must be very high in summer.

47) Jim must be taken ill with flue.

48) They must have never realized what opportunity they were losing.

9.

49) He is certain to put up at a hotel.

50) They will probably come and see me here.

51) You will probably see the ceremony with your own eyes.

52) Penny is certain to be x-rayed tomorrow.

53) You'll probably see Westminster Abbey and Westminster Palace with its largest clock in the country and the famous bell Big Ben.

54) He is certain to give you a piece of advice.

55) Evidently, they won't visit London next year.

10.

56) must; 57) might; 58) must; 59) may; 60) must; 61) must.

11.

62) You needn't have bought...

63) Impossible.

- 64) Imp.
65) You needn't have come and picked me up; I could have got a taxi.
66) You needn't have slept on the ...
67) I needn't have used cash; I had my credit card with me after all.

12.

- 68) a) It wasn't arranged; b) it was an unfulfilled action.
69) a) It was an arranged plan; b) it was an unfulfilled action in the past.

13.

- 70) mustn't; 71) will have to; 72) needn't have come; 73) was; 74) was; 75) must;
76) will have to.

14.

- 77) – He suggested that I should go to Italy.
78) – She ordered that I should stay in bed.
79) – She advised that I shouldn't work so hard.
80) – Why should I do it?
81) – How should I know him?
82) – If you should see her, tell her all about it.

15.

- 83) should; 84) shall not/ will not; 85) shouldn't; 86) won't; 87) will;
88) Will; 89) shall; 90) shall; 91) should; 92) should; 93) will; 94) will.

16.

- 95) He shouldn't have kept us waiting.
96) This issue should have been solved long ago.
97) You ought to pay more attention to this work. It is very important.
98) He suggested that the meeting should be held at 5 o'clock.
99) We insisted that they three should leave the city.
100) Accidents will happen.

2.2. ТЕСТЫ ПО ГРАММАТИКЕ ДЛЯ САМОКОНТРОЛЯ

2.2.1. ЗАДАНИЯ НА ВЫБОР ПРАВИЛЬНОГО ВАРИАНТА

Выберите правильный вариант ответа

1. Warm clothes ... of wool.
 - a) are made;
 - b) make;
 - c) made;
 - d) is made;
 - e) is make.

2. Some money ... to you.
 - a) will be give;
 - b) will give;
 - c) will be given;
 - d) shall given;
 - e) shall be given.

3. You ... to the party. Why didn't you come?
 - a) are invited;
 - b) will be invited;
 - c) were invited;
 - d) was invited;
 - e) invited.

4. This room ... every day.
 - a) is cleaned;
 - b) was cleaned;
 - c) clean;
 - d) are cleaned;
 - e) cleaned.

5. The roof of the building ... in a storm few days ago.
 - a) was damaged;
 - b) were damaged;
 - c) will damaged;
 - d) damaged;
 - e) damage.

6. When ... the telephone ... ?
 - a) is ... invented;

- b) was ... invented;
- c) did ... invent;
- d) are ... invented;
- e) were ... invented.

7. Many accidents ... by dangerous driving.

- a) cause;
- b) are caused;
- c) causes;
- d) is caused;
- e) caused.

8. A mystery is something that can't ...

- a) be explained;
- b) is explained;
- c) explain;
- d) explained;
- e) will be explained.

9. The room ... later.

- a) shall be cleaned;
- b) will clean;
- c) will be cleaned;
- d) will clean;
- e) shall clean.

10. The music was very loud and could ... from a long way away.

- a) is heard;
- b) was heard;
- c) be heard;
- d) will be heard;
- e) are heard.

11. You will ... change the subject of your painting.

- a) must;
- b) have to;
- c) may;
- d) can;
- e) might.

12. How ... we write the date?

- a) must;
- b) need;
- c) may;

- d) should;
- e) ought to.

13. You ... not smoke here.

- a) have to;
- b) are to;
- c) may;
- d) can;
- e) must.

14. He ... to come and see us every Sunday.

- a) was;
- b) could;
- c) may;
- d) must;
- e) can.

15. We ... to meet last Friday.

- a) can;
- b) were;
- c) might;
- d) must;
- e) should;

16. My sight is getting worse. Next year, I'm afraid, I... read without glasses.

- a) can not;
- b) may not;
- c) won't be able to;
- d) must not;
- e) should not.

17. ... you like a cup of coffee?

- a) Should;
- b) Have to;
- c) Could;
- d) Ought to;
- e) Would.

2.2.2. ЗАДАНИЯ НА УСТАНОВЛЕНИЯ СООТВЕТСТВИЯ

Выберите правильный вариант перевода

1. The dinner was cooked by John yesterday.

- a) Джон вчера приготовил обед.
- b) Вчера обед был приготовлен Джоном.
- c) Джон готовит обед.
- d) Обед всегда готовит Джон.

2. Many new schools and kindergartens will be built in our city.

- a) Много новых школ и детских садов строится в нашем городе.
- b) Много школ и детских садов будет построено в нашем городе.
- c) В нашем городе строят много школ и детских садов.
- d) В нашем городе было построено много школ и детских садов.

3. Two thousand rubles were paid for this collection of books.

- a) За эту коллекцию книг заплатили две тысячи рублей.
- b) Вам заплатят две тысячи рублей за эту коллекцию книг.
- c) Эта коллекция книг стоит две тысячи рублей.
- d) За эту коллекцию книг заплатят две тысячи рублей.

4. The table was laid for two.

- a) Стол накрыт на двоих.
- b) Стол был накрыт на двоих.
- c) Стол накрывают на двоих.
- d) Стол накроют на двоих.

5. Her honesty can be relied on.

- a) На ее честность можно положиться.
- b) На нее всегда полагаются.
- c) На ее честность всегда полагаются.
- d) На нее всегда полагались.

6. Many tasty things will be made by our mother for dinner.

- a) Мама приготовит много вкусного к обеду.
- b) Мама приготовила много вкусного к обеду.
- c) Нашей мамой будет приготовлено много вкусных блюд к обеду.
- d) Наша мама приготовит много вкусных блюд к обеду.

2.2.3. ТЕСТЫ НА ПОРЯДОК СЛОВ В ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНЫХ И ОТРИЦАТЕЛЬНЫХ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯХ

***1. Расположите слова в таком порядке, чтобы получилось
вопросительное предложение.***

1: got
2: children
3: have
4: any
5: you

1: want
2: here
3: you
4: what
5: to
6: work
7: do

1: job
2: you
3: like
4: your
5: do

1: how
2: you
3: languages
4: many
5: do
6: speak

1: breakfast
2: did
3: for
4: have
5: you
6: what

1: children
2: the
3: were
4: reading

5: the
6: newspaper

1: had
2: been
3: he
4: 2000
5: the USA
6: before
7: to

1: what
2: shall
3: I
4: you
5: phone
6: time

1: will
2: the
3: shut
4: you
5: door

1: the
2: was
3: when
4: computer
5: invented

1: why
2: concert
3: the
4: was
5: cancelled

1: been
2: long
3: have
4: married
5: how
6: you

1: would

2: us
3: like
4: a
5: join
6: you
7: for
8: to
9: meal

1: for
2: it
3: pay
4: must
5: you
6: yourself

1: Rome
2: be
3: in
4: you
5: will
6: tonight

1: we
2: at
3: shall
4: meet
5: Piccadilly Circus

1: why
2: he
3: has
4: his
5: missed
6: train

2. Опираясь на контекст, введите пропущенные слова в следующем вопросе.

1. Where ... from? I am from London.
2. How often ... on holidays? I go on holidays once a year.
3. Where ... born? My mother was born in New York.

4. When ... back? She will be back in a week.
5. ... me \$50? No, I can't lend you \$50.
6. What ... now? I am writing a short story.
7. ... a driving license? Yes, I have got a driving license.
8. What time ... ? The bank opens at 9 o'clock.
9. When ... them? I visited them a month ago.
10. ... here? Yes, she is here.

3. Выберите верную вторую часть разделительного вопроса.

1. They were cleaning their shoes,

- a) were they?
- b) they were?
- c) did not they?
- d) weren't they?
- e) they weren't?

2. She had to make a speech,

- a) didn't she?
- b) she didn't?
- c) she did?
- d) did she?
- e) had not she?

3. They had not written to him,

- a) hadn't they?
- b) didn't they?
- c) had they?
- d) they had?
- e) they hadn't?

4. She does not smoke,

- a) she does?
- b) isn't she?

- c) she doesn't?
- d) doesn't she?
- e) does she?

5. Nobody liked the play,

- a) didn't they?
- b) they did?
- c) did they?
- d) they didn't?
- e) didn't he?

6. The children were not surprised,

- a) were they?
- b) they were?
- c) didn't they?
- d) weren't they?
- e) they weren't?

7. Bill has written a novel,

- a) he has?
- b) is he?
- c) has he?
- d) he hasn't?
- e) hasn't he?

8. Mary never cooks,

- a) doesn't she?
- b) she doesn't?
- c) does she?
- d) she does?
- e) isn't she?

9. They have seen him before,

- a) they have?
- b) haven't they?
- c) have they?
- d) had they?
- e) they haven't?

10. Guide dogs can come in,

- a) can't they?
- b) they can't?
- c) can they?
- d) don't they?
- e) they can?

4. Сделайте следующие предложения отрицательными.

1. They have to work hard.
They ... to work hard.

2. You are my best friend.
You ... my best friend.

3. We can see the sea from the house.
We ... the sea from the house.

4. We have read the instructions.
We ... read the instructions.

5. Your boss will be angry.
Your boss ... angry.

6. That five pound note belongs to me.
That five pound note ... to me.

7. George had been there before.
George ... there before.

8. I want to sell this house.
I ... to sell this house.

9. He knows French.
He ... French.

10. They are able to translate the text
They ... the text.

2.2.4. ЗАДАНИЯ НА ВЫБОР ПРАВИЛЬНОГО ЛЕКСИЧЕСКОГО ВАРИАНТА/СООТВЕТСТВИЯ

1. Из следующей группы слов выделите то, которое не имеет к остальным никакого отношения:

- 1) weather, season, rain, cloudy, expensive, forecast, hot, cold.
- 2) London, sights, monument, tourist, art gallery, to found, to build, to design, guide, the president.

2. Подберите слово, близкое по значению к подчеркнутому:

1. We do English at school.
a) work;
b) learn;
c) teach;
d) know.
2. She spoke to her English teacher after classes.
a) talked;
b) said;
c) told;
d) discussed.

3. Определите, какое из слов не является продуктом питания:

butter, cream, flour, tea, orange, cucumber, fish, sausage, beans, chicken, ham, hot dogs, chips, butterfly, berries, jam, pine-apple.

4. Выберите слово, которое не может относиться к описанию человека:

tall, bright, beautiful, merry, sad, intelligent, pretty, slim, fat, dark-eyed, grey-haired, stupid, old, wise, comfortable.

5. Отметьте, какое из утверждений является верным:

1. a) The Queen is the leader of the ruling party.
b) Great Britain is a monarchy.
c) The Queen of Britain is elected every four years.
2. a) Prime Minister is the head of the Parliament.
b) Now the Liberal Party is in power in Great Britain.

c) The English Parliament consists of two Houses.

6. Подберите слова, противоположные по значению из наборов 1 и 2:

1. a) cold; b) far; c) best; d) old; e) tall; f) slim; g) light;
a) worst; b) new; c) fat; d) dark; e) short; f) near; g) hot.

2. a) stand; b) leave; c) take; d) borrow; e) find; f) come; g) into;
a) come; b) lend; c) give; d) lose; e) go out; f) sit.

7. Укажите, какое из выражений не имеет отношения к остальным:

every day, in time, on Saturdays, once a week, usually, occasionally, normally, as a rule, often, sometimes, once a year.

8. Какое обобщающее слово объединяет следующие понятия:

eggs, ham, tea, coffee, porridge, cornflakes, milk, sugar, butter, toasts, bread

a) lunch;
b) breakfast;
c) dinner.

9. Подберите близкие по значению слова из двух колонок:

1) to describe	a) exciting
2) writer	b) book
3) interesting	c) author
4) novel	d) well-known
5) famous	e) to write about
6) hero	f) leading
7) scene	g) character
8) main	h) action

10. Подберите пары слов противоположных по значению из двух колонок:

1) careful	a) slow
2) noisily	b) expensive
3) fast	c) night
4) cheap	d) student

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 5) daytime | e) dirty |
| 6) teacher | f) stupid |
| 7) clean | g) careless |
| 8) bright | h) quietly |

11. Подберите пары синонимов из двух колонок:

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1) to come in | a) to visit |
| 2) to be a success | b) to discover |
| 3) to answer | c) to make progress |
| 4) to come to see | d) to astonish |
| 5) to find out | e) to enter |
| 6) to surprise | f) to reply |

12. Какой из глаголов обобщает следующие предложения?

1. I'm sorry. Could I put a word in?
 - a) explain;
 - b) interrupt;
 - c) add.
2. I'm awfully sorry, I didn't mean to hurt you.
 - a) explain;
 - b) offer;
 - c) apologize.

13. Соотнесите глагол из первой колонки и существительное из второй:

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1) sign | a) model |
| 2) make | b) illness |
| 3) become | c) job |
| 4) get | d) appointment |
| 5) post | e) contract |
| 6) diagnose | f) letter |

14. Какой глагол подойдет ко всем предложениям?

- 1) I think it will ... us about an hour.
- 2) They do not allow to ... pictures in this museum.

- 3) The children will be ... care of.
- 4) I advise you to ... notes of the lectures.
- 5) They broke the window, then came in and ... the video.
- 6) It is sometimes difficult to ... a decision.
- 7) It is very far. Let's ... a bus.
- 8) Do you ... me for a fool?

15. Соотнесите слова первой группы со словами второй группы по принципу – более широкое/ более узкое понятие:

1. a) music; b) animal; c) clothes; d) field of study; e) meal; f) transportation; g) food; h) occupation; i) athlete; j) literature; k) hobby.

2. a) subway; b) puppy; c) lunch; d) play; e) steak; f) song; g) economics; h) wrestler; i) skirt; j) manager; k) stamps.

16. Составьте пары антонимов из слов первой и второй колонки:

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1) intelligent | a) cheap |
| 2) exciting | b) unfinished |
| 3) costly | c) poor |
| 4) complete | d) indifferent |
| 5) beautiful | e) stupid |
| 6) interested | f) plain |
| 7) excellent | g) boring |

17. Образуйте словосочетания из слов первой и второй колонки:

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 1) make | a) care |
| 2) take | b) an exercise |
| 3) do | c) a mistake |
| 4) make up | d) one's mind |
| 5) have | e) one's promise |
| 6) keep | f) a look |

18. Выберите правильный ответ.

1. He ... smoking.
 - a) refused;
 - b) gave up.
2. Next year she will ... high school.
 - a) leave;
 - b) graduate from.

3. ... your brother from the kindergarten, please.
a) Bring;
b) Take.
4. Why don't you ... out to the garden, it's so warm here.
a) come;
b) go.

КЛЮЧИ К ТЕСТАМ

2.2.4

1. 1) expensive;
2) the president.
2. 1) b; 2) a.
3. Butterfly.
4. Comfortable.
5. 1) b;
2) c.
6. 1) a-g; b-f; c-a; d-b; e-e; f-c; g-d;
2) a-f; b-a; c-c; d-b; e-d; f-e.
7. In time.
8. b.
9. 1-e; 2-c; 3-a; 4-b; 5-d; 6-g; 7-h; 8-f.
10. 1-g; 2-h; 3-a; 4-b; 5-c; 6-d; 7-e; 8-f.
11. 1-e; 2-c; 3-f; 4-a; 5-b; 6-d.
12. 1-b; 2-c.
13. 1-e; 2-d; 3-a; 4-c; 5-f; 6-b.
14. Take.
15. a-f; b-b; c-i; d-g; e-c; f-a; g-e; h-j; i-h; j-d; k-k.
16. 1-e; 2-g; 3-a; 4-b; 5-f; 6-d; 7-c.
17. 1-c; 2-a; 3-b; 4-d; 5-f; 6-e.
18. 1-b; 2-a; 3-a; 4-a.

3. СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЕ

3.1. КРАТКИЙ ПЕРЕЧЕНЬ НАИБОЛЕЕ УПОТРЕБИТЕЛЬНЫХ АФФИКСОВ

3.1.1. ПРЕФИКСЫ

Префиксы, имеющие отрицательное значение:

un-	pleasant (приятный) – unpleasant (неприятный) familiar (знакомый) – unfamiliar (незнакомый)
im-	polite (вежливый) – impolite (грубый) possible (возможный) – impossible (невозможный)
in-	correct (правильный) – incorrect (неправильный)
ir-	regular (регулярный) – irregular (нерегулярный)
il-	literate (грамотный) – illiterate (неграмотный)
dis-	to appear (появляться) – to disappear (исчезать)
mis-	to understand (понимать) – to misunderstand (неправильно понять)
non-	smoker (курящий) – non-smoker (некурящий)

Префиксы, придающие слову противоположное значение или обозначающие противоположное действие:

un-	to dress (одеваться) – to undress (раздеваться) to tie (связывать) – to untie (развязывать)
dis-	to obey (повиноваться) – to disobey (не слушаться) to approve (одобрять) – to disapprove (не одобрять)
anti-	aircraft (самолет) – anti-aircraft (противовоздушный)
counter-	to act (действовать) – to counteract (противодействовать) attack (атака) – counterattack (контратака)

Префиксы, имеющие значение «сверх», «пере-», «чрезмерно»:

over-	to do (делать) – to overdo (перестараться) to sleep (спать) – to oversleep (проспать)
super-	human (человеческий) – superhuman (сверхчеловеческий)
ultra-	short (короткий) – ultra-short (ультракороткий)

Префикс, обозначающий повторное действие со значением «снова», «заново», «вновь», «пере»:

re-	to construct (строить) – to reconstruct (перестроить) to read (читать) – to reread (перечитать) to write (писать) – to rewrite (переписывать)
-----	---

Префиксы, обозначающие общность действия, имеющие значение «между», «взаимно»:

co-	owner (владелец) – co-owner (совладелец)
-----	--

	existence (существование) – co-existence (сосуществование)
	operation (действие) – co-operation (сотрудничество)
inter-	action (действие) – interaction (взаимодействие)

Префиксы, обозначающие положение во времени и пространстве, степень законченности действия:

«пред-», «до-»:

pre-	war (война, военный) – pre-war (довоенный)
------	--

«после-»:

post-	war (война) – post-war (послевоенный)
	revolutionary (революционный) – post-revolutionary (послереволюционный)

«недостаточно», «недо-»:

under-	to pay (платить) – to underpay (оплачивать низко, т.е. недостаточно оплачивать, недоплачивать)
--------	---

«под-»:

sub-	division (разделение) – subdivision (подразделение)
	committee (комиссия, комитет) – subcommittee (подкомиссия)

«экс», «бывший»:

ex-	wife (жена) – ex-wife (бывшая жена)
	champion (чемпион) – ex-champion (бывший чемпион)
	minister (министр) – ex-minister (бывший министр)

Префикс глагола, имеющий значение «делать»:

en-	large (большой) – to enlarge (увеличивать, делать больше)
	danger (опасность) – to endanger (подвергать опасности)
	force (сила) – to enforce (принуждать, настаивать)
	circle (круг) – to encircle (окружать)

3.1.2. СУФФИКСЫ

Основные суффиксы существительных:

Суффиксы, обозначающие принадлежность:

1) к политическому направлению:

-ist	Marxist (марксист), materialist (материалист)
------	---

2) к профессии:

-ist	artist (художник), typist (машинистка)
-ian	historian (историк), musician (музыкант)

3) к нации:

-ian Russian (русский), Belarusian (белорус)

Суффиксы, обозначающие действующее лицо:

-er to teach (обучать, учить) – teacher (учитель)

-or to direct (руководить) – director (руководитель)
to sail (плыть) – sailor (моряк)

Суффикс, обозначающий результат действия:

-ment achievement (достижение), agreement (согласие),
government (правительство, управление),
development (развитие)

Суффиксы, обозначающие:

1) состояние:

-hood brotherhood (братство), childhood (детство)

-ship friendship (дружба), leadership (руководство)

2) действие, состояние:

-age shortage (нехватка), marriage (брак, супружество),
passage (проход), voyage (путешествие)

-al arrival (прибытие), approval (одобрение), proposal
(предложение)

-ing hunting (охота), crossing (пересечение, перекресток),
living (житье), suffering (страдание)

-ense silence (молчание), difference (различие),
existence (существование), patience (терпение)

-ance importance (важность), performance (представление)

-tion dictation (диктант), formation (образование)

-sion decision (решение), discussion (обсуждение)

3) качество или состояние:

-dom freedom (свобода), kingdom (королевство), wisdom
(мудрость)

-ness coldness (холод, холодность), darkness (темнота),
kindness (доброта), weakness (слабость), happiness (счастье)

-to activity (активность), safety (безопасность), equality
(равенство)

Основные суффиксы прилагательных

Суффикс, образующий прилагательные от существительных и обозначающий национальную принадлежность или слабую степень качества:

-ish Pole (поляк) – Polish (польский)

Scot (шотландец) – Scottish (шотландский)

red (красный) – reddish (красноватый)

young (молодой) – youngish (моложавый)
child (ребенок) – childish (ребячливый, детский)

Суффиксы, образующие прилагательные от глаголов и обозначающие наличие качества:

-ive	to act (действовать) – active (активный) to talk (разговаривать) – talkative (разговорчивый)
-ent	to differ (различать) – different (различный) to insist (настаивать) – insistent (настойчивый)
-ant	to observe (наблюдать, замечать) – observant (наблюдательный, внимательный)

Суффиксы, образующие прилагательные от существительных и обозначающие наличие качества, свойства:

-ic	poet (поэт) – poetic (поэтический) hero (герой) – heroic (героический)
-al	music (музыка) – musical (музыкальный)
-ful	beauty (красота) – beautiful (красивый) power (сила, мощь) – powerful (сильный, мощный)
-ous	courage (храбрость) – courageous (храбрость)
-y	snow (снег) – snowy (снежный) sun (солнце) – sunny (солнечный)

Суффиксы, образующие прилагательные от различных частей речи и обозначающие:

1) качество, свойство:

-ary	element (элемент) – elementary (элементарный)
-ory	to explain (объяснять) – explanatory (объяснительный)

2) способность что-либо сделать, состояние, качество:

-able	to change (изменить) – changeable (изменчивый) to rely (надеяться) – reliable (надежный) profit (доход) – profitable (доходный)
-ible	access (доступ) – accessible (доступный)

Суффиксы наречий

Суффиксы, образующие наречия:

1) от прилагательных, иногда – существительных, порядковых числительных и причастий:

-ly	loud (громкий) – loudly (громко) bad (плохой) – badly (плохо, ошибочно) part (часть) – partly (частично) first (первый) – firstly (во-первых)
-----	--

2) от существительных и наречий и обозначающие направление (или направленность):

-wards	North (север) – northward(s) (к северу, на север)
	after (после) – afterwards (впоследствии, позже, потом)

Основные суффиксы глаголов

Суффиксы, образующие глаголы:

-ate	active (активный) – to activate (активизировать)
-en	short (короткий) – to shorten (укоротить)
-fy	pure (чистый) – to purify (очищать)
-ify	simple (простой) – to simplify (упрощать)
-ize, -ise	character (характер) – to characterize (охарактеризовать)
	modern (современный) – modernize (модернизировать)

3.2. ПРАКТИКУМ ПО СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЮ

3.2.1.ТЕСТЫ НА ПОСЛОВНОЕ СООТВЕТСТВИЕ

Методические рекомендации

1. Установите соответствие между производными словами (1–5) и значениями, представленными во второй колонке (а – е).

2. Используйте подходящее по смыслу производное слово в предложении под колонками слов в каждом мини-тесте.

Level 1 – tests **from 1 up to 30** are aimed to determine correlation between the English derivatives and their meanings in Russian (English to Russian correlation)

Level 2 – tests **from 31 up to 50** are aimed to determine correlation between the English derivatives and their meanings in English (English to English correlation).

Принятые сокращения

(n) – noun;

(v) – verb;

(a) – adjective;

(adv) – adverb;

(p II) – participle II/ past participle

(AmE) – American variant of the English Language;

(pl) – Plural form of a noun

LEVEL 1

1.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1) to facilitate (v) | a) легкость, податливость, благоприятные условия |
| 2) facilitation (n) | b) облегчение, помощь |
| 3) facilitated (p II) | c) легкий, уступчивый |
| 4) facility (n) | d) облегченный, упрощенный |
| 5) facile (a) | e) облегчать, содействовать, упрощать |

Your plan is sure to be _____.

2.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) agreement (n) | a) выражающий согласие, приемлемый, подходящий |
| 2) agreeable (a) | b) соглашаться, договариваться |
| 3) disagreement (n) | c) соглашение, договор |
| 4) to agree (v) | d) соответственно, приятно |
| 5) agreeably (adv) | e) несогласие, несоответствие |

I don't think the situation is _____ as such.

3.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) appointed (p II) | a) назначать, определять, предписывать |
| 2) appointment (n) | b) замещаемый по назначению |
| 3) to appoint (v) | c) договоренность, назначение, условленная встреча, должность |
| 4) appointee (n) | d) назначенный, определенный |
| 5) appointive (a) | e) получивший назначение, должность |

He was invited to come in as he had previous _____.

4.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) aware (a) | a) осведомленность, уверенность |
| 2) awareness (n) | b) неуверенный, незнающий |
| 3) unaware (a) | c) сознающий, уверенный, осведомленный |
| 4) unawareless (a) | d) бессознательный |
| 5) awarelessly (adv) | e) неосознанно, неуверенно, бессознательно |

His _____ may play a trick on him.

5.

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1) colourant (n) | a) красить, раскрашивать, окрашивать |
| 2) colour (n) | b) поддающийся окраске, правдоподобный |
| 3) to colour (v) | c) краситель |

- 4) colourable (a) d) обесцвечивать, изменять цвет
5) to discolour (v) e) цвет, оттенок, краска, красящее вещество, тон
Are you sure that the surface is _____?

6.

- 1) complexity (n) a) усложнять, запутывать
2) complicated (p.II) b) сложность, осложнение
3) to complicate (v) c) запутанное дело, путаница
4) complication (n) d) усложненный, запутанный
5) complicative (a) e) сложный, невыясненный, труднорешаемый

This _____ will take much time to be solved.

7.

- 1) comprehensible (a) a) понимать, постигать, охватывать
2) comprehension (n) b) понятный, постижимый
3) to comprehend (v) c) исчерпывающий, обстоятельный, всесторонний
4) incomprehensible (a) d) непостижимый, необъятный
5) comprehensive (a) e) понимание, текст для проверки понимания

As your report being _____, you deserve a higher grade.

8.

- 1) continual (a) a) продолжение, возобновление
2) continuity (n) b) непрерывный, постоянный, длительный
3) continuous (a) c) продолжать, сохранять, возобновлять
4) to continue (v) d) непрерывность, целостность, последовательность
5) continuation (n) e) постоянный, то и дело повторяющийся

Their _____ and rather heated discussions got on his nerves.

9.

- 1) to darken (v) a) темнота, тьма, невежество, неведение
2) darkness (n) b) затемнять, темнить, омрачать
3) dark (n) c) мрачно, злобно, неясно, загадочно
4) darkly (adv) d) мрак, тьма
5) darksome (a) e) темный, мрачный, хмурый

The _____ of the night was incomprehensible.

10.

- 1) belief (n) a) невероятный, не вызывающий доверия
2) unbelievable (a) b) верующий, сторонник, защитник
3) to believe (v) c) вера, доверие, убеждение, мнение

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 4) believer (n) | d) невероятно |
| 5) unbelievably (adv) | e) верить, доверять, полагать |

I'm afraid but your story is full of _____ facts.

11.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1) declaratory (a) | a) заявление, объявление, иск, объяснение в любви |
| 2) declarative (a) | b) объявленный, явный, признанный |
| 3) to declare (v) | c) объяснительный, пояснительный |
| 4) declaration (n) | d) декларативный, повествовательный (грам.) |
| 5) declared (p.II) | e) объявлять, признавать, заявлять, провозглашать |

The message was of _____ character.

12.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) competition (n) | a) участник конкурса, соревнования |
| 2) competitive (a) | b) соревнование, конкурс, конкуренция |
| 3) competitor (n) | c) состязаться, конкурировать |
| 4) competitioner (n) | d) конкурсный, конкурентный |
| 5) to compete (v) | e) соперник, конкурент, соискатель (должности, звания) |

Your _____ is likely to be much cleverer than you have expected.

13.

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1) to decide (v) | a) несомненно, явно, решительно |
| 2) decided (p.II) | b) определенный, решенный |
| 3) decider (n) | c) решающий, убедительный, решительный |
| 4) decidedly (adv) | d) принимать решение |
| 5) decisive (a) | e) (спорт.) решающая встреча |

The young man was _____ suitable for the job.

14.

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1) brightness (n) | a) яркий, светлый, блестящий, способный, смысленый |
| 2) brightly (adv) | b) яркость, блеск, смысленность |
| 3) bright (a) | c) неяркий, утративший живость ума |
| 4) to brighten (v) | d) ярко, блестяще |
| 5) brightless (a) | e) очищать, придавать блеск, прояснять |

Our manager is able _____ any boring report.

15.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) admission (n) | a) по общему согласию |
| 2) admissible (a) | b) допускать, соглашаться, признавать |
| 3) admittance (n) | c) доступ, разрешение на вход |
| 4) to admit (v) | d) признание, входная плата, вступительный взнос |
| 5) admittedly (adv) | e) допустимый, приемлемый, имеющий право быть принятым. |

The _____ is not allowed after 8 p.m.

16.

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) dreamily (adv) | a) без сновидений |
| 2) to dream (v) | b) сказочный, призрачный |
| 3) dreamer (n) | c) мечтательно, как во сне |
| 4) dreamless (a) | d) мечтатель, фантазер |
| 5) dreamlike (a) | e) видеть сны, мечтать, воображать |

She was telling about it so _____ with her eyes partly closed.

17.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1) admirer (n) | a) любоваться, восхищаться |
| 2) admirable (a) | b) поклонник, обожатель |
| 3) admiration (n) | c) замечательный, восхитительный, превосходный |
| 4) admired (p.II) | d) вызывающий восторг, восхищение |
| 5) to admire (v) | e) восхищение, восторг, то, чем восхищаются |

His music was _____ by everyone.

18.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1) advertise (v) | a) объявление, реклама, анонс |
| 2) advertisement (n) | b) рекламоатель, газета с объявлениями |
| 3) advertiser (n) | c) рекламирование |
| 4) advertisable (a) | d) помещать объявление, рекламировать, искать по объявлению |
| 5) advertising (n) | e) рекламируемый, то, о чем можно дать объявление, рекламу |

Have you seen the _____ of their new shop in today's newspaper?

19.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1) fall (n) | a) упавший |
| 2) falling (n) (a) | b) падение, снижение, спад, обрыв, осень (AmE) |
| 3) fallen (p.II) | c) падать, спадать, опускаться, терпеть крах |
| 4) to fall (v) | d) падение, понижение, падающий |
| 5) to fall behind (v) | e) оставаться позади, отставать |

“Humpty-Dumpty sat on a wall, Humpty-Dumpty had a great _____.”

20.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1) financial (a) | a) финансист |
| 2) to finance (v) | b) согласно финансам, материальному положению |
| 3) financier (n) | c) финансовое дело, (pl.) бюджет, доходы |
| 4) finance (n) | d) финансировать, материально обеспечивать |
| 5) financially (adv) | e) финансовый, материально обеспеченный |

The project must be _____ supported by the government.

21.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) fighter (n) | a) боевой, военный (о технике) |
| 2) fight (n) | b) боец, борец, истребитель |
| 3) to fight (v) | c) бой, драка, спор, борьба |
| 4) fighting (a) | d) отбить, отогнать, выгнать силой |
| 5) to fight off (v) | e) драться, сражаться, воевать, бороться |

Their heated discussion turned out to be a real _____.

22.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1) flowered (a) | a) убранный цветами, цветистый |
| 2) flower (n) | b) клумба |
| 3) flowery (a) | c) цветок, расцвет, цвет (т. е. лучшая часть чего-либо) |
| 4) to flower (v) | d) украшенный цветочным узором |
| 5) flowerbed (n) | e) цвести, быть в расцвете |

Young ladies and housewives are sure to like his sweetish and _____ poems.

23.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) courage (n) | a) смелый, отважный, храбрый |
| 2) to encourage (v) | b) храбрость, смелость, отвага, мужество |
| 3) encouragement (n) | c) ободрять, поощрять, подстрекать |
| 4) courageous (a) | d) ободрение, поощрение |
| 5) encouraging (a) | e) ободряющий, обнадеживающий |

Only some _____ words might have change the situation.

24.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1) governable (a) | a) правление, управление, правительство |
| 2) governance (n) | b) послушный, управляемый |
| 3) to govern (v) | c) правитель, комендант, губернатор |

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 4) government (n) | d) власть, руководство |
| 5) governor (n) | e) управлять, править, регулировать, руководить |

The new council is fully _____ by its financial sponsors.

25.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) equal (a) | a) уравнивать, уравнивать, сравнивать счет |
| 2) equality (n) | b) равенство, равноправие |
| 3) to equalize (v) | c) уравнивание |
| 4) equally (adv) | d) равный, одинаковый, равноправный |
| 5) equalization (n) | e) в равной степени, одинаково, поровну |

No _____ is possible under such circumstances.

26.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1) fresher (n) | a) освежать, свежий |
| 2) freshly (adv.) | b) свежий, чистый, новый, здоровый, цветущий. |
| 3) fresh (a) | c) первокурсник |
| 4) to freshen (v) | d) освежающий напиток |
| 5) freshener (n) | e) свежо, бодро, недавно |

Be careful, the door is _____ painted.

27.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) laughing (a) | a) смешотворный, забавный |
| 2) laughter (n) | b) отшутиться |
| 3) to laugh (v) | c) смешной, улыбающийся, веселый |
| 4) laughable (a) | d) смеяться, рассмеяться |
| 5) to laugh off (v) | e) смех, хохот |

Are you sure his jokes are really _____ in Jane's presence?

28.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) to memorize (v) | a) памятный, в память о... |
| 2) memorial (a) | b) память, воспоминание |
| 3) memory (n) | c) достопамятность |
| 4) memorable (a) | d) запоминать, заучивать, увековечивать |
| 5) memorability (n) | e) незабвенный, легко запоминающийся |

You'd better _____ the whole text, it won't be tedious.

29.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) knowing (a) | a) знание, эрудиция, осведомленность |
| 2) knowledge (n) | b) сознательно, искусно, ловко, умело |

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 3) to know (v) | c) знать, уметь, иметь представление |
| 4) knowingly (adv) | d) знающий, ловкий, хитрый |
| 5) knowledgeable (a) | e) хорошо осведомленный, умный |

It's not difficult to him to cheat you, he is such a _____ person.

30.

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1) sweet (a) | a) сладковатый |
| 2) to sweeten (v) | b) сладко, очаровательно, мило |
| 3) to sweetish (v) | c) сладкий, свежий, приятный, ласковый |
| 4) sweetie (n) | d) конфетка, «милашка» |
| 5) sweetly (adv.) | e) подслащать, освежать |

She didn't like somewhat _____ taste of those fruits.

LEVEL 2

31.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) to expect (v) | a) the state of expecting |
| 2) expectation (n) | b) awaiting, thing that is expected |
| 3) expectancy (n) | c) expecting |
| 4) expectancy (a) | d) in state of expecting / expectation |
| 5) expectantly (adv) | e) to think and believe that something will happen or come |

They _____ me to work on Saturdays.

32.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) desirable (a) | a) the state or situation when something is desired |
| 2) to desire (v) | b) to be worth having |
| 3) desirability (n) | c) strong longing |
| 4) desire (n) | d) feeling desire |
| 5) desirous (a) | e) to long for, to wish, to request |

It is _____ that this rule will be brought to your attention.

33.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) destruction (n) | a) causing destruction, in the habit of destroying |
| 2) destroyer (n) | b) that which ruins or destroys |
| 3) to destroy (v) | c) that can be destroyed |
| 4) destructive (a) | d) to break the pieces, put an end to |
| 5) destructible (a) | e) person or thing that destroys |

Gambling was his _____.

34.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) detectable (a) | a) detecting, being discovered |
| 2) to detect (v) | b) that can't be found or discovered |
| 3) detection (n) | c) to discover |
| 4) detector (n) | d) any device for detecting |
| 5) undetectable (a) | e) that can be found or detected |

He tried to escape _____ by disguising himself as an old man.

35.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1) discriminating (a) | a) to be, make see the difference between, to treat differently |
| 2) discriminatory (a) | b) person who treats differently |
| 3) discrimination (n) | c) able to see small differences, giving special treatments to |
| 4) to discriminate (v) | d) discriminating |
| 5) discriminator (n) | e) ability to discriminate |

Can you _____ between good and bad books?

36.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) to divide (v) | a) something produced by subdividing |
| 2) divisible (a) | b) to divide into further divisions |
| 3) to subdivide (v) | c) regular payment of a share of profit |
| 4) dividend (n) | d) to separate; to split or break up |
| 5) subdivision (n) | e) that can be divided without remainder |

The banks agreed upon paying a _____ of 10 per cent.

37.

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1) fair (a) | a) of average size, weight or quality (сносный, подходящий) |
| 2) fairness (n) | b) justly, honestly, completely |
| 3) fairly (adv) | c) equally just treatment for all |
| 4) fairish (a) | d) just; acting in accordance with justice or the rules |
| 5) fairplay (n) | e) the state of justice |

He was _____ beside himself with rage.

38.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1) to hearten (v) | a) central, most important region of a country |
| 2) heartily (a) | b) to give courage, to cheer up |
| 3) heart (n) | c) strong, in good health, sincere |

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 4) heartland (n) | d) that part of a body which pumps blood, deepest part of one's nature |
| 5) heartily (adv) | e) with goodwill, courage or appetite; very |

Mr. Jones is still _____ and full of energy at eighty-five.

39.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1) leadership (n) | a) being a leader, power of a leader |
| 2) leader (n) | b) chief, most important |
| 3) leading (a) | c) having no chief, leader or power |
| 4) to lead (v) | d) person who leads, leading article in a newspaper |
| 5) leaderless (a) | e) to guide; to act as a chief, to go first |

His _____ turned out to be a failure.

40.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1) powered (a) | a) without power, unable |
| 2) powerful (a) | b) having great energy, able to produce any kind of energy |
| 3) power (n) | c) having or producing great power |
| 4) powerless (a) | d) to give power or authority to act |
| 5) to empower (v) | e) ability to do or act; strength, force, energy, authority |

Our football team was _____ to resist its opponents.

41.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1) observation (n) | a) power of taking notice; collected and recorded information |
| 2) observant (a) | b) to see and notice, to watch carefully |
| 3) observable (a) | c) person who observes |
| 4) observer (n) | d) quick at noticing things |
| 5) to observe (v) | e) that can be seen or noticed, deserving to be observed |

He couldn't have failed to see the man, he's so _____ boy.

42.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) migration (n) | a) having the habit of migrating |
| 2) migratory (a) | b) person who, bird which migrates |
| 3) to migrate (v) | c) to come to another country to live |
| 4) migrant (n) | d) the process of migrating |
| 5) to immigrate (v) | e) to move from one place to another, come and go to a region with the season |

The scientists made thorough observation concerning _____ birds.

43.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) mistake (n) | a) about which no mistake or doubt is possible |
| 2) mistaken (p.II) | b) being wrong; in error, wrong in opinion |
| 3) mistakenly (adv) | c) to be wrong, to have a wrong idea about... |
| 4) to mistake (v) | d) wrong opinion, idea or act |
| 5) unmistakable (a) | e) by mistake, in the wrong way or manner |

Are black clouds an ____ sign of rain?

44.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1) manageable (a) | a) referring to management or governing bodies |
| 2) manageress (n) | b) that can be dealt with, easily controlled |
| 3) to manage (v) | c) a woman manager |
| 4) managerial (a) | d) to control, to succeed, to make use of |
| 5) management (n) | e) skillful treatment or handling; managing an industry or enterprise |

I'm afraid, we can't _____ with these poor tools.

45.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1) to narrate (v) | a) a person who narrates |
| 2) narrative (n)/ (a) | b) in a narrative manner |
| 3) narration (n) | c) to tell (a story); to give an account of |
| 4) narrator (n) | d) story or tale; in the form of story-telling |
| 5) narratively (adv) | e) the telling of a story, account of events |

His _____ poems are worth to be remembered.

46.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1) opposite (a) (n) | a) to place oneself, fight against; to set up against |
| 2) opposition (n) | b) the state of being opposite; resistance |
| 3) to oppose (v) | c) one, who is in state of opposition |
| 4) opponent (n) | d) facing; front to front or back to back; entirely different; word or thing that is entirely different |
| 5) oppositionist (n) | e) person, against whom one fights or plays games |

In spite of your reasons, I think the _____.

47.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1) reasonable (a) | a) cause of justification of something, power of the mind, common sense, what is right |
|-------------------|--|

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 2) reason (n) | b) process of reaching conclusions; able to think or to make reasons |
| 3) reasonably (v) | c) having common sense; neither more or less than seems acceptable |
| 4) to reason (v) | d) in a reasonable way, manner |
| 5) reasoning (a)/ (n) | e) to exercise the power of thought, to explain, argue logically; to say by way of arguments |

There's no _____ with that woman, she won't listen sensible advice.

48.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) perfectly (adv.) | a) complete with everything needed; excellent, exact; having reached the highest point in something |
| 2) perfection (n) | b) completely |
| 3) perfectible (a) | c) to make perfect |
| 4) perfect (a) | d) that can be perfected |
| 5) to perfect (v) | e) best possible state of quality |

Will you wait a little, in some minutes your beef will be roasted to _____.

49.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) to numerate (v) | a) number above the line in vulgar fraction |
| 2) numerous (a) | b) to count, to calculate |
| 3) numeration (n) | c) method of calculating, expression of numbers in words |
| 4) numerator (n) | d) expressed in numbers, by number |
| 5) numerically (adv) | e) great in number, very many |

The enemy were _____ superior.

50.

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1) smash (n) | a) excellent |
| 2) smasher (n) | b) collision of cars, trains etc. |
| 3) smashing (a) | c) breaking to pieces; great success |
| 4) to smash (v) | d) violent blow; person or thing considered to be very fine |
| 5) smash up (n) | e) to break, be broken with force, to defeat thoroughly |

That new song is really a _____.

3.2.2. ТЕСТЫ НА ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ПРОИЗВОДНЫХ СЛОВ В КОНТЕКСТЕ

Методические указания

1. Переведите производные слова, представленные либо после текста в формате выбора, либо перед текстом в боксе.
2. Переведите отрывок или текст, определяя, какое производное слово соответствует содержанию.
3. Впишите производные слова в предложения, переведите отрывок или текст.

Level 1 – Contains 13 extracts from Elementary and Pre-Intermediate text contents. Each gap in the extract is numbered. The choice of derivatives for this or that number is given after the corresponding extract.

Level 2 – Contains 9 texts taken from Intermediate contents. There are numbered gaps in each text. There is a box with non-derivative words before the text. Your task is to guess the derivative which suits the meaning of sentences from a text.

LEVEL 1

Extract 1

The Greggs were coming back from their first trip to Europe. On board the Queen Elizabeth they got __1__ with a Frenchman. His English was good as soon as they got quite __2__. The Frenchman told the Greggs that he was an __3__ and his name was Mautisse. He asked them to keep it a secret. He did not like __4__.

The Greggs didn't know any artist whose name was Mautisse. So they talked to the ship's __5__ and found out that their new friend was a famous artist whose pictures were very valuable and expensive. The librarian found a book with a __6__ sketch and a photograph. The sketch said that the artist had retired at fifty-three to a villa on the Rivera. He said he would never touch a brush again.

1

- a) acquaintance
- b) acquainted
- c) (to) acquaint

2

- a) friend
- b) friendliness
- c) friendly

3

- a) publicity
- b) public
- c) publication

4

- a) artistic
- b) art
- c) artist

5

- a) library
- b) librarian
- c) to librate

6

- a) biography
- b) biographic
- c) biographical

Extract 2

India, the land where he began to write, saw the birth of Rudyard Kipling, on Bombay, on December 30, 1865. His parents were English. His father, John Lockwood Kipling, was professor of __1__ sculpture, curator of the Lahore Museum, a __2__ and an __3__ of some note.

As a child Rudyard was quick to learn and alert in games and __4__ puzzles. He spent his early __5__ in Lahore. The boy was the idol of the Hindoo servants. From them he learned the __6__ tales and songs of Indian folklore. Many of them were told him by Hindoo nurse. Hindoo was the first language he spoke.

- | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1 | 3 | 5 |
| a) architecture | a) illustrator | a) child |
| b) architect | b) (to) illustrate | b) childhood |
| c) architectural | c) illustration | c) childish |
| 2 | 4 | 6 |
| a) to paint | a) to solve | a) picturesque |
| b) painter | b) solving | b) pictorial |
| c) painting | c) solvable | c) picture |

Extract 3

The style of “The Lord of the Flies” seems to be very simple. Despite this __1__ the book is a __2__ and finely written literary work. The form of the novel is very much like that of a fable. The impression is confirmed by extreme __3__ of the story and the smoothly __4__ as well as by the feeling that within this simple tale is hidden an important message. The setting of the story on __5__ island in the near future also helps to increase the tale’s __6__. Other devices are used to stress the __7__ of the story: the boys are not given last names and they are meant to represent types. For example, Ralf as a type __8__ the capacity for national thought and the ability to reason.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 | 3 | 5 | 7 |
| a) impressive | a) to simplify | a) known | a) universality |
| b) (to) impress | b) simplification | b) unknown | b) universal |
| c) impression | c) simplicity | c) (to) know | c) universally |
| 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 |
| a) care | a) narration | a) timely | a) (to) represent |
| b) careful | b) to narrate | b) timelessness | b) representation |
| c) carefully | c) narrative | c) timeless | c) representative |

Extract 4

Wilde's dream to begin a new life and to write something entirely different from his previous works after his release never came true. The __1__ damage done by his __2__ was too great and the burden of shame too __3__. He spent his remaining three years of life under the pseudonym of Sebastian Melmoth in Paris. His last and best known poem written in prison, "The Ballad of Reading Gaol" appeared anonymously in 1898. The grim stanzas of this tragic work, both __4__ and symbolic, __5__ Wilde's protest against human __6__ of contemporary life which kills "what is good in man". He died alone in a Paris suburb in 1900.

- | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 | 3 | 5 |
| a) morality | a) heaviness | a) (to) express |
| b) moral | b) heavily | b) expression |
| c) immoral | c) heavy | c) expressive |
| 2 | 4 | 6 |
| a) (to) imprison | a) realism | a) (to) justify |
| b) prison | d) reality | b) justice |
| c) imprisonment | b) realistic | c) justless |

Extract 5

A novel is __1__ a story. The plot of the novel is the sequence of __2__ events, which make up the story. The __3__ must plan the sequence of events carefully, not only to hold the interest of his reader, but also to show the __4__ of his characters and to express the idea or theme which lies behind the story. As the plot develops, it reaches the high point or climax, which is followed by a denouement. To be __5__, the plot must be __6__ place, and that each event develops naturally from these that come before it.

- | | | |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 | 3 | 5 |
| a) basic | a) novel | a) effective |
| b) basically | b) novelty | b) effectiveness |
| c) basical | c) novelist | c) (to) effect |
| 2 | 4 | 6 |
| a) imaginary | a) psychological | a) believing |
| b) imagination | b) psychology | b) unbelievable |
| c) imagery | c) psychologist | c) believable |

Extract 6

In "The Happy Prince" the sad, __1__ voice of the statue makes us doubt if pleasure is __2__ to __3__. It tells of the contrast between the life of poor and that of the rich. The mystery of the poor makes the __4__ statue give away everything, even

his own eyes, made of sapphires. But it is only a little swallow, his noble messenger, who says to help him. The town councilors, however, are entirely __5__ to the sorrows of their citizens. They belong to the world of the __6__, chiefly concerned about their own fame.

1

- a) music
- b) musician
- c) musical

2

- a) equal
- b) equality
- c) equally

3

- a) happy
- b) happiness
- c) happinness

4

- a) (to) weep
- b) weeping
- c) weepingly

5

- a) indifferent
- b) difference
- c) indifferently

6

- a) practice
- b) practical
- c) practitioner

Extract 7

During the boyhood of William Shakespeare, the __1__ which he knew, indeed almost the only kind of acting which at that time existed in England, was a form of __2__ drama. In the cities there were also pageants, as they were called. These pageants re-acted scenes from the local history, and were the source for the __3__ plays for which the English Renaissance is famous. And sixteen century university students staged plays by the Roman dramatists, Seneca, Plautus and others. They were acted in Latin, but later original English plays written in __4__ of these authors began to appear.

So far, all the various forms of drama had been played and __5__ almost entirely by amateurs. Bu the middle of the sixteen century, however, there were companies of __6__ actors, who tramped the roads from town to town, carrying their gear in a cart in all sorts of weather.

1

- a) actor
- b) acting
- c) acted

2

- a) religious
- b) religion
- c) religioner

3

- a) history
- b) historic
- c) historical

4

- a) imitation
- b) to imitate
- c) imitating

5

- a) (to) manage
- b) manager
- c) manageable

6

- a) (to) stroll
- b) stroller
- c) strolling

Extract 8

Kurt Vonnegut was born in Indianapolis in 1922 and studied biochemistry at Cornell University. During the Second World war he served in Europe and, as a

prisoner of war in Germany, he witnessed the __1__ of Dresden by Allied __2__. It was from this profoundly disturbing experience that his most __3__ work, “Slaughterhouse-Five”, arose – a novel which lifted him into the front rank of contemporary American novelists.

After the war, he __4__ in anthropology at the University of Chicago before turning to full-time free-lance writing. His earlier books were mainly sincere fiction, a genre, in which he achieved __5__ success; and his first novel, “Player Piano” (1952) has been hailed as a major work of SF antiutopianism. Although he has sincerely declared that he has abandoned the sincere fiction genre, there are still strong elements of his particular style of __6__ in his later books.

1

- a) destructor
- b) (to) destruct
- c) destruction

2

- a) (to) bomb
- b) bomber
- c) bombing

3

- a) celebrated
- b) celebration
- c) celebrity

4

- a) specialist
- b) (to) specialize
- c) speciality

5

- a) (to) consider
- b) consideration
- c) considerable

6

- a) imagination
- b) imaginative
- c) imaginatively

Extract 9

By the time the child is nine or ten years old, he has usually developed a good sense of dark and light value and some sense of pattern or texture. The child’s experience should include as many __1__ media as possible, and the more advanced children may attempt some works in oils. Tempera and water-colour are the most __2__ media to use at this stage; and the bristle brush is especially __3__ for large work. The child should work on both large and small scale, for while working in the large scale keeps his __4__ bold and free, working in the small scale __5__ his desire for details and small work. It will be __6__ to use the easel often to encourage spontaneous work, and to go about the neighborhood and city for new material and __7__. Diverse subject matter is an important element at this stage. The other studies at the school, especially, literature and current events, should help to furnish a variety of material for __8__ use.

1

- a) painful
- b) painter
- c) painting

3

- a) (to) suit
- b) suiting
- c) suitable

5

- a) (to) satisfy
- b) satisfactory
- c) satisfaction

7

- a) (to) inspire
- b) inspirator
- c) inspiration

- 2
a) successful
b) success
c) successfully

- 4
a) (to) express
b) expressingly
c) expression

- 6
a) profit
b) profitable
c) profiteer

- 8
a) pictorial
b) picturesque
c) (to) picture

Extract 10

For nearly four hundred years the Britons had been ruled over by a people stronger than themselves, and, though they had __1__ gained much from their masters, the very fact that they had not had to depend upon their own power for their own __2__ had made them less fit to resist an enemy than on the day when Julius Caesar. The Britons had learned to rely upon the Romans to fight their battles for them, but now they would have to fight their own battles themselves. It was not long before their strength was put to the test by an enemy more __3__ than any they had yet had to __4__.

- 1
a) doubtful
b) doubtless
c) to doubt

- 2
a) safely
b) safe (adj.)
c) safety

- 3
a) to terrify
b) terrible
c) terrific

- 4
a) (to) encounter
b) encounter
c) encountering

Extract 11

The most __1__ teaching results when the principles taught coincides with a desire or interest on the part of the child, and when the child takes part in __2__ the problem. For example, a child will __3__ learn and remember the principle of balance when he realizes that the success of a definite piece of the work depends on its use. A child may draw or paint a picture which is __4__ because of all the drawing is placed on the half of the paper while the other half is left blank. He may feel that something is wrong, but he cannot detect what it is, or if he does, he may not know how to correct. The teacher can help him by calling his __5__ to the __6__ space. By wise direction, he may get the child to realize, that he can spread the drawing out over the blank area, or that he may add more drawing on the blank part to balance the part already drawn. In this way the child learns through self-__7__ and actual experience and not through __8__ of an empty principle.

- 1
a) effectively
b) effective
c) (to) effect

- 2
a) (to) solve
b) solvation
c) solving

- 3
a) ready
b) readiness
c) readily

- 4
a) balanced
b) unbalanced
c) balancer

5

6

7

8

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| a) attention | a) (to) use | a) discovering | a) observance |
| b) attentive | b) useful | b) discovery | b) observer |
| c) attentively | unused | c) discovered | c) observation |

Extract 12

Until recently, all the mathematics taught in school before the time of Newton. Although this older mathematics is still taught and is still __1__, some newer __2__ are also important. Expanding technology is demanding more and better __3__. New ways of improving the mathematics curriculum are suggested.

Some time ago, a boy in classes complained to the teacher, "The homework for today was too hard. My mother couldn't do it." For years the teacher told this story at parents' meetings, and it always got an __4__ laugh, but he doesn't tell it any more. He can't, it has lost its point. Mother can rarely help her son and daughter with their mathematics now. It's not that Mother is any less intelligent or that her child is any brighter than before, but that in schools mathematics is not what it used to be. Frequently neither Mother nor Dad can understand what their child is talking about.

Why not? Are the new mathematics courses replete with new and different subject matter, __5__ to the uninitiated Hardly. They do not contain much that has been developed recently, but they also have in them most of the order material __6__ to Mother and Dad. It seems strange to them __7__ because it is organized and arranged differently and partly because it uses different and more precise language and __8__.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 7 |
| a) user | a) appreciative | a) comprehensible | a) (to) part |
| b) usefulness | b) appreciable | b) comprehension | b) partly |
| c) useful | c) appreciation | c) incomprehensible | c) parted |
| 2 | 3 | 6 | 8 |
| a) development | a) mathematics | a) familiarity | a) (to)symbolize |
| b) (to) develop | b) mathematician | b) familiar | b) symbolic |
| c) developing | c) mathematical | c) family | c) symbolism |

Extract 13

Restricting of international economic political agreements require common __1__ languages and __2__ across cultures. Most academic, technical, scientific and __3__ information is now being coded into a few languages, making __4__ of these languages necessary to realize economic __5__ in all parts of the world.

Increased global __6__ has created massive demographic shifts between so-called __7__ countries, made language education for migrant and immigrant populations __8__ essential for social __9__ and harmony as well as __10__ opportunities.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 |
| a) (to)facilitate | a) (to) know | a) developed | a) occupation |
| b) facilitation | b) knowledge | b) development | b) (to) occupy |
| c) facility | c) knowledible | c) (to) develop | c) occupator |
| d) facilitated | d) knowing | d) undeveloped | d) occupational |
| 2 | 5 | 8 | |
| a) aware | a) advance | a) (to) increase | |
| b) unaware | b) (to) advance | b) increased | |
| c) awareness | c) advancing | c) increasingly | |
| d) awareless | d) advance | d) increasing | |
| 3 | 6 | 9 | |
| a) finance | a) migrant | a) participant | |
| b) financing | b) migration | b) (to) participate | |
| c) financial | c) (to) migrate | c) participation | |
| d) financed | d) migrating | d) participated | |

LEVEL 2

Text 1. Burglarproof Your Home

Fortune, annual, protect, secure, install, able, prevent, neighbor, effect, burglar, value

Can you imagine anything worse than returning home to find that burglars have broken into your house? 0) Unfortunately, this happens to about 1 million people in Britain 1) _____. However, if you want better 2) _____ against burglars there are several things you can do. To improve 3) _____, check all the locks on your doors and windows. The 4) _____ of lighting all around the house will make sure a burglar is 5) _____ to hide in the shadows. An alarm system is another good 6) _____ measure you can take. Starting a 7) ____ watch group is also a very 8) _____ way to prevent crime in your area. Since 9) _____ take place when people are away on holiday, this is when your neighbours' help is most 10) _____. Ask them to collect your mail, open and close your curtains every day, switch your lights on and off and even mow your lawn to make your house look occupied.

Text 2. Working Lives

Major, finance, recent, import, choose, graduate, person, work, stress, enjoy, employ

Although the 0) majority of people say that they work “for money”, the 1) _____ reward isn’t actually the only thing that they think about. 2) _____, research has shown that people consider many different factors to be of 3) _____ when they make their 4) _____. A world wide survey of students showed that after 5) _____ they would be looking for jobs that allowed them to balance their 6) _____ lives with their work lives.

It’s not just the younger generation who think like this either. There has even been an increase in the number of middle-aged 7) _____ who are moving away from highly-paid executive positions into less 8) _____ jobs. They are looking for something which is more 9) _____ and gives them more leisure time. All this has meant that 10) _____ are realizing that they need to do more than just offer good wages if they are going to keep their workers happy and motivated!

Text 3. Treasuring the Tundra

Tree, distinct, permanent, surprise, vary, survive, colour, protect, possible, pollute, consider

The tundra is a cold, dry, 0) treeless region with very cold temperature and little rain. One of its most 1) _____ characteristics is the 2) _____ frozen layer of ground called permafrost. 3) _____, these extreme conditions can support a wide 4) _____ of wildlife.

In fact, several groups of Inuit people live there, relying on hunting and fishing for their 5) _____.

The animal life includes such species as arctic foxes, reindeer, wolves and seals. In spring, 6) _____ flowers cover the ground. The snow offers 7) _____ to such plants, allowing them to resist the cold temperatures.

However, it is 8) _____ for trees and larger plants to live in this environment. The tundra is extremely fragile, so any changes caused by increasing temperatures and high 9) _____ levels will have a 10) _____ effect on the environment. We need to safeguard this delicate environment for the future.

Text 4. Buying on Credit!

Tempt, particular, certain, use, expected, apply, advantage, difficult, actual, danger, pay

It can be a huge 0) temptation to apply for a credit card, 1) _____ if you are having problems managing your money. They can 2) _____ be very

3) _____ if you are travelling, if you need to 4) _____ make a big purchase, or if you shop online.

However, before you fill in your 5) _____ form remember that there are 6) _____ too. It can be very easy to get into 7) _____ buying things that you don't 8) _____ need or can't really afford on credit.

It's also 9) _____ not to pay off the whole balance every month as the interest 10) _____ can soon get the better of you.

Text 5. Can't Get Enough TV

Addict, nation, certain, research, favour, believe, bad, regular, major, entertain, digit

Is TV 0) addiction becoming Britain's new problem? New figures from the 1) _____ Office of Statistics 2) _____ suggest that this might be the case. Their 3) _____ have found that watching TV is the nation's 4) _____ pastime.

Britons on average, watch an 5) _____ amount of TV each week. The 6) _____ couch potatoes 7) _____ watch more than six hours of TV every day. The 8) _____ of these people enjoy soap operas, 9) _____ series and game shows and can't wait for 10) _____ TV with all the new channels it will offer.

Text 6. Talent

Favour, piano, profession, music, character, industry, envy, respond, perform, criticize, art, free, poem

My 0) favourite composer is Chopin and I am fortunate enough to have a friend who is also a very gifted 1) _____. As a 2) _____ musician, she believes strongly that 3) _____ ability is mostly something you learn, not a 4) _____ that you are born with. She thinks that 5) _____ students can improve their ability enormously. I feel really 6) _____ when I hear my friend perform and the ecstatic 7) _____ that she gets from her audiences at the end of a 8) _____. Both the public and 9) _____ agree that she is one of the country's most talented 10) _____. The huge amount of money she earns gives her the 11) _____ to do almost anything that she likes, which I, as a humble 12) _____, cannot compete with.

Text 7. Superlative Vacuum Cleaners

Exhaust, tire, house, solve, clean, effect, inform, describe, demonstrate, try, oblige

We all know how 0) exhausting housework can be and sweeping the carpet must be one of the most 1) _____ of 2) _____ chores. We think we have come up

with a 3) _____ to back-breaking carpet cleaning – our new range of state-of-the-art vacuum 4) _____ provide a quick and 5) _____ answer to dust, however deeply ingrained. We would be happy to send you 6) _____ about our new vacuum cleaners; our leaflets contain a complete 7) _____ of the latest models, and if you would like a 8) _____ of how they work why not take up our free 9) _____ offer today with no 10) _____ to buy.

Just send off the form below or ring us on 101 2433679 now!

Text 8. Not a Computer Whizz-kid

Lazy, advertise, process, inform, power, occupy, profess, necessary, please, promote, appoint

I was 0) lazily browsing through the small ads in the local newspaper when I saw an 1) _____ for a second-hand word 2) _____ so I decided to give them a ring to get more 3) _____. I have a computer but it doesn't really have a 4) _____ enough memory for the project I'm involved in at the moment. In most 5) _____ nowadays, it is becoming useful to be computer-literate but in my 6) _____ it has become an absolute 7) _____. I must admit I do not get much 8) _____ out of sitting in front of a computer screen for hours, but I don't stand much chance of 9) _____ without computer skills.

So I made an 10) _____ to see my bargain computer the next day.

Text 9. A Formal Letter

Advertise, require, improve, quality, accept, account, invest, develop, busy, distant, attend, absent

Dear Sir or Madam,

I read your 0) advertisement in International Business magazine and I am writing for more information concerning entry 1) _____ for the course in English Language 2) _____. Could you tell me what language 3) _____ is required? I do not possess the First Certificate and would like to know if 4) _____ on the course depends on having the FCE? In fact, as I am an 5) _____ for an international 6) _____ I would be interested in a course which focuses on language 7) _____ for both social and 8) _____ purposes. I would also like to know the 9) _____ from the college to London and if 10) _____. At all classes is obligatory, or whether an occasional 11) _____ for purposes of travel be acceptable. I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

Nelson Fernandez

КЛЮЧИ

3.2.1

Level 1:

1. 1e; 2b; 3d; 4a; 5c; III; **2.** 1c; 2a; 3e; 4b; 5d; II; **3.** 1d; 2c; 3a; 4e; 5b; II; **4.** 1c; 2a; 3b; 4d; 5e; II; **5.** 1c; 2e; 3a; 4b; 5d; IV; **6.** 1c; 2d; 3a; 4b; 5e; I; **7.** 1b; 2e; 3a; 4d; 5c; V; **8.** 1e; 2d; 3b; 4c; 5a; I; **9.** 1b; 2d; 3a; 4c; 5e; II; **10.** 1c; 2a; 3e; 4b; 5d; II; **11.** 1c; 2d; 3e; 4a; 5b; I; **12.** 1b; 2d; 3e; 4a; 5c; III; **13.** 1d; 2b; 3d; 4a; 5c; IV; **14.** 1b; 2d; 3a; 4e; 5c; IV; **15.** 1d; 2e; 3c; 4a; 5b; III; **16.** 1c; 2e; 3d; 4a; 5b; I; **17.** 1b; 2c; 3e; 4d; 5a; IV; **18.** 1d; 2a; 3b; 4e; 5c; II; **19.** 1b; 2d; 3a; 4c; 5e; I; **20.** 1e; 2d; 3a; 4c; 5b; V; **21.** 1b; 2c; 3e; 4a; 5d; II; **22.** 1d; 2c; 3a; 4e; 5b; III; **23.** 1b; 2c; 3d; 4a; 5e; V; **24.** 1b; 2d; 3e; 4a; 5c; I; **25.** 1d; 2b; 3a; 4e; 5c; V; **26.** 1c; 2e; 3b; 4a; 5d; II; **27.** 1c; 2e; 3d; 4a; 5b; IV; **28.** 1d; 2a; 3b; 4e; 4c; I; **29.** 1d; 2a; 3c; 4b; 5e; I; **30.** 1c; 2e; 3a; 4d; 5b; III.

Level 2:

31. 1e; 2b; 3a; 4c; 5d; I; **32.** 1b; 2e; 3a; 4c; 5d; I; **33.** 1b; 2e; 3d; 4a; 5c; I; **34.** 1e; 2c; 3a; 4d; 5b; III; **35.** 1c; 2d; 3e; 4a; 5b; IV; **36.** 1d; 2e; 3b; 4c; 5a; IV; **37.** 1d; 2e; 3b; 4a; 5c; III; **38.** 1b; 2c; 3d; 4a; 5e; II; **39.** 1a; 2d; 3b; 4e; 5c; I; **40.** 1b; 2c; 3e; 4a; 5d; IV; **41.** 1a; 2d; 3e; 4c; 5b; II; **42.** 1d; 2a; 3e; 4b; 5c; II; **43.** 1d; 2b; 3e; 4c; 5a; V; **44.** 1b; 2c; 3d; 4a; 5e; III; **45.** 1c; 2d; 3e; 4a; 5b; II; **46.** 1d; 2b; 3a; 4e; 5c; I; **47.** 1c; 2a; 3d; 4e; 5b; V; **48.** 1b; 2e; 3d; 4a; 5c; II; **49.** 1b; 2e; 3c; 4a; 5d; V; **50.** 1c; 2d; 3a; 4e; 5b; II.

3.2.2

Level 1:

1) 1b; 2c; 3c; 4a; 5b; 6c; 2) 1c; 2b; 3a; 4b; 5b; 6a; 3) 1c; 2c; 3c; 4a; 5b; 6b; 7a; 8a; 4) 1b; 2c; 3c; 4c; 5a; 6b; 5) 1b; 2a; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6c; 6) 1c; 2a; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6b; 7) 1b; 2a; 3c; 4a; 5a; 6c; 8) 1c; 2b; 3a; 4b; 5c; 6b; 9) 1c; 2a; 3c; 4c; 5a; 6b; 7c; 8a; 10) 1b; 2c; 3b; 4a; 11) 1b; 2c; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6c; 7b; 8a; 12) 1c; 2a; 3b; 4a; 5c; 6b; 7b; 8c; 13) 1d; 2c; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6b; 7a; 8c; 9c; 10d.

Level 2 – no keys. Independent work.

4. ЛЕКСИКА

4.1. ПРАКТИКУМ НА ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ОБЩЕУПОТРЕБИТЕЛЬНОЙ ЛЕКСИКИ

Методические указания

1. Текст 1: заполните пропуски словами из бокса. Слова в боксе даны в произвольном порядке. Переведите текст.

2. Текст 2: поставьте глаголы, данные в скобках, в соответствующее грамматическое время. Переведите текст.

3. Текст 3: исправьте лексические и грамматические ошибки в данном тексте. Текст содержит 20 ошибок. Переведите текст

4. Текст 4: выберите правильный лексический вариант из двух представленных. Внимание! В некоторых случаях оба варианта являются верными. Переведите текст

5. Тексты 5–8: заполните пропуски в текстах словами из боксов. Переведите тексты.

Text 1

Soon, hear, what, getting, apart, pleased, heard, thing, forward, applied, loads, embarrassing, news, but, feel, anyway, apparently, by the way, well, sorry
--

Dear Ian,

It was great to 1) _____ from you. I'm 2) _____ I haven't written sooner, 3) _____ my mother hasn't been very well, so I've been looking after her. She's a lot better now.

I was so 4) _____ to hear about your promotion. You deserve it – you've worked so hard at that job. 5) _____ done! I wish you were still living in Berlin so we could go out and celebrate.

Actually, I've got some good 6) _____ too – I've got a new job! You know I was fed up with my old job. Well, one day I was just looking through the ads in my local newspaper when I saw a job for an English school administrator. As you know, I've been looking for a job where I could use my English. So I 7) _____ for the job and got it. I'm really I've already learnt 8) _____ of new things. I have to answer the phone (sometimes in English), send out information about the school and deal with any problems the students have. And the best 9) _____ is that I'm getting more money!

10) _____ have you 11) _____ about Anna and Giorgio?

They've called off the wedding. I've no idea why, but 12) _____ Giorgio's gone back to Italy and Anna's refusing to talk to anybody about it, even her old friends. I 13) _____ sorry for her parents – they've sent out all the invitations and now they've got to tell everybody that the wedding's canceled. How 14) _____! I wonder if she's given him back that gorgeous ring?! 15) _____, I suppose it's better that they've split up now rather than after the wedding?! 16) _____ from that, everything's fine here in Berlin. It's getting hot and I'm looking 17) _____ to going on holiday in August. Don't forget that you're always welcome to come and stay – we'd love to see you.

Anyway, I must go now. Write 18) _____ and tell me how you're 19) _____ on.

Lots of love,

Pia

PS: Guess 20) _____! I've finally passed my driving test.

Text 2

Dear Lena,

Just a quick note (in English!!!) to say that I 1) _____ (have) a fantastic time here in Australia. I 2) _____ (be) here for over two weeks now! The course 3) _____ (be) really good and my English 4) _____ (get) better every day. I 5) _____ (meet) lots of interesting people and I 6) _____ (become) quite friendly with some of them.

Guess what! 7) _____ (you/remember) Miguel who we 8) _____ (meet) in Paris last year? Well, his brother 9) _____ (study) here, in the same class as me actually, and he 10) _____ (tell) me that Miguel 11) _____ (come) over here next month. He 12) _____ (spend) a few days here, in Sydney on his way to Bali. I 13) _____ (hope) he 14) _____ (remember) me!

So, how's life for you? 15) _____ (you/miss) me? I 16) _____ (be) a bit homesick at first and I really 17) _____ (want) to see you, but I 18) _____ (feel) fine now. 19) _____ (you/see) Marcella recently? She 20) _____ (work) so hard for her exam when I last 21) _____ (see) her. The exam 22) _____ (be) next week, isn't it? 23) _____ (tell) her that I 24) _____ (think) of her.

Well, I 25) _____ (have got) a lesson in five minutes, so I 26) _____ (finish) now. I 27) _____ (write) again soon.

Take care and lots of love,

Virginia

Text 3

Dear Virgina,

Thanks for your letter last week. It's great to hear that you have a good time in Australia and I'm glad the school and the course are good.

So, when Miguel is coming to Australia? Maybe I visit you at the same time! And what is Miguel's brother like? Is he looking like him? Write soon and tell me all about it.

Life here is fine, although we all miss you lots. We especially have missed you last weekend. Juliette was having a party for her birthday. Everybody were there and I spent most of the evening dancing.

Remember the people which last month we met at the Superhead concert? Well, Juliette was invited them to the party and we all got on really well. We had an absolutely good time. Stefan and me really hit it off! In fact, I'll see him again tomorrow. He rung me the day after the party to ask me out. I'm so exciting! I'll write soon and let you know how it's all going. Marcella she say hello to you. Her exam has been yesterday. I don't speak to her since then, but I'm sure she did fine.

Me, Mum, Dad and Thomas are passing next week a few days with my grandparents in Hamburg. As you know, we go usually there each year two times. I generally enjoy it, but I'm glad always when it's time to come home. And this year it'll write again soon and have fun!

Love,

Lena

Text 4

Dear Marcella,

Well, at last here we are in Vietnam and we 1) *have/'re having* an absolutely 2) *good/wonderful* time. We're now in a 3) *beautiful, small/small, beautiful* market town in the mountains in the very north of the country. The town is at the end of a steep valley and there are the most 4) *amazing/amazed* terraces as far as the eye can see. Miguel 5) *said me/said* he thought they 6) *were/are* the most spectacular views he 7) *had/has* ever seen. I've taken so 8) *much/many* photos since we 9) *are/'ve* been here. I think I 10) *'ve/'d* only taken about a dozen in total before we 11) *arrived/had arrived* here in Sapa. We 12) *go/'ve been* for a long walk every day so far. In the evenings, we're pretty 13) *exhausting/exhausted* and we just have a meal – Vietnamese food is 14) *very/absolutely* great – and a beer or two before bed.

Yesterday, Stefan had his hair cut by the woman 15) *which/who* owns the hotel 16) *which/where* we're staying in. He says he 17) *likes/liked* it, but he 18) *mustn't/can't* have looked in a mirror! It looks awful!

We think we might 19) *to stay/stay* here for a 20) *few/little* more days before heading back south. With a bit of luck, this time next week, we'll 21) *have left/be leaving* the mountains behind us and we'll 22) *lie/be lying* on a deserted, sandy beach! I'm really looking forward to 23) *do/doing* nothing for 24) *a few/few* days! We really wish you 25) *would be/were* here with us. If you 26) *are/were*, you 27) *'d/'ll* really love it! If only you 28) *didn't break/hadn't broken* your arm! Never mind, I suppose things 29) *might/can* have been a lot worse! Anyway, I hope it 30) *gets/is getting* better.

So, how are things back home? Miguel and Stefan want to know how 31) *are you/you are* coping without 32) *them/they*! We're all expecting 33) *lots of/much* juicy gossip when we 34) *'ll get/get* back next month!

It's late, so 35) *I'll finish/I'm finishing* now. 36) *Say/Tell* Juliette we'll write 37) *her/to her* soon. Take care and have fun!

Yours,

Virginia and Lena

Text 5. The Art of Delegation

Upset, subordinate, terror, employees, hurt, managers, staff

Getting something done is only half the job. Keeping staff happy at the same time is every bit as important. Many 0) *managers* believe that getting work done through others requires a free flow of information and open, productive relationships with 1) _____. Rather than creating a climate of 2) _____, they give clear instructions and realistic deadlines and take care to give only constructive criticism and not 3) _____ employees. They work towards creating a positive working environment where 4) _____ feel valued and trusted. Some specialists say that it is essential not to criticize as this 5) _____ and often causes stress and loss of confidence. Managers who successfully maintain the balance of power will not lose their authority even when certain 6) _____ members take control of projects. This style of management is particularly important during an economic upswing when employees can easily find work with another company.

Text 6. Breaking into a New Market

Leaders, trends, threat, founder, opportunity, concept

Mario Moretti Polegato is the 0) *founder* of Geox footwear. In the early 1990s he created a new footwear 1) _____: a special membrane that could be used in shoes to prevent perspiration. He approached Nike, Adidas, Timberland, the 2) _____ of the footwear market. But nobody was interested. So he decided to go it alone and set up his company with five employees. Today the company has 2,800 employees and sales of \$350m. Mario thinks the company's next 3) _____ will

come from the clothing market and he plans to produce a range of clothes incorporating the same patented material. The only 4) _____ that Geox faces is the same for all fashion businesses: a sudden shift in consumer 5) _____.

Text 7. Tristar Laminates

Entrepreneurs, supervise, subordinate, shareholders, producers, growth, planning, task

Viviane Rowland is the managing director of a small company, Tristar Laminates, which she founded with a group of fellow 0) *entrepreneurs* in June 2000. Together they had successfully identified a business 1) _____ to produce fibreglass components for the marine industry. Initially the three founders were the only 2) _____ in the company but it soon became clear that they would need extra capital. They eventually managed to convince a local businessman to invest £50,000 in exchange for 30 per cent of the company. Since then Tristar's 3) _____ has been spectacular and Viviane now 4) _____ a staff of 18 people and an operation with half a million pounds in sales. 5) _____ for the future is the immediate problem that the company has to face. At the moment production is carried out in a factory that has become too small but finding an alternative site is not an easy 6) _____. "This industry is a dangerous one for small 7) _____ like ourselves who only have limited resources", Viviane says, "and when we make a strategic decision like this we can't afford to get it wrong".

Text 8. Saying "I do" to the Marketers

Cynical, consumers, competition, markets, effective, pitches, customers, marketers, impressed

When young couples get married in the USA they also receive a gift bag marked "newly-wed kit". In a world of ever increasing 0) *competition* a lot of companies are happy to use this new way to reach 1) _____. Corporate 2) _____ say that certain points in life make people especially vulnerable to sales 3) _____. Companies such as Procter & Gamble have found this to be a very 4) _____ way to target extremely profitable 5) _____ such as young couples. US newly-weds spend an average of \$70bl in the first year of marriage. One study shows that 67 per cent of women wear the same perfume they wore when they got married and a Bride's magazine study showed that after three years of marriage women were still 6) _____ of the same stores they had shopped in before the wedding. While the gift bags do appeal to lot of young couples, others are a little less 7) _____. As one rather 8) _____ young man said when he found a sample of deodorant and an offer for a new chequebook in

his gift bag, “does this mean that marriage stands for body odour and financial worries? This stuff seems better suited for a divorce kit!”

5. РАБОТА С ТЕКСТОВЫМ МАТЕРИАЛОМ

5.1. РАБОТА С ТЕКСТОВЫМ МАТЕРИАЛОМ ОБЩЕКУЛЬТУРНОЙ И СТРАНОВЕДЧЕСКОЙ НАПРАВЛЕННОСТИ

5.1.1. МЕТОДИЧЕСКИЕ РЕКОМЕНДАЦИИ ДЛЯ ЧТЕНИЯ С ПОНИМАНИЕМ ОСНОВНОГО СОДЕРЖАНИЯ НЕПРОФЕССИОНАЛЬНОГО ТЕКСТА

Цель – получить общую информацию о содержании текста, выделить главную мысль, высказать свое отношение к прочитанному.

Алгоритм

1. Перед чтением спрогнозируйте по заголовку содержание текста.
2. Читайте текст с пониманием основного содержания, то есть:
 - сконцентрируйтесь на основных фактах текста, опуская второстепенную информацию;
 - старайтесь охватить взглядом все предложение или его часть;
 - старайтесь догадаться о значении незнакомых слов или обратитесь к словарю;
 - во время чтения подчеркивайте или выписывайте словосочетания и предложения, несущие основную информацию.
3. Проверьте, поняли ли вы основные факты текста, определите его основную мысль. Для этого необходимо:
 - выбрать заголовок из предлагаемых вариантов или сформулировать самому;
 - разделить текст на смысловые отрезки;
 - ответить на вопросы, выделяющие основную информацию.
4. Для подготовки высказывания следует:
 - сформулировать главную мысль текста;
 - сказать, что вы узнали нового;
 - кратко изложить основные идеи текста;
 - высказаться по проблеме текста.

Тексты для обсуждения

Работа ведется в следующей последовательности:

- а) прочтите и переведите текст;
- б) выберите несколько проблем для обсуждения;

- в) выразите свое мнение;
- г) используйте клише.

5.1.2. РЕКОМЕНДУЕМЫЕ КЛИШЕ ДЛЯ ПЕРЕСКАЗА ТЕКСТА

The article is devoted to ... – Статья посвящена ...

The article is called = The title of the article is... – Название статьи...

The theme of the article is... – Тема статьи...

It is spoken about... – Говорится о...

It is said in brief that... – Кратко говорится о...

Reader's attention is drawn to... – Внимание читателей привлекает...

The text gives an information about... – Текст дает информацию о...

The following facts are stressed in the article... – В статье подчеркиваются следующие факты...

The content of the text includes... – Содержание текста охватывает...

The text is devoted to the problem... – Текст посвящен проблеме...

The articles are taken from... – Статьи взяты из...

In the article it is analyzed... – В статье анализируется...

The author characterises... – Автор характеризует...

The author emphasizes ... – Автор подчеркивает, что...

The author suggests... – Автор предлагает...

The author considers that... – Автор считает, что...

The main (sufficient) part of the research work contains... – Главная часть исследования содержит...

The text contains statistics about... – Текст содержит статистику о...

In the introductory part the author touches upon... – Во вступительной части автор касается...

At first it is depicted that... – Во-первых, изображается...

Secondly it is revealed that... – Во-вторых, обнаруживается, что...

First of all it is stressed that... – В начале ударение делается на...

The author underlines that... – Автор подчеркивает, что...

In concluding paragraphs it is pointed out... – В заключительных параграфах указывается на...

Summing up the information... – Подводя итог

5.1.3. ТЕКСТЫ ОБЩЕКУЛЬТУРНОЙ, СТРАНОВЕДЧЕСКОЙ НАПРАВЛЕННОСТИ ДЛЯ ИЗУЧАЮЩЕГО ЧТЕНИЯ И ПЕРЕСКАЗА

ВНИМАНИЕ! Работа ведется в следующей последовательности:

- а) внимательно просмотрите текстовый материал, обращая особое внимание на первые предложения каждого параграфа. Помните, что в большинстве параграфов именно первое предложение выражает главную идею;
- б) выделите ключевые моменты текста, отражающие основную идею содержания;
- в) изложите основные положения текста в сжатой форме, учитывая логическую последовательность фактов или событий;
- г) используйте структурирующие фразы для пересказа (см. разд. 5.1.2).

Text 1. How to Improve your English-Language Skills

The success of your educational experience in the United States largely rests on your ability to understand, speak, read and write the English language. Experience has shown that no other single factor is as important to academic success as proficiency in English.

Before you come to the United States, you may want to improve your English-language skills in intensive English-study groups or programs or by other means offered in your country.

Ease with spoken skills does not necessarily assure adequate skills in written English. (Even native English speakers often need additional assistance with reading and writing for academic purposes.) Your academic work will demand a great deal of reading and writing. If you can read and write English easily and have a good vocabulary, it will be easier to study and to finish assignments on time.

Lectures are the most common method of instruction at U.S. colleges and universities. Professors will not be able to reduce their normal lecture speed simply to help you. You must be able to take notes easily on facts, ideas, and references presented in lectures.

Engaging in conversation is still the best way to improve your English speaking and listening skills and “to feel comfortable in English”. Speak English

whenever you can. You should remember that the key to the academic success in the United States is the ability to use English well.

Before you come to the United States, read English-language books, magazines and newspapers, and the materials sent to you by the college or university. Read as much as possible about the United States. Make yourself well informed about its geography and climate, its history, system of government, social customs and values, and cultural activities. Watch movies, videotapes and television programs in English if possible. Watching videotapes and TV programs is one of the best ways to sharpen your skills in understanding English

Text 2. How the Calendar came about

The word “calendar” has been derived from the Latin “calends”, the day of the new moon and the first day of the ancient Roman month. The calendar now in use throughout the world is called the Gregorian calendar; it was introduced by Pope Gregory XIII in the 16th century.

Though in early days a calendar was required primarily for religious observance, it was used for civil purposes as well. Unlike modern man, who uses artificial time intervals, primitive man utilized the cycle of recurring natural phenomena, the most obvious and most precise of which were the alternation of night and day and phases of the moon. Other less precise but naturally recurring phenomena were also made use of for calendar purposes, e. g. the sprouting of leaves, the coming of the rains, etc. Longer periods of time were often marked off by the number of harvests, the number of winters or some other occurrences. Thus a child who had lived through ten harvests or ten snows was ten years old.

Primitive man was intrigued by various celestial phenomena which displayed themselves in the clear night skies. He had recognized stars long before he invented written records. Principal stars were grouped into patterns which men identified with familiar animals or with the gods, goddesses, heroes, heroines and creatures of mythology. Since the appearance of the predominant constellations coincided with the

natural phenomena, it was possible to trace the path of the moon and that of the sun through the sky. Those constellations were visible just before sunrise, or just after sunset, so primitive man naturally watched them as he rose with the dawn and “went to bed” at sundown. The risings and settings of stars allowed him to derive the position of the sun among the stars and thus a calendrical year was ultimately obtained. The height to which the sun rose above the horizon at midday was carefully observed by men and finally it was noticed that the sun was above the horizon for the longest period at midsummer. The shadows which were cast by trees were used by primitive civilizations to measure the altitudes of the sun. In such a way the seasons were discerned.

Text 3. All Thoughts of Centuries, all Dreams, all Worlds

Russian Encyclopaedia Publishers has put out the first volume of a new two-volume encyclopaedia called “Myths of the Peoples of the World”, containing materials on mythological characters and tales of all epochs, countries and peoples – from the indigenous tribes of Australia and South America to Buddhist, early Christian and Muslim mythology.

What we all have considered since childhood to represent mythology has been given prominence: antique myths, the mythological legacy of Greece and Rome which has contributed so much to subsequent culture.

There are extremely interesting articles devoted to the Christian tradition and its Biblical roots. The ancient mythologies of Asia Minor, reflected in the earliest known manuscripts, are described in detail.

In the article “Fine Arts and Mythology” the author traces the mythological roots of art, from the cave paintings to the Renaissance artists.

Myths are regarded not as a simple play of the imagination, but as the reflection of historical events (as transformed in people’s minds) and, even more interesting, of our ancestors’ ideas about the world around them and its structure. When the myth pertaining to the origin of man (see the article “Anthropogenic

Myths”) is based on the outward resemblance of man and the monkey, one can only admire the power of observation of the people who created the myth. The same is true of myths about the stars in the sky (the article “Astral Myths”), reflecting ancient astronomical knowledge, whose high level has been confirmed by archaeology. One case is the earliest inhabitants of Europe who created primitive, observatories – stone structures like Stonehenge (Britain, second millennium B.C.)

The mythological characters and images incorporate the wisdom of the peoples of the world, their thoughts about their history and about the earliest and the most important cultural achievements, which in the myths are ascribed to “heroes”, for example, the invention of fire – to Prometheus, in the Greek myth.

The authors and editors have produced not only a reference book, but an original piece of research which many enjoy reading. The encyclopaedia will undoubtedly attract those interested in philosophy as well as in culture and art.

Text 4. The Seven Wonders of the World

Of the seven celebrated creations of the ancient world known as The Seven Wonders of the World only the pyramids have survived.

In the 6th century B.C. Nebuchadnezzar [nebjukəd'nezə] the king of Babylon, ordered to build beautiful gardens on the roof of his palace. These were the famous Hanging Gardens of Babylon. They rose terrace upon terrace to a height of 64 meters and covered an area of 1.5 hectares. All sorts of trees and flowers were planted there. According to the story, these wonderful gardens were laid out to please a queen who came from a hilly country.

Next comes the statue of Zeus [zju:s], which was made by the famous sculptor Phidias ['fidiəs] for the temple in Olympia. Zeus – a gigantic figure, seven times life size – was seated on a golden throne decorated with precious stones. The fate of it is unknown.

The temple of Artemis ['a:timis] was erected in Ephesus ['efisis], a city in Asia Minor. According to a legend, in 356 B.C. the temple was set on fire by Herostratus [hi'rostrətəs], who sought thereby to become famous. Some years later it was rebuilt.

The new temple was all of white marble and filled with statues and works of art. Its columns were 20 meters in height, its length was 135 meters and its width 70 meters. It was destroyed by the Goths in the middle of the 3rd century A.D.

One of the Wonders was supplied by a widow's tender thought of her husband. Upon the death of king Mausolos [mə'so:les], who had reigned over a small ancient state in Asia Minor, his queen ordered to erect a beautiful tomb known as the Mausoleum [ˈmo:sə'liəm]. It was 50 meters high and its pyramid-like top was surmounted by gigantic statues of Mausolos and his queen. At the beginning of the 15th century it was destroyed by the Crusaders.

The Colossus of Rhodes [ˈroudz] had a short and inglorious history. A bronze statue of the Greek sun god Helios [ˈhi:liəs] of about 35 metres in height, it was set up in 260 B.C. at the entrance to the harbour of Rhodes. Sixty years later it was overthrown by an earthquake.

The last of the Wonders was the Pharos [ˈfærəs] – the lighthouse of Alexandria [ˌæliɡ'za:ndriə]. It was built late in the third century B.C. on the island of Pharos at the entrance to the harbour of Alexandria. For years the flames on its top guided the ships safely into the harbour of Alexandria. It was destroyed in an earthquake.

Text 5. The Rosetta Stone

Napoleon Bonaparte's ambition to control all the area around Mediterranean Sea led him and his French soldiers to Egypt. After losing a naval battle, they were forced to remain there for three years. In 1799, while constructing a fort, a soldier discovered a piece of stone pillar bearing an inscription known as the Rosetta stone. This famous stone, which would eventually lead to the deciphering of ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics [haɪərə'glɪfɪks] dating to 3100 B.C., was written in three languages: hieroglyphics (picture writing), demotic (a shorthand version of hieroglyphics), and Greek. Scientists discovered that the characters, unlike those in English, could be written from right to left and in other directions as well. Twenty-

three years after discovery of the Rosetta stone, Jean Francois Champollion, a French philologist, fluent in several languages, was able to decipher the first word “Ptolemy” – name of an Egyptian ruler. This name was written inside an oval called a “cartouche”. Further investigation revealed that cartouches contained names of important people of that period. Champollion painstakingly continued his search and was able to increase his growing list of known phonetic signs. He and an Englishman, Thomas Young, worked independently of each other to solve the deeply hidden mysteries of this strange language. Young believed that sound values could be assigned to the symbols, while Champollion insisted that the pictures represented words.

Text 6. Early Britain

The Romans ruled all the civilized world and in the 1st century A.D. they conquered Britain. Britain was a province of the Roman Empire for about four centuries.

There are today many things in Britain to remind the people of the Romans: towns, roads, wells and the words.

After the departure of the Romans Britain was attacked by the Germanic tribes of the Jutes, the Saxons and the Angels. The conquerors are generally referred to as the Anglo-Saxons. The Anglo-Saxons made up the majority of the population in Britain. The Anglo-Saxon language, or English, has been the principal language of the country since then.

In 793 the Danes from Denmark and the Northmen from the Scandinavian peninsular (frequently called as the Vikings) carried out their first raids in Britain. At last all England was in their hands. The Kingdom of Wessex alone was left to resist them. King Alfred (ruled 871–901) gathered his men and defeated the Danes.

In the 11th century England was invaded by the Normans, This was the fifth and the last invasion of England. The pretext for the invasion was the claims of Duke of Normandy, William, to the English throne. He gathered a numerous army and landed in the south of England. The battle between the numerous army and the

Anglo-Saxons took place in 1066 at a little village near the town now called Hastings. The Anglo-Saxons were defeated. Thus the Norman Duke became king of England – William the Conqueror. He ruled England for 21 years (1066–1087). The Normans had to put down many rebellions in different parts of the country and the rebels were punished severely.

Gradually the Normans mixed with the Anglo-Saxons and the Danes and from this mixture the English nation finally emerged. For many centuries this country was simply known as England. To the west and north, Wales and Scotland fought for their independence so passionately that it took hundreds of years to bring them under English domination.

Text 7. The Founding of the United States

About 500 years ago North America was a vast territory inhabited by Indians who perhaps 20,000 years earlier travelled across a land bridge from Asia to America where the Bering Strait is today. Icelandic Viking Leif Ericson sailed to America around the year 1000. Then in 1492 Christopher Columbus, an Italian, sailing under the Spanish flag, set out for Asia and discovered a New World. For the next 100 years English, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch and French explorers sailed forth looking for the New World, for gold and riches, for honour and glory.

But North America brought them little glory and less gold, so most explorers did not stay there. The people who did settle the New World arrived later, and they came in search of different goals – economic opportunity, religious and political freedom.

In 1607 the English settlers built the first village which they called Jamestown in commemoration of King James I of England. Bleak, hard and lonely immigrants soon founded colonies all along the Atlantic Coast. Over time settlers from many other nations joined the English in America. German farmers settled in Pennsylvania, French settled in Canada and Spanish explorers established missions and settlements in Florida and American South West. Africans were first brought in Virginia as slaves in 1619. The settlers cleaned the land for farms, built villages and established local governing bodies. By 1733 European settlers occupied 13 colonies along the Atlantic Coast.

A series of conflicts between the British and the French culminated in the French and Indian War (1754–63) in which the Britain with its American colonial allies won the victory. France ceded Canada and the Ohio territories east of Mississippi River.

In the following years the British started imposing new taxes on sugar, coffee, textiles and other imported goods. The British required the colonists to house and feed British soldiers. These measures seemed quite fair to the British politicians who spent large sums of money to defend their American colonies during the French and Indian War. But the Americans feared the new taxes would make trading difficult and that British troops stationed in the colonies might be used to crush civil liberties which the colonists had enjoyed, that's why they insisted that they could be taxed only by their own colonial assemblies. But the British Parliament heeded their protest and sent customs officers to Boston to collect the tariffs. When the colonists refused to obey, the British sent soldiers to Boston.

Text 8. Monarchy

The *monarchy* is the most ancient secular institution in the United Kingdom, with a history stretching back over a thousand years.

Queen Elizabeth II, who succeeded to the throne in 1952, is, in addition to being an integral part of the legislature, the heart of the judicial, the commander-in-chief of the armed forces of the Crown and the temporal head of the established Church of England.

The monarchy in the United Kingdom has evolved over the centuries from absolute personal authority to the present constitutional form by which the Queen reigns but does not rule. Her Majesty's government governs in the name of the Queen who must act on the advice of the ministers. The Queen summons, prorogues (dismisses at the end of a session) and dissolves Parliament; she usually opens new sessions of Parliament with a speech from the throne in which the major government policies are outlined.

The Monarch must give the Royal Assent before a Bill which has passed all its stages in both Houses of Parliament can become a legal enactment (Act of Parliament). The Monarch's approval is required before a Cabinet can be formed. As Head of State the Monarch has the power to sign international agreements, to cede or receive territory, and to declare war or make peace. The Monarch makes appointments to all important offices of state, including judges, officers in the armed services, diplomats and the leading positions in the Established Church. It is only the Monarch who is able to remit all or part of the penalties imposed upon persons convicted of crimes through the exercise of the prerogative of mercy on the advice of the appropriate minister.

The Privy Council is the body on whose advice and thought the Monarch exercises most statutory and many prerogative powers. There are about 330 members of the Privy Council, which, however, only meets as a full body on the death of the Monarch. It conducts much of its business in committees at which the Monarch may not constitutionally be present. All Cabinet ministers are members; other members are appointed by the Monarch on the recommendation of the Prime Minister.

Text 9. Human Rights

Everybody knows that many of the rights of citizens are considered human rights. For example, a constitutional right is one which a state guarantees to its own citizens and sometimes even to foreigners who are within its jurisdiction. Still a question comes: What are human rights? Not everyone agrees that being born a human being entitled someone to certain freedoms and certain treatment. And those who agree have different opinions as to what these rights are. A human right is one to which people all over the world are entitled, whatever their nationality and wherever they live.

Most of the law in the world is made by governments for their own people. But human rights are independent of any political divisions. They are basic minimum standards of freedom and security for all people. When governments do not meet

these standards, they are criticized by their own citizens and even by foreign governments. Sometimes some countries impose economic sanction against those countries where human rights are violated.

As a rule, human rights are violated when governments violate their own constitutions, and very often their policies make citizens to escape to another countries. But legally, most countries of the world have signed international agreements concerning the treatment of individuals. The most important agreement is the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) adopted by UN General Assembly in 1948. Article 1 of UDHR declares that all human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights, and Article 2 states that it does not depend upon race, color, sex, language, religion or any other difference among people.

Text 10. Methods of Instruction in U.S. Universities

Methods of instruction in U.S. colleges and universities vary with the type of class and the type of the professor teaching it. Professors are allowed a great deal of freedom in conducting classes, and sometimes students need extra help in learning how to study for classes. If a student should fall behind in any of his / her classes, he / she is expected to seek help immediately from the professor, teaching assistant or his / her academic advisor.

The most common method of instruction at U.S. colleges and universities is a classroom lecture usually lasting 55–60 minutes. Lecture classes are usually large, while seminar classes are much smaller and involve more participation and representation based on independent reading or research in the library. In many courses lectures are followed by discussion at seminar classes. If class discussion is encouraged, it is important to contribute to it. In many classes the student's grade will be partly determined by his / her participation in class discussion.

High level of English language proficiency is very important for native and foreign students for successful work at a classroom lecture or a seminar. One should be able to write down the main points of the lecture, to take part in question sessions

before the end of the lecture because challenging the teacher or professor is regarded as a healthy sign of interest, attention and independent thinking though in some countries questioning or challenging the teacher is disapproved.

American colleges and universities operate on three main types of calendars, that divide the year into terms: the semester, trimester and quarter systems. The academic year is approximately nine months long, no matter how it is divided. The semester system divides this period of nine months in half, resulting in fall and spring semesters. It is used by 69 % of U.S. colleges and universities. Schools that use the trimester and quarter divide the same nine months into three-month terms. The summer quarter is the forth quarter in the quarter system, and enrollment in classes is optional.

Text 11. Faculty Members and Methods of Instruction

Students and faculty members typically interact less formally in U.S. undergraduate programs than they do elsewhere in the world. They often develop close relationships or friendships. The size of the institution and the size of the class will be important factors. Professors sometimes invite students to their homes, join them for lunch or participate with them in community activities. Each professor has his or her own personality and style, but, in general, faculty members at U.S. schools are more accessible than those in many other countries.

The classroom experience is frequently characterized by discussion between the professor and the students. A portion of a student's grade for a course is often determined by the quality of participation in class discussions. It is unusual to find a course where the entire grade is based on one examination at the end of the term. International students should be prepared to participate in class discussions since classmates and professors will expect it. Most faculty members are aware that cultural factors and English language skills may initially make participation difficult for international students. With time, most international students find that this participation adds a great deal to the learning process.

There are three basic methods of instruction. Large introductory-level courses are usually taught through lectures at which several hundred students gather to hear a professor speak. The small class or seminar is used with a smaller group of five to thirty students. This method is generally used in more advanced courses and allows for more interaction between the students and the professor, laboratory sections are similar to seminars and are usually required with courses in the sciences or applied fields like computer science or engineering. Almost all colleges and universities offer opportunities for students to work individually with professors in tutorials or independent study courses.

Text 12. The Way to Good Health

Recent work on vitamins C and A illustrates we are not passive organisms in the control of germs, but that we can achieve total resistance if our health is good. We only attract infection if we are already out of balance, and that infection may have a cleansing effect on us, such as a cold which promotes the release of toxic material. In other words, we, not the germs or viruses, are responsible for our health and lack of it.

Pasteur's works emerged in a time when epidemics were common, and through his brilliant work thousands of lives were saved.

Yet, in the modern world we are no longer threatened by typhoid and cholera. Our primary concerns are degenerative diseases such as cancer, heart disease, rheumatism and arthritis. And we are right to be concerned. After all, a very high percentage of people will have some form of arthritis before they reach 70, while huge numbers will die of cancer or circulatory disease.

The alarming increase in degenerative diseases has accompanied a drastic change in our lifestyle. The food we eat has changed, the lives we lead are different and probably faster, the air we breathe is polluted.

More than 200 new foods have been introduced in the past 100 years. How do you know what effect they have on us?

We must understand our body, how it works, what it needs and how it can combat today's hazards.

Most medical care has become impersonal, and often concerned solely with treating the symptoms. A holistic approach to health is aimed primarily at understanding the individual, as well as finding the cause for any imbalances.

The first and foremost principle of holistic healing is that you are unique. You and I do not have the same face, personality, the same ability to produce enzymes, nor the same nutritional needs. We are born different and our life experiences have shaped us differently. For this reason there cannot be one diet, one recommended level of vitamins, proteins and minerals for all people.

Text 13. The Science of Ecology

People all over the world are concerned about ecological and environmental protection problems. Ecology is the scientific study of how organisms interact with their environment. The word "ecology" comes from the Greek word "oikos" (house). The term was first introduced by the German biologist E. Hackel in 1870, and since the late 1960s it has become a subject of international interest. A key word in the definition of ecology is INTERACT. So numerous are each organism's interactions with other living things and the physical environment that biologists organize ecology, the science of interactions, into a hierarchy of four levels: populations, communities, ecosystems and the biosphere. "Environment" describes the conditions surrounding an organism. Organisms interact with the other living things that collectively constitute their BIOTIC environment, as well as with the non-living physical surroundings (air, water, soil, light, temperature) that make up their ABIOTIC environment. A permanent change in any of these conditions, for example, a change in the intensity of the light, is a change in the environment.

Highly industrialized states cannot ignore the problems of environmental protection. The practical results of the state policy in environmental protection include agricultural pollution control, the study of man's influence on the climate, the biological

and genetic consequences of pollution, protection of rare and vanishing plants and animals.

Recent scientific research suggests that the growing industrial use of chlorine compounds called chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) is responsible for destroying the protective layer of ozone around our planet. CAC is a gas commonly used in aerosol sprays, air cooling systems in refrigerators and air-conditioning. Researchers suggest that the level of CFCs in the atmosphere is actually increasing by 5 % each year. An ever-thinning ozone layer could eventually allow a more harmful form of radiation, known as Ultra Violet C. Laboratory experiments have shown that UVC can penetrate cells in the body and irreparably damage the nucleic acids proteins which are the building blocks of life.

Text 14. Science and Technology. what Science is

It can be said that science is a cumulative body of knowledge about the natural world, obtained by the application of a peculiar method practiced by the scientist. It is known that the world science itself is derived from the Latin “scire”, to know, to have knowledge, to experience. Fundamental and applied sciences are commonly distinguished, the former being concerned with fundamental laws of nature, the latter engaged in application of the knowledge obtained. Technology is the fruit of applied science, being the concrete practical expression of research done in the laboratory and applied to the manufacturing commodities to meet human needs.

The word “scientist” was introduced in 1840 by a Cambridge professor of philosophy who wrote: “We need a name for describing a cultivator of science in general. I should be inclined to call him a scientist”. “The cultivators of science” before that time were known as “natural philosophers”. They were curious, often eccentric, persons who poked inquiring fingers at nature. In the process of doing so they started a technique of inquiry which is now referred as the “scientific method”.

Briefly the following steps can be distinguished in this method. First comes the thought that initiates the inquiry. It is known, for example, that in 1896 the physicist

Henry Becquerel, in his communication with the French Academy of Sciences, reported that he had discovered rays of an unknown nature emitted spontaneously by uranium salts.

Second comes the collecting of facts: the techniques of doing this will differ according to the problem which is to be solved. But it is based on the experiment in which anything may be used to gather the essential data.

This leads to step three: organizing the facts and studying the relationships that emerge. It was already noted that the above rays were different from anything known. How to explain this? Did this radiation come from the atom itself? It might be expected that the other materials also have the property of emitting radiation. Some investigators made by Mme Curie proved that this was so.

Then follows the clearer statement of the theory. In December 1898, the Curies reported to the Academy of Sciences: "The various reasons enumerated lead us to believe that the new radioactive substance contains a new element to which we propose to give the name of Radium. The new radioactive substance certainly contains a great amount of barium, and still its radioactivity is considerable. It can be suggested therefore that the radioactivity of radium must be enormous".

And the final test is the practical test of theory, i.e. the prediction of new facts. This is essential, because from this follows the possibility to control the forces of nature that are newly revealed.

Text 15. Nature's Building Blocks

What are atoms?

Over two thousand years ago, about 400 B.C., the Greek philosopher Democritus tried to figure out what the world is made up of and how it came to be the way it is. He came to the conclusion that all things are made up of tiny particles, too small to be seen. There are many kinds, he thought, and they are always moving about, sometimes combining, and sometimes separating again.

Democritus deserves tremendous credit for giving us this theory: In the past people believed in many ideas which new knowledge and experience later proved false. But all the discoveries of science in over two thousand years of work and study show that Democritus was right.

Investigations by chemists have shown that every chemical compound, such as salt or water, is made up of many tiny particles called molecules. In solids and liquids they are packed closely together. In gases they are spread out thin, with big spaces separating the molecules from each other. Each molecule in a compound is the same as all the other molecules in the same compound, but it is different from the molecules in other compounds. Since there are thousands of different compounds, there are thousands of different kinds of molecules, ranging from simple ones, like the molecules of salt or water, to very complicated ones found only in living things.

Further study has shown that the molecules themselves are made up of still smaller particles known as atoms. Although there are thousands of different molecules, there are only 103 different kinds of atoms. These 103 different kinds of atoms, known as the chemical elements, are the building blocks out of which all material things are made.

Text 16. Computer Skills for Information Problem-solving

There seems to be clear and widespread agreement among the public and educators that students need to be proficient computer users – students need to be “computer literate”.

However, there seems to be only a vague notion of what computer literacy really means.

Can the student who operates a computer well enough to play Doom be considered computer literate? Will a student who has used computers in school only for running tutorials have the skills necessary to survive in our society?

Clearly not. In too many schools, most teachers and students still use computers only as the equivalent of electronic worksheets. There are, however, some encouraging signs concerning computers and technology in education.

Over the past 20 years, media professionals have worked hard to move from teaching isolated skills to teaching integrated information skills.

Effective integration of information skills has two requirements: the skills must directly relate to the curriculum and to classroom assignments, and the skills themselves need to be tied together in a logical and systematic information process model. Media specialists, computer teachers, and classroom teachers need to work together to develop units and lessons that will include both computer skills, general information skills, and content-area curriculum outcomes. A computer literacy curriculum must be more than a list of isolated skills. Students need to be able to use computers flexibly, creatively and purposefully. Individual computer skills take on a new meaning when they are integrated within this type of information problem-solving process, and students develop true “computer literacy” because they have genuinely applied various computer skills as part of the learning process

Text 17. Some Facts about the Development of the Number System

There was a time when man did not know how to count. The origin of number and counting is hidden behind prehistoric ages. No one knows when counting first began. Counting represents a very important milestone in the progress of civilization. At first there were no names for numbers; so counters were used. For counters man used sticks, small stones, his fingers, and sometimes even his toes. The numerals are called digits from the Latin, meaning finger. The early shepherd probably learned that instead of calling his sheep by name, he could, lay aside a little stone for each sheep.

Somewhere in the distant past man learned that number was useful and necessary in life. Historical records show the astronomical and arithmetical achievements of the early Babylonians.

One of the greatest mathematicians recorded in history was the Greek Archimedes, who developed mathematics which could be applied to the laws of nature.

The civilization of ancient Rome, great in many other fields, contributed little to mathematics. If we try to add the numbers LXI, XXVII, XLIV, we see why the Romans found it difficult to develop a good written arithmetic. For making calculations they used a counting frame, such as an abacus and then wrote down the result. The abacus is still in use today in some countries, but modern electronic calculating machines are rapidly taking its place.

During the Renaissance period, we find the tribes of Moslems coming to Europe, bringing with them the culture of many civilizations, including a strange number system taken from the Hindus. The Hindus invented special symbols, or numerals, to represent numbers; we call these symbols digits, or numerals. The Hindus also invented the principle of place value, which means that the value of a digit depends on its position in a number. For example, the 4 in 3476 represents four hundred, while the 4 in 6743 represents four tens. We can see the connection between this principle and abacus.

The Hindu number system was brought into Europe by the Arabs, and so it is called the Arabic system; it was in common use by merchants especially in Italy – by about A.D. 1250.

Only about 400 years ago a great French mathematician and philosopher Rene Descartes represented number pairs by points. This creation made possible a great advance, in science and mathematics. Isaac Newton (1642–1727), one of the greatest minds of all time, was one of the inventors of the calculus which is now studied by students who are seriously interested in mathematics or physical science. Few discoveries in the world science can equal the discovery of Lobachevsky (1792–1856). Like Archimedes, Galileo, Copernicus and Newton, Lobachevsky is one of those who laid the foundations of mathematical Science. Lobachevsky created one of the greatest masterpieces in mathematics – non-Euclidean geometry, one of the greatest achievements in mathematics.

Text 18. Memory

If you do not use your arms or your legs for some time, they become weak; when you start using them again, they slowly become strong again. Everybody knows this, and nobody would think of questioning this fact. Yet there are many people who do not seem to know that the memory works in the same way. When someone says that he has a good memory, he really means that he keeps his memory in practice by exercising it regularly, either consciously or unconsciously. When someone else says that his memory is poor, he really means that he does not give it enough opportunity to become strong. The position is exactly the same as that of two people, one of whom exercises his arms and legs by playing tennis, while the other sits in a chair or a motor car all day.

If a friend complains that his arms are weak, we know that it is his own fault. But if he tells us that he has a poor memory, many of us think his parents are to blame, or that he is just unlucky, and few of us realize that it is just as much his own fault as if it was his arms and legs that were weak. Not all of us can become extremely strong or extremely clever; but all of us can, if we have ordinary bodies and brains, improve our strength and our memory by the same means – practice.

Have you ever noticed that people who cannot read or write usually have better memories than those who can? Why is this? Of course, because those who cannot read or write have to remember things: they cannot write them down in a little notebook. They have to remember dates, times, and prices, names, songs and stories; so their memory is the whole time being exercised. So if you want a good memory, learn to practice remembering.

Text 19. The First Four Minutes

When do people decide whether or not they want to become friends? During their first four minutes together, according to a book by Dr. Leonard Zunin. In his book “Contact. The First Four Minutes” he offers this advice to anyone interested in starting new friendship, “Every time you meet someone in a social situation, give him

your undivided attention for four minutes. A lot of people's whole lives would change if they did just that".

You may have noticed that the average person does not give his undivided attention to someone he has just met. He keeps looking over the other person's shoulder, as if hoping to find someone more interesting in another part of the room. If anyone has ever done this to you, you probably did not like him very much.

When we are introduced to new people, the author suggests, we should try to appear friendly and self-confident. In general, he says, "People like people who like themselves".

On the other hand, we should not make the other person think we are too sure of ourselves. It is important to seem interested and sympathetic, realizing that the other person has his own needs, fears, and hopes.

Hearing such advice, one might say, "But I am not a friendly, self-confident person. That's not my nature. It would be dishonest for me to act that way".

In reply, Dr. Zunin would claim that a little practice can help us feel comfortable about changing our social habits. We can become accustomed to any changes in our personality. "It's like getting used to a new car. It may be unfamiliar at first, but it goes much better than the old one".

But isn't it dishonest to give the appearance of friendly self-confidence when we don't actually feel that way? Perhaps, but according to Dr. Zunin, "total honesty" is not always good for social relationships, especially during the first few minutes of contact. There is a time for everything, a certain amount of play acting may be best for the first minutes of contact with strangers. That is not the time to complain about one's health or mention faults one finds in other people. It is not the time to tell the whole truth about one's opinions and impressions.

Much of what has been said about strangers also applies to relationships with family members and friends. For a husband and wife or a parent and a child problems often arise during their first four minutes together after they have been apart. Dr. Zunin suggests that these first few minutes together should be treated with care. If there are unpleasant matters to be discussed they should be dealt with later.

The author declares that interpersonal relations should be taught in every school, along with reading, writing and mathematics. In his opinion, success in life depends mainly on how we get along with other people. That is at least as important as how much we know.

Text 20. Preparing a Presentation

Steps

ВНИМАНИЕ! Данный текст представляет собой подробную методическую инструкцию для подготовки устной презентации текстового материала на английском языке.

Step 1. Know the context of the presentation: Who are the audience, and what are their interests? How big will the audience be? How long is the presentation to be? What facilities are available for visual aids? What about time for questions?

Step 2. Decide on your topic. Think carefully about the main point or points that you want to communicate. You should be able to write these clearly in one or two sentences.

Step 3. Structure the content. Most people begin with an unordered collection of ideas and then put them into sequence. Then decide on the relative weight of each section of the talk.

Step 4. Think of ways of catching the listeners' interest: examples, anecdotes, impressive statistics, and interesting quotations.

Step 5. It is useful to “rough-draft” visual aids at this stage, because they can help you make the sequence of points more clear and logical. Think about whether some information should be put into handouts.

Step 6. Check overall length, and the relative weight of sections. A little too short is better than even a little too long. As a rough guide, allow about 1 minute for every 100 words, plus time if necessary for changing transparencies. One A4 page, double-spaced, takes about 3 minutes of speaking time.

Step 7. Finish preparation of visual aids. If you are using PowerPoint data projection, having slides or transparencies is a useful back-up in case of last-minute technical problems.

Step 8. Prepare handouts, if you want them. Make copies.

Step 9. Plan the exact words you will use for the opening, the transition points, and the conclusion. Practice them again and again. If you are anxious, write on cards the introductory and concluding sentences. Make more notes if you need them.

Step 10. REHEARSE your presentation, as often as necessary. Do not omit this step! You can practice alone, or ask a friend or colleagues to listen to you. With practice, you will become more fluent and at ease. Make sure you speak simply, but in academic not conversational style. Project your voice across the room. You will find this slows your speech. Check the timing carefully and make adjustments if necessary. Mark a time reference at one or two points in the presentation.

Step 11. Think about the questions the audience may want to ask you. Plan how you will answer them.

Step 12. On the day of your presentation, be calm and organized. If you are unfamiliar with the location, go beforehand to plan where you will stand and where you will put your papers and to see how the projection works. Arrive in good time for your presentation. Remember to take all your visual aids, notes and papers.

If you feel nervous, do not worry. That's normal. Breathe slowly and deeply for a few minutes beforehand, and try to relax the muscles of your face, mouth and neck. This will make you look relaxed, and will improve the quality of your voice. Then remind yourself how well prepared you are, and enjoy it. Concentrate not on yourself or your notes, but on the audience and making clear to them what you have to say.

Visual aids

If you are using an **overhead projector**, follow steps 1–4 below.

1. Before your presentation, check that the equipment works. Decide on the best place to stand, so that you do not obscure the view of the audience; decide where

to put transparencies before and after use; decide whether you will point at the transparency or at the screen (or not at all).

2. If you point at the transparency, use a pen as a pointer.

3. Detach the transparencies from their backing paper to make things easier during your presentation. Interleave them with plain paper.

4. Number the transparencies in case you drop them.

If you are using **Power Point** data projection, follow steps 1–6 below.

1. Check beforehand whether you should bring your presentation on diskette or CD or DVD. If you are bringing a computer, check on the type of connection required for the data projector.

2. If possible, set up your presentation before your talk. This can take several minutes, even if all goes well.

3. Have a blank slide at the start and end of your presentation. This makes your start and finish smooth.

4. Power Point has an excellent online tutorial and help system. Use it when you are preparing your presentation so that you can make full use of its faculties (such as time monitoring, handouts and notes).

5. Don't be tempted, because of Power Point's capabilities, to make your slides too busy. That will distract the audience's attention.

6. Even if you are giving your presentation in a well-equipped room, technology can go wrong. Print out your Power Point slides on to transparencies, so that you have an alternative.

Handouts

Handouts are useful in **three ways**.

1. They show data that are too detailed for a visual aid, such as transcript data from interviews, or mathematical calculations. If there is a lot of detail, the points you want to refer to in your presentation should be clearly highlighted in the handout. The handout is given immediately before the presentation, and then referred to.

2. They provide a “signposting” framework to guide the audience through your talk. In this case, the handout will be a note-frame, which is given out before the presentation. Don't put too much into it, or the audience will read the handout instead of listening to you.

3. They act as a record of your presentation, which the audience can take away. This could be either a note-frame or a fuller text. For this type of handout, it's common practice to add your address and email address, so that people working in the same field can contact you later. Some presenters like to give out this type of handout at the end of their talk, so that the audience listens with full attention. Others give it out at the start, as a support to listening.

Keep your handout short - one page if possible.

Notes

Visual aids often provide sufficient support for your presentation. If you feel you need notes as well, remember that they will be more to cope with during the presentation: you will have to deal with the visual aids, the notes, and the audience.

1. Cards or A5 paper are often recommended because they are neater in the hand than big pages. Make sure you number them clearly!

2. A good alternative is to use photocopies of your visual aids, with notes written on them. It is then easier to coordinate your progress through notes and visual aids.

3. Write very large and clear, with plenty of space.

4. Use colour, so that you can quickly locate key points or words.

Text 21. Languages of the World

Nobody knows what the first language was. But scientists feel sure that nobody speaks it today because all languages change and keep on changing as long as people use them. One language may change in different ways in different places and grow into several languages.

If we could meet the people who spoke English five hundred years ago, we probably couldn't understand much what they said.

English itself is a mixture of several languages. Scientists believe that these languages and many others all grew out of the same language which they call Indo-European. Nobody speaks it now. But some of its descendants are Latin, German, English, French, Greek, Russian and many of the different languages spoken in India.

Britain and America were once described as nations divided by a common language. Just what is difference between the English spoken in Britain and America?

The first English settlers to reach America arrived in Virginia in 1607 and in Massachusetts in 1620. They all spoke English of the early seventeenth century – the language of Shakespeare and Milton. Most of them came originally from the south and south-east of England. Although some of them had spent some years of exile in Holland they spoke with the accents of the southern part of their home country. To a large extent they kept that form of speech, but they soon learned to give old words new uses. They also took words from the local Indian languages for plants and animals that were new to them.

Until the Declaration of Independence in 1776 over two-thirds of the settlers in what later became the U.S. came from England. After that date many other people came to make a new life for themselves in the New World. These included Irish, French, Germans, Dutch, Italians, Slavs, and Scandinavians. All these people gave new words to the language of North America. The Negroes who had been taken from Africa as slaves to work on the rice and cotton plantations added words and structures from their own native languages. Some people today think that the very American expression O.K. comes from a similar expression which was brought to America by the Negroes.

All these people contributed in various ways to the language which was to become American English. Most civilizations and cultures – in their writings, traditions, folk stories of the old language.

Text 22. You can't Live without it

It is in our bodies. It is in living things around us. It is used in some church services and in social customs. We have superstitions and sayings about it. It has thousands of uses in the world today. One of these is to flavour the egg you have for breakfast. Can you guess what it is? Common table salt.

Salt is necessary for the life and health of people, plants and animals. Blood, sweat and tears are all salt. Body cells must have just the right amount of salt to function properly. Too much salt can be dangerous for your heart and blood vessels. But if you work or play hard enough to respire heavily, you must replace the salt lost from your system or you could suffer from heat exhaustion.

Salt is made up of two elements, sodium and chlorine, its chemical name is "sodium chloride". Ordinarily these two work together in proper balance in the body.

Today we take salt for granted, but many years ago salt was scarce, it was used as money. African traders exchanged it for twice its weight in gold. The soldiers in Julius Caesar's army received common salt, called *solarium*, as part of their pay. From this came the word *salary*.

From the earliest times, salt has been a symbol of lasting friendship and honor. When the Arabs say, "There is salt between us," they mean, "We have eaten together and are friends".

When salt was scarce, it was considered bad luck to spill any of it. Many people still believe this. To prevent bad luck, they say, you must take a pinch of the spilled salt between the thumb and first finger of your right hand and throw it over left shoulder.

Today, almost 40 000 000 tons of salt are produced in the United States alone, taken from mines, wells, and the sea. Some salt deposits are thousands of years old. In Poland, 900 feet underground, miners have cut out whole rooms and have carved statues out of pure salt crystals. In another old mine in Columbia, 345 feet down, there is an excavation large enough to hold 10 000 people.

Only a small amount of all the salt produced seasons our food. The rest of it is used in other ways – to preserve food, to cool refrigerated railroad cars, to cure animal hides, to melt winter snow and ice. Chemical compounds made from table salt are also used in manufactured things like glass, soap, paper, and rayon, in heat-treating, smelting, and refining metals, and in water-softening. Common table salt is necessary in many ways we take for granted – our very lives depend upon it.

Text 23. Alfred Nobel – Man of Contrasts

Alfred Nobel, the great Swedish inventor and industrialist, was a man of many contrasts. He was the son of a bankrupt, but became a millionaire, a scientist with a love of literature, an industrialist who managed to remain an idealist. He made a fortune but lived a simple life, and although cheerful in company he was often sad in private. A lover of mankind, he never had a wife or family to love him; a patriotic son of his native land, he died alone on foreign soil. He invented a new explosive, dynamite, to improve the peaceful industries of mining and road building, but saw it used as a weapon of war to kill and injure his fellow men. World-famous for his works he was never personally well-known because throughout his life he avoided publicity.

Alfred Nobel was born in Stockholm on October 21, 1833 but moved to Russia with his parents in 1842, where his father, Emmanuel, made a strong position for himself in the engineering industry. But soon he went bankrupt and returned to Sweden where Alfred began his study of explosives in his father's laboratory. He had never been to school or University but had studied privately and by the time he was twenty he was a skilful chemist and excellent linguist, speaking Swedish, Russian, German, French and English. Like his father, Alfred was imaginative and inventive, but he had better luck in business and showed more financial sense. He was quick to see industrial openings for his scientific inventions and built up over 80 companies in 20 different countries. Indeed his greatness lay in his outstanding ability to combine the qualities of an original scientist with those of a forward-looking industrialist.

But Nobel's main concern was never with making money or even with making scientific discoveries. Seldom happy, he was always searching for a meaning to life, and from his youth had taken a serious interest in literature and philosophy. Perhaps because he could not find ordinary human love – he never married – he came to care deeply about the whole of mankind. He was always generous to the poor. His greatest wish was to see an end of wars, and thus peace between nations, and he spent much time and money working for this cause until his death in Italy in 1896. His famous will, in which he left money to provide prizes for outstanding works in Physics, Chemistry, Physiology, Medicine, Literature and Peace, is a memorial to his interests and ideals.

Text 24. Man and the Environment

The environment situation is known to have long been a subject of separate and joint research efforts by specialists of interrelated fields – biologists, chemists, biochemists and others who have to combine their knowledge with the information available to specialists in physics, geology, oceanography and meteorology, or to the experts in sociology, psychology, philosophy, etc. The problem of man and his interaction with the environment has now become the focal point for many sciences not because it is fashionable but because of its great significance for the whole of mankind.

Scientific exchanges and discussions are sure to be always useful because they contribute to general scientific advance. Many Western scientists say our world to be through a global ecological crisis which means the gradual destruction of the human race. Russian scientists are not so pessimistic but they do think that man's intervention in nature is steadily increasing, which is a growing threat to the environment. The very term "crisis" is not quite accurate. What we see at present are signs of ecological imbalance which may cause a crisis if due measures are not taken. The air we breathe, the earth we live on and its rivers and seas are becoming polluted with ever more dangerous materials – the by-products of Man's activities.

Interrelations between man and the biosphere are of a very complex nature. Man, like every other living organism, depends for his life on what the biosphere provides: water, oxygen, food, etc. On the other hand, the biosphere is reported to be strongly affected by all sorts of human activities. The conflicts that arise in this man-and – the environment interaction are different. For example, man creates new compounds, new substances, pure chemical elements which are unknown to the biosphere. They do not belong to the natural cycle of matter, therefore they weaken the capacity of natural complexes for self-regulation. Thus, though not changing biologically, we change the medium we live in.

Forests are disappearing. Deserts are advancing at the same speed and, if there are qualitative changes in the biosphere, it is supposed not any longer to correspond to the biological requirements of man, whose ability to adapt is very limited.

The great scientist Vladimir Vernadsky was the first to realize the necessity for quite a new approach to the biosphere as early as the mid-forties. It is Vernadsky's concept of the biosphere that we accept today.

That we must act now is clear. If your house is in order, you're all right.

Text 25. Pyramid Power

As the story goes, a Frenchman, Antoine Bovis, first noticed these powers while exploring the Great Pyramid in Egypt during the 1920s. He saw the bodies of small animals which had wandered into the Pyramid and died. Instead of decomposing, as would be expected, these bodies had dehydrated and mummified. On returning to France he conducted a series of experiments with model pyramids and discovered, for instance, that steak was still quite edible and tasted good after being left under a pyramid for several months.

Bovis' discoveries were taken up by the Czechoslovakian Karl Drbal in the 1950s. He found that pyramids could affect non-organic matter as well as organic matter. A razor blade, for example, never became blunt if placed under a pyramid. Even blunt razor blades placed under a pyramid for a few hours became sharp. Drbal

found that one razor blade could be used up to 200 times or more if kept under a pyramid. He also discovered that the position where his razor blades sharpened best corresponded to the position of the King's Burial Chamber in the Great Pyramid – directly under the apex one-third of the way up. Drbal patented a Pyramid Razor Blade Sharpener in 1959 and small red and white plastic pyramids appeared on the market soon afterwards.

Since then American researchers have discovered many more powers of the pyramid. A recent claim is that meditation is facilitated and enhanced if done under a pyramid or wearing a pyramid as a hat. Like razor blades, old and dry tobacco can be revived under model pyramids. In fact, the list of pyramid experiments is endless but here is one of the things I have tried with pyramids.

I tried placing pyramids above plants to see if growth was helped by pyramid powers. I had two identical avocado plants so I placed a pyramid over one but not the other. The plant with the pyramid over it has grown faster and healthier than the other plant. To revive the weaker plant I tried watering it with water which I had left under a pyramid for a few days: sure enough the plant sprouted new leaves and began to look much healthier until I started watering it with untreated tap water again.

Despite all the experiments with pyramids there is still no scientific explanation for their powers. All you can do is build your own model pyramid and see if it works for you, like it did for me. See, for instance, if pyramids can sharpen blunt knives and scissors as well as razor blades or find out if a pyramid can preserve perishable food or milk. The only way to find out if you believe in this strange inexplicable power is to try the experiments for yourself.

Text 26. How is Sound Sent over Wires?

Let us speak about the nature of sound. What is sound? You can answer this question in Russian but you cannot do it in English. So read and remember. Sound is the rapid disturbance of air, which affects our ear drums and enables us to hear. These rapid disturbances in the air we call vibrations.

It is air that makes it possible to hear sound, and where there is no air or atmosphere it is impossible to hear anything. You can hear no music, or noise, or talking if there is no atmosphere or air around you to carry the sound to your ears.

Whenever a thing vibrates it moves very rapidly: 600 or 700 times every second. In doing this it pushes the air around it and sends out little air waves very much like the tiny waves on the surface of a pond when you throw some light thing into it. The waves travel in all directions, and they travel very fast.

Vibrations – very rapid movements of a wire, paper or anything else – send out tiny air waves that gently strike against our ear drums and make it possible for us to hear.

It is impossible to see these rapid vibrations, or air waves because they are so tiny and gentle that you cannot feel them against your body. But you know they are present, because you can hear them and you can feel the thing that vibrates and produces the sound.

Try this simple experiment with sound. Just hold a large empty paper box such as a hat box gently in both hands and hold it close to your radio when it is turned on as loud as it can go. You will feel how the sides of the box vibrate. Your fingers will feel tiny vibrations all over the box as long as it is near the loud radio music.

This is because the air inside and outside the box is filled with vibrations from your radio – the thousands of tiny air waves that are sent out by the loud-speaker affect the sides of the box and make it vibrate.

But more important than that: turn off the radio and let the box continue to vibrate; then the box itself will play music. The music will not be loud, but it will be music! If the box is made of strong paper it will vibrate more and play the music louder.

If you try this experiment, you will see that any sound makes the sides of the box vibrate. If you talk close to the box you will feel how it vibrates a little and, again, if that gentle vibration repeats itself after you stop talking, you will hear that the box “speaks” the words you spoke in your own tone and voice.

Text 27. Magic Waves in your Room

In the room where you live there are hundreds of strange, invisible complicated magic waves, all different from one another.

They come into your house through the walls, ceilings and floors and they are there now.

Some of these magic waves are striking this book, passing through it, and through you, and through everything else in the room. They are upstairs and downstairs. They travel along with passengers in buses and trains, in ships and airplanes. They are all over the world, surrounding everything and everyone.

Yet no one can ever see or hear them or feel them. But we know they are present. All we have to do to prove it is to turn on our radio and television sets. Then we pick them right out of the air and transform them into music and voices that we can hear, and moving pictures that we can see.

These magic waves come from everywhere. Turn the knob of your radio just a little, and you may hear children singing in Moscow. Turn a little more and you may hear news from Alma-Ata, or a concert from Kemerovo. Turn the knob of your television set and with the help of these same waves you will see a film or a play from many different towns and cities.

All you need to do is to take the set into your room and to turn some little knobs! When you turn the knob of your radio, you release sound waves and you hear a programme. When you turn the knobs of your television set, you release sound and light waves and you can both see and hear programmes.

How are these waves brought to your radio or television? There is energy working around us all the time. This energy is in light, heat and sound and it travels in wave. Wave is a single vibration of energy in motion.

Light and heat and radio waves are different from sound waves because they do not need anything that we can see or feel through which to travel. Light and heat and radio waves are called electromagnetic waves. And because they are electric they are surrounded by the magnetic fields that electricity always makes around itself.

All electric current creates a magnetic force, an area around, that has the same kind of power that a real magnet has. This magnetic area around an electric current is called a magnetic field used to generate more electricity.

Text 28. Antarctica

Antarctica is the bottom of the world, where winds can reach 320 kph and temperatures can plunge below 85 °C. It seems lifeless but a closer look reveals an amazing abundance of life. The coastal waters are filled with plankton and fish, and its thick ice is perforated by the breathing holes of seals. Antarctica is home to thousands of penguins and seagull-like birds. The ice itself is permeated with algae and bacteria.

There is another sort of life as well. All around Antarctica the coast is dotted with corrugated-metal buildings, oil-storage tanks and garbage dumps – unmistakable signs of man. Not fewer than 16 nations have established permanent bases on the only continent that belongs to the whole world. They were set up mainly to conduct scientific research but they have become magnets for boatloads of tourists who come to look at the peaks and the penguins. Environmentalists fear that miners and oil drillers may not be far behind. Already the human invaders of Antarctica have created an awful mess in what was recently the world's cleanest spot. Over the years they spilled oil into the seas, dumped untreated sewage off the coasts, burned garbage in open pits, and let huge piles of discarded machinery slowly rust on the frozen ground.

News of the environmental pollution has unleashed a global wave of concern about Antarctica's future. How best to protect Antarctica has been a topic of fierce debate all over the world.

Despite the damage done, so far Antarctica is still largely pristine, the only wild continent left on earth. There scientists can study unique ecosystems and climatic disturbances that influence the weather patterns of the entire globe. The research being done on the frozen continent cannot be carried out anywhere else.

Therefore many people argue that the continent should be turned into a “world park” in which only scientific research and limited tourism would be permitted.

Text 29. Microsoft: Competition only with itself

Microsoft is the only large company in the world that has no competitors. Only Microsoft could grasp a giant market violating no laws. But it violated more than USA federal laws – it disturbed USA market traditions. According to these traditions, in every sector of the economy each major company has at least one major firm-competitor. There are Coca-Cola and Pepsi, Ford and General Motors, IBM and Apple. But Microsoft is singular.

Then, each major company gives an opportunity for existence of many smaller firms. For example, Ford doesn't make alarm systems, garages and radios for its cars. They are made by other smaller companies. But Microsoft itself sells each new version of Windows together with all necessary applications.

So Microsoft is very unpopular in the American business world. Since 1990, scandals about Microsoft have been happening annually. It was already accused of an “anti-competition” agreement with IBM, attempting to monopolize the market of operating systems and their program security, and many other violations of anti-monopoly legislation. Sometimes Microsoft won in these conflicts, and sometimes it was defeated, but really it always remained a monopoly.

The reason of Microsoft's great success is Bill Gates. His almost supernatural talent to foretell the market's future is well known. He can guess which product he will be able to sell very profitably some years later, and so makes this product earlier than others.

For example, in 1990 Gates declared his new conception – “information on your fingertips”, and foretold the development of the world computer industry in 1990–2000. He said that in the nearest future everyone would have any information within one's grasp – “on fingertips” – with a computer's help. Now it has already become a reality – there is almost any information one could want in networks.

In 1995 Gates foretold that ten years later there would be pocket computers, car computers, PC-kiosks, and personal computers that understand the owner's voice; that information would be accessible everywhere to everybody. A pocket computer will replace everything in a person's pocket, except a handkerchief: credit card, pager, notebook with modem. If you need a large screen, you can use a PC-kiosk. A pocket computer will be able to connect quickly to a PC-kiosk, or any other computer.

At present there already are hand-held PCs. Now they are not as good as Gates promised – but an operation system in them is Windows, they are Internet-ready, and can be connected with common computers. This proves that everything Gates says is possible. As yet his forecasts aren't completely realized, but he spoke about the year 2005, and then, probably, they will become reality.

Text 30. Science and Technology

In recent years, scientific and technological developments have drastically changed life on our planet as well as our views both of ourselves as individuals in society and of entire Universe as a whole.

Today, science and technology are closely related. Many modern technologies such as nuclear power and space flights depend on science and the application of scientific knowledge and principles. Each advance in pure science creates new opportunities for the development of new ways of making things to be used in daily life. In turn, technology provides science with new and more accurate instruments for its investigation and research.

Technology refers to the ways in which people use discoveries to satisfy needs and desires, to alter the environment, to improve their lives. Throughout human history, men and women have invented tools, machines, materials and techniques, to make their lives easier.

Of course, when we speak of technology today, we are looking at it in a much narrower sense. Generally, we mean industrial technology, or the technology that began about 200 years ago with the development of power-driven machines, growth

of the factory system, and mass production of goods that has created the basis for our modern society. Today we often say that we live in an age of science and technology. According to one estimate, 90 % of all the scientists who ever lived, were alive and active in the 1970-s. This increased scientific activity has brought new ideas, processes, and inventions in ever-growing amount.

The scientific revolution that began in the 16th century was the first time that science and technology began to work together. Thus, Galileo, who made revolutionary discoveries in astronomy and physics, also built an improved telescope and patented a system of lifting water. However, it was not until the 19th century that technology truly was based on science and inventors began to build on the work of scientists. For example, Thomas Edison built on the early experiments of Faraday and Henry in his invention of the first practical system of electrical lighting. So too, Edison carried on his investigations until he found the carbon filament for the electric bulb in a research laboratory. This was the first true modern technological research.

In a sense, the history of science and technology is the history of all humankind.

6. ОСНОВНЫЕ ПОЛОЖЕНИЯ ТЕОРИИ ПЕРЕВОДА

6.1. СПОСОБЫ ПЕРЕВОДА

Перевод – это преобразование сообщения на исходном языке в сообщение на языке перевода. Точный перевод, по определению, невозможен уже в силу того, что разные языки отличаются как по грамматическому строю, так и по простому количеству слов, не говоря уже о различии культур, что тоже может иметь влияние на способ и результаты перевода.

Выполняя перевод, переводчик прежде всего определяет способ перевода, то есть меру информационной упорядоченности для переводного текста. Первая ступень в выборе способа перевода заключается в определении того, в каком виде должен быть представлен исходный текст в переводящей культуре: полностью или частично. В зависимости от коммуникативного задания на этом этапе выбирается либо полный, либо сокращенный перевод (в некоторых источниках именуемый также реферативным, хотя эти термины не вполне адекватны).

Полный перевод

Полный перевод направлен на тщательное воспроизведение всех компонентов информационной упорядоченности исходного текста в единицах переводящего языка. Полный перевод может осуществляться различными способами, но наиболее распространенными можно считать следующие: буквальный, или пословный, перевод, семантический перевод и коммуникативный перевод.

Буквальный перевод заключается в пословном воспроизведении исходного текста в единицах переводящего языка по возможности с сохранением даже порядка следования элементов. По существу, буквальный перевод сравнительно редко применяется для коммуникативных целей и обычно имеет исключительно научную область распространения. Так, в целях лингвистического анализа буквальный перевод является предпочтительнее других способов

Семантический перевод заключается в возможно более полной передаче контекстуального значения элементов исходного текста в единицах переводящего языка. Процесс семантического перевода представляет собой естественное взаимодействие двух стратегий: 1) стратегии, ориентированной на способ выражения, принятый в переводящем языке; 2) стратегии, ориентированной на сохранение особенностей исходной формы выражения.

Первая стратегия применяется к общеупотребительным лексико-грамматическим элементам исходного текста, таким как стандартные синтаксические структуры, пунктуация, длина предложений, типичные метафоры, союзы, синтаксические обороты, морфологические структуры, широко распространенные общекультурные и научно-популярные термины и

выражения и т. п. Вторая стратегия оказывается уместной при переводе нестандартных, авторских оборотов, оригинальных стилистических приемов, необычной лексики и т. п. – в таких случаях семантический перевод чаще всего ориентируется на специфику исходного знака и сохраняет в переводе как можно больше его особенностей, вплоть до буквального перевода.

Коммуникативный перевод заключается в выборе такого пути передачи исходной информации, который приводит к переводному тексту с адекватным исходному воздействием на получателя. Главным объектом при таком способе перевода оказывается не столько языковой состав исходного текста, сколько его содержательное и эмоционально-эстетическое значение. Причем, в отличие от функционального перевода, коммуникативный перевод не допускает ни сокращений, ни упрощений исходного материала. В сущности, то, что в обиходе часто называется литературным и, в частности, художественным переводом, на самом деле представляет собой именно коммуникативный перевод, учитывающий – или программирующий – прагматику получателя. Этот способ является оптимальным для большей части художественной литературы, публицистики, части научно-теоретических и научно-популярных текстов и т.п.

Сокращенный перевод

Сокращенному переводу могут подлежать практически все типы текстов: от простого делового письма до романа. Результатом применения сокращенного перевода являются такие тексты, как тезисы, конспекты, рефераты, аннотации, переложения, дайджесты и т. п.

В сущности, сокращенный перевод выполняется одним из двух фундаментальных способов перевода: выборочный перевод или функциональный перевод.

Выборочный перевод как способ сокращенного перевода состоит в выборе ключевых, с точки зрения переводчика, единиц исходного текста и их полном переводе. Все остальные компоненты исходного текста при таком способе отбрасываются как второстепенные с точки зрения достижения результата и не подлежат переводу вообще. Такой способ довольно часто применяется для пересказа в тезисно-реферативном виде деловых писем, газетных материалов, научных статей и сообщений, докладов и т. п. Достоверность такого перевода основывается на точности выбора ключевых единиц, чтобы в переводе не пропала какая-либо важная часть информации.

Функциональный перевод как способ сокращенной передачи исходного текста на другом языке заключается в компоновании переводного текста из функционально преобразованных единиц исходного текста. Функциональное преобразование может основываться на лексико-семантических, грамматических и стилистических трансформациях исходного текста, примененных в целях его общего сокращения или упрощения. Типичным примером такого способа перевода является так называемый литературный пересказ, когда целое крупное произведение пересказывается в упрощенном варианте: например, Алиса в Стране Чудес в переводе-пересказе Б. Заходера.

Помимо трансформации-упрощения исходного текста функциональный перевод допускает, также общие купюры наиболее сложных частей исходного текста, но это не обязательно, так как они могут быть также упрощены.

Рекомендуемые правила для выбора способа перевода

Частичный перевод применяется для передачи на переводящем языке исходных текстов в целях общего ознакомления с их содержанием, когда подробности не являются коммуникативно существенными.

Выборочный частичный перевод используется при переводе содержания докладов, деловых писем, стандартных сообщений, газетных материалов и других аналогичных текстов или высказываний, когда нужно получить представление о ключевых содержательных моментах исходного текста, но подробное ознакомление со всем контентом не является первоочередной задачей.

Функциональный частичный перевод применяется для сокращения или упрощения исходных текстов, когда они предназначены либо для массового читателя, либо для получателей менее высокого уровня готовности к восприятию такого типа исходных текстов. К таковым относятся различного рода пересказы, адаптации, версии и т. п.

Полный перевод применяется для передачи исходных текстов, содержание которых имеет настолько высокую значимость, что должно быть представлено получателю переводного текста в подробном виде.

Буквальный полный перевод применяется в сравнительно редких случаях, например в учебных или научных целях, для академических изданий уникальных текстов, в частности эпоса, и т. п.

Семантический полный перевод выполняется для передачи исходных текстов, имеющих высокую научную или социально-культурную значимость, подробное содержание которых предназначено для широкого круга специалистов.

Коммуникативно-прагматический полный перевод используется для передачи исходных текстов, имеющих высокую социально-культурную значимость, подробное содержание которых предназначено для массового получателя.

6.2. ЕДИНИЦЫ ПЕРЕВОДА

Одно из основных умений переводчика заключается в свободном владении различными способами членения исходного текста.

Наиболее распространенной ошибкой начинающих переводчиков является стремление переводить пословно, то есть однообразно членить исходный текст или высказывание на отдельные слова, находить им соответствие на языке перевода и таким образом составлять переводной текст. Суть ошибки состоит в подмене представлений о характере переводимых

знаков: вместо речевых единиц, которые собственно и подлежат переводу, переводчик механически подставляет языковые единицы, в то время как в разных языках языковой состав той или иной речевой единицы может не совпадать. Точное определение единиц перевода – одно из важнейших условий точности перевода вообще.

Основой единицы перевода может служить не только слово, но любая языковая единица: от фонемы до сверхфразового единства. Главным условием правильности определения исходной единицы, подлежащей переводу, является выявление текстовой функции той или иной исходной единицы.

Рекомендуемые правила сегментации текста для перевода

Устанавливая статус и параметры единицы перевода, мы членим текст на более или менее крупные отрезки, от отдельного слова до целого эпизода, а порой и до сегмента, равного самому тексту.

Если слово зависит главным образом от ближайшего контекста, то основанием для построения единицы перевода является словосочетание или простое предложение, в которое входит данное слово.

Если слово зависит от нескольких текстовых компонентов, в том числе и выходящих за пределы предложения, то построение единицы перевода основывается на сложном предложении или эпизоде.

Если слово зависит от множества текстовых компонентов, то в основе единицы перевода должен лежать весь исходный текст.

Если слово зависит от условий, выходящих за пределы текста, то переводчик должен предусмотреть возможность культурологического комментария или создания новой языковой единицы путем транслитерации или калькирования (в некоторых случаях возможно сочетание всех названных способов).

6.3. РОЛЬ СЛОВАРЯ ПРИ ПЕРЕВОДЕ

Словарь, несомненно, является неоценимым пособием и помощником при овладении иностранным языком. Переводчик, как бы он хорошо ни владел языком, вынужден постоянно обращаться к словарю, т. к. в процессе перевода перед ним раскрывается все богатство иностранного языка: его краски, явные и скрытые возможности слов, нетрадиционные словосочетания, фразеология, в значительной мере отражающая национальный характер, и многое другое. Зачастую словарь не дает готового перевода слова, лишь подсказывая его значение, а порой и просто указывает, в каком направлении нужно искать обусловленное контекстом значение. Поэтому глубоко заблуждается тот переводчик, который считает, что словарь отвечает на все вопросы, разрешает все недоумения и загадки. Умение правильно пользоваться словарем, извлекать максимум информации из лаконичной словарной статьи и правильно,

творчески применять данные словаря в конкретных условиях контекста - непереносимые качества переводчика.

Для начинающего переводчика наилучшим англо-русским словарем является словарь профессора В. К. Мюллера, бумажная или электронная версия (www.twirpx.com/file/1214745/)

Данный словарь достаточно удобен для переводческой работы. В нем тщательно продуман состав словарных единиц, он богат типичными моделями, словосочетаниями и конструкциями современного английского языка.

Содержание словарной статьи

Какую информацию получает переводчик в словарной статье? Словарная статья включает следующее:

заглавное слово;

транскрипцию;

указание на принадлежность слова к определенной части речи;

стилистические пометы;

перечисление основных значений, присущих данному слову;

переводы примеров-иллюстраций;

толкования и пояснения заглавного слова и его значений (если в русском языке нет прямого соответствия, т. е. словарного эквивалента);

сочетаемость слова;

фразеологические единицы.

Существует определенная традиция в расположении информации внутри словарной статьи.

Многозначные слова представлены во всем многообразии их значений. Значения распределяются в зависимости от их употребительности. В конце словарной статьи даются термины, общеспециальные и узкоспециальные, характерные для отдельно взятой области.

Стилистические пометы

Начинающий переводчик, который только вырабатывает навыки общения с англо-русским словарем, не вправе игнорировать такой важнейший элемент словарной статьи, каким является стилистическая помета-сокращение. Стилистическая помета, стоящая перед определенным значением слова, дает не только стилистическую характеристику слова, но и указывает на ограниченные возможности словоупотребления, кроме того, она более глубоко раскрывает смысловую структуру слова.

Стилистическая помета соотносит слово либо с литературно-книжной лексикой (термины науки и техники, архаизмы, поэтизмы, историзмы, библеизмы, редко употребляемые слова и т. д.), либо с разговорной лексикой (вульгаризмы, жаргонизмы, сленг, просторечие).

Типы словарных соответствий

Для того чтобы переводчик смог трезво оценить возможности англо-русского словаря и умело им пользоваться в своей практической работе, он

должен представлять себе, какого рода смысловые соотношения существуют между единицами словарного состава английского и русского языков.

Русское слово, более или менее близкое по значению определенному английскому слову, является его лексическим или словарным соответствием.

Сравнивая единицы словарного состава английского и русского языков, можно выявить два основных типа словарных соответствий – эквиваленты и вариантные соответствия.

Когда значению английского слова соответствует значение одного русского слова, мы имеем дело с эквивалентом.

Слов-эквивалентов сравнительно немного. Эквиваленты есть в основном у терминов, географических названий и имен собственных. Эти слова наиболее устойчивы и в наименьшей мере зависимы от контекста.

Второй тип соответствий, наиболее распространенный, – вариантное соответствие.

Когда одно английское слово имеет в русском языке несколько словарных соответствий, можно говорить о вариативном соответствии.

Переводчик имеет возможность выбирать из нескольких вариантов именно то соответствие, которое наилучшим образом вписывается в имеющийся контекст. При этом решающую роль играет контекст. Следует помнить, что термин «вариантное соответствие» предполагает несколько словарных соответствий английскому слову внутри одного значения, но отнюдь не многозначность.

Например:

intention — намерение, стремление, цель, замысел

nice — хороший, приятный, милый, славный

retired — удалившийся от дел; отставной, в отставке; ушедший на пенсию

Контекстуальное значение

Далеко не всегда словарь может предложить переводчику то единственное нужное слово, которое требуется по контексту. Как правило, семантическая структура слова, т. е. объем всех его значений, не исчерпывает всех смысловых возможностей, заложенных в слове. Иногда некоторые значения и оттенки значений реализуются только в определенном контексте. Контекстуальное значение не входит в смысловую структуру слова и в словарях не фиксируется. Так, среди словарных значений прилагательного brave – 1) храбрый, смелый; 2) превосходный, прекрасный; 3) уст., книжн. нарядный – нет ни одного, которым можно было бы воспользоваться при переводе сочетания *a coat of brave lipstick*. По всей вероятности, здесь речь идет об интенсивном цвете губной помады – слой ярко-красной губной помады.

Таким образом, особенности контекста могут заставить переводчика отказаться от словарных соответствий, искать и находить контекстуальные значения слов, что является наиболее творческим приемом в процессе перевода.

Контекст и виды контекста

Под контекстом принято понимать языковое окружение, в котором употребляется та или иная языковая единица.

Значение слова, особенно многозначного, реализуется в словосочетании, в грамматической конструкции, в совокупности слов. Попробуйте произнести вне контекста такие русские слова, как класс, передача, сторона, и вы поймете, что употребленные в изолированном виде они вряд ли несут какую-либо информацию и не могут вызвать у слушателя определенные ассоциации. Для того чтобы они обрели значение, им нужен «указательный минимум».

Принято различать несколько видов контекста – узкий, широкий и экстралингвистический (внелингвистический).

Под узким контекстом подразумевается контекст словосочетания или предложения.

В отличие от узкого контекста широкий контекст выходит за рамки предложения. Это может быть абзац, глава и все произведение в целом. Следующий пример взят из романа Энн Тайлер.

Первая глава романа повествует о том, как одну супружескую пару, прожившую вместе 20 лет, постигло горе – хулиганы убили их единственного, горячо любимого двенадцатилетнего сына. Главный герой, глядя на свою убитую горем жену, вспоминает, какой она была 20 лет назад, когда жизнь только начиналась и обещала одни радости:

Sarah, a bubbly girl with a tumble of copper-brown curls.

Сара, жизнерадостная девушка с копной медно-рыжих курчавых волос.

В словаре В.К. Мюллера прилагательное *bubbly* представлено двумя значениями: 1) пенящийся (о вине); 2) пузырчатый (о стекле).

Поскольку словарные эквиваленты русско-английского словаря неприемлемы для перевода *bubbly*, нам приходится искать единственно правильное определение (жизнерадостная) в контексте всей главы.

6.4. ЛЕКСИКО-СЕМАНТИЧЕСКИЕ МОДИФИКАЦИИ

Лексико-семантические модификации или переводческие трансформации – это ряд переводческих техник и приемов, используемых при передаче содержания слов и устойчивых словосочетаний, имеющих вполне определенные словарные соответствия в переводящем языке. Однако наличие словарного соответствия не всегда решает проблему адекватности перевода. Обычно под лексико-семантическими модификациями понимают: расширение или генерализацию значения, сужение или конкретизацию значения, логическое развитие или смену вектора причинно-следственной связи, целостное преобразование, описание.

Сужение, или конкретизация, исходного значения используется в тех случаях, когда мера информационной упорядоченности исходной единицы ниже, чем мера упорядоченности соответствующей ей по смыслу единицы в

переводящем языке, например: русское понятие «исследовать» может относиться к различным ситуативным условиям и в значительной мере упорядочивается контекстом; в английском языке ему будут соответствовать различные более узкие по значению единицы, в зависимости от контекста:

to explore (ср. исследовать местность – *to explore the environment*)

to investigate (ср. исследовать рынок – *to investigate the market*)

to research into (ср. исследовать явление – *to research into the classical literature*) и т. д.

Английское значение слова *man* достаточно широко и может употребляться в таких контекстах, в которых на русском языке требует слова с более конкретным значением, например:

He is a man of taste.

Он человек со вкусом.

All the king's men.

Все королевские солдаты.

Then you will be a man, my son.

Вот тогда ты и станешь мужчиной, сын; и т. д.

Причиной конкретизации глаголов также могут служить не структурно-системные различия языков, а стилистические нормы повествования. Так, глаголы речи *to say* и *to tell* могут переводиться не только глаголами, сопровождающими высказывания типа ответил, спросил, заметил, сообщил, возразил, но и глаголами, выходящими за рамки собственно речевых: посочувствовал, велел, пригрозил и т. п. Чаще всего это делается во избежание монотонности повествования, для создания большей естественности и живости текста.

Расширение, или генерализация, исходного значения имеет место в тех случаях, когда мера информационной упорядоченности исходной единицы выше меры упорядоченности соответствующей ей по смыслу единицы в переводящем языке. Например, русское слово лечение соответствует английскому *treatment*, которое обладает гораздо более широким спектром значений и для информационного упорядочения требует специальных контекстов, не совпадающих с контекстами лечения.

Лечение оказалось успешным, и она полностью выздоровела.

The treatment turned to be successful and she recovered completely.

Их понимание ситуации.

Their treatment of the situation.

Он обращался с родителями очень почтительно.

His treatment of his parents was very deferential.

Каждый язык по-своему отражает окружающий нас мир, и это, в частности, проявляется в том, как он «дробит» действительность с помощью словесных знаков. Эти знаки – слова и устойчивые словосочетания – в английском языке отличаются, в целом, большей широтой и абстрактностью значений, чем в русском. Широта, а иногда и аморфность их семантики, является основной причиной того, что при переводе на русский язык

приходится чаще прибегать к сужению, или конкретизации, значений, чем к обратному приему – расширению, или генерализации.

Логическое развитие – это такой вид переводческих трансформаций, когда происходит замена одного понятия другим на основе их смежности или логической близости. При этом главная идея высказывания остается неизменной, т. к. понятия тесно связаны друг с другом. Такого рода замены возможны и в рамках одного языка. Сравните, к примеру, ряд следующих синонимичных фраз: это очень популярная книга, на эту книгу большой спрос, эта книга пользуется большим успехом, этой книгой зачитываются все и т.д. Конечно, при переходе от одного предложения к другому происходит незначительный семантический сдвиг, но общность смысла в них сохраняется. Аналогичный механизм преобразований лежит в основе межъязыкового логического развития. Таким образом, сама природа языка определяет возможность и даже закономерность этого приема.

Логическое развитие – это установление связей, перебрасывание своеобразного «смыслового мостика» между логически близкими понятиями.

Some cocaine dealers employ children as runners: they're less likely to be arrested.

Многие торговцы наркотиками используют детей в качестве посыльных – они меньше привлекают внимание (и не возбуждают подозрений).

Целостное преобразование. Название приема – целостное преобразование – говорит о том, что изменения, которые происходят при нем, носят более значительный и глубокий характер, чем во всех приемах, рассмотренных выше. Целостность заключается в том, что трансформации подвергается не отдельно взятое слово (как это может быть на нижней ступени конкретизации, генерализации, логического развития и даже антонимического перевода), а целый смысловой комплекс – словосочетание или все предложение. Причем ни один из элементов (т. е. слов) этого преобразуемого комплекса, взятый в отдельности, не связан семантически с новой формой выражения – т. е. преобразование проходит более глубоко и более кардинально.

В качестве классических примеров целостного преобразования обычно приводят те фразеологизмы или этикетные формулы, перевод которых на русский язык требует полного отрыва от словарных значений составляющих их компонентов: *a fly in the ointment* (букв. «муха в бальзаме») – ложка дегтя в бочке меда; *help yourself* (букв. «помогите себе!») – угощайтесь, пожалуйста! Такого рода примеры действительно очень наглядно иллюстрируют механизм целостного преобразования, однако подобные переводческие операции возможны и при передаче свободных словосочетаний. В таких случаях готовый, «преобразованный» вариант перевода, естественно, нельзя найти в словаре, однако использование этого приема вовсе не является неоправданной вольностью.

Описание. Когда ни один из словесных приемов подбора соответствия не удовлетворяет ситуации, переводчики прибегают к описанию. Описательный

перевод, как правило, употребляется параллельно с транскрипцией и применяется при переводе терминов, культуронимов, уникальных объектов.

Правила применения лексико-семантических трансформаций

1. Сужение значения применяется в тех случаях, когда исходная единица обладает высокой степенью информационной неопределенности и в значительной мере зависит от контекста. При этом практически переводится не столько само слово, сколько конкретный вариант его значения в определенном контексте.

2. Расширение исходного значения допускается в тех случаях, когда переводящее слово отличается большей степенью информационной неопределенности, которая в достаточной мере упорядочивается данным контекстом.

3. Прием логического развития носит творческий характер — для удачного пользования им от переводчика требуется глубокое проникновение в текст, способность логически мыслить, развивать исходную идею и одновременно не преступать той грани, за которой начинается уже новый, иной смысл.

4. Описание значения исходной единицы применяется в условиях отсутствия регулярного словарного соответствия или при несовпадении смысловых функций соответствующих единиц в исходном и переводящем языках. Описание должно быть предельно кратким и в идеале приближать по своим качествам к отдельному слову или фразеологической единице таким образом, чтобы оно могло употребляться в тексте без искусственной единицы, создаваемой в таких случаях либо с помощью транскрипции, либо калькирования, когда это по каким-либо соображениям неуместно в пределах данного текста.

5. Целостное преобразование приводит к комплексному лексико-грамматическому преобразованию исходного предложения, как следствие, основной задачей становится сохранение неизменным плана содержания.

6.5. СИНТАКСИЧЕСКИЕ ПРЕОБРАЗОВАНИЯ НА УРОВНЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЙ

Предложение — наиболее сложная по формальному и семантическому составу единица языка. Если отдельное слово, морфологическую форму или даже словосочетание можно рассматривать как устойчивую и сравнительно независимую информационную данность, соответствия которой в принципе исчислимы, то любое предложение обязательно связано и обусловлено авторской установкой, а потому может, с точки зрения перевода, иметь неопределенное множество интерпретаций.

Все эти свойства предложения, доставляющие много хлопот переводчику, проявляются в гибкости практически всех компонентов предложения, которые

при переводе могут частично или полностью менять свой грамматический и/или лексико-семантический облик.

Проблема перевода предложения с английского языка на русский решается, как правило, с помощью таких приемов, как нулевой перевод, функциональная замена, распространение, стяжение, перестановка, расщепление, объединение, антонимический перевод.

Нулевой перевод – обусловленная разницей грамматических структур невозможность передать какой-либо компонент предложения. Нулевой перевод используется, например, для английских предложений с формальным подлежащим, которое носит исключительно грамматический характер и не имеет лексико-семантического содержания:

It is a long way to the final solutions.

До окончательного решения еще далеко.

You must know your place.

Знай свое место.

Функциональная замена – замена одного члена предложения другим является наиболее частым приемом при переводе сказуемого. Наиболее распространенный вариант – это замена глагольного сказуемого именным – и наоборот.

Например, исходное глагольное сказуемое в русском предложении преобразуется в составное именное при переводе на английский язык.

He was very evasive.

Он вел себя очень уклончиво.

Вариантом функциональной замены является распространение (противоположный ему прием – стяжение), которое заключается в превращении единичного члена предложения в группу или в целое придаточное предложение:

Such was Tolstoy's fame that Yasnaya Polyana became a place of pilgrimage.

Слава Толстого была настолько велика, что Ясная Поляна превратилась в место паломничества.

Часто функциональная замена дополняется таким приемом, как перестановка компонентов предложения. Этот прием используется, когда последовательность элементов, при общности значения, определяется разными речевыми традициями и условиями, например в способе выражения отрицания:

They had no money but they had their wits.

У них не было денег, зато была голова на плечах.

Вообще различие в порядке слов и его функциональных особенностях в русском и английском языках заставляет переводчика достаточно часто обращаться к приему перестановки, что связано, прежде всего, с различиями в восприятии более или менее значимой информации предложения. Так, в русском предложении значимые компоненты, несущие новую информацию, тяготеют к концу фразы, вплоть до расщепления именного сказуемого (Вернулся он оттуда совершенно иным человеком). Английское предложение не требует обязательного помещения значимой информации в конце фразы

(значимая информация может быть подчеркнута, например, с помощью неопределенного артикля или специфических оборотов).

При переводе сложных предложений вышеназванные приемы могут дополняться более кардинальным преобразованием структуры исходного предложения: расщеплением или объединением.

Расщепление заключается в том, что одно длинное или сложное по составу предложение разбивается на два или более (что встречается сравнительно редко). Этот прием может быть обусловлен как соображениями грамматическими (например, в случае различия в допустимости набора синтаксических оборотов), так и прагматическими (например, если предложение претерпевает целый ряд преобразований, приводящих к избыточному содержательному плану).

Противоположный расщеплению прием – стяжение – это объединение нескольких простых предложений в одно более сложное, применяется, как правило, в условиях различия синтаксических или стилистических традиций.

Заслуживает внимания также еще один прием, который используется в связи с предложениями: антонимический перевод, т. е. замена отрицательной или вопросительной формы предложения на утвердительную или наоборот. Условия применения такого преобразования, как правило, связаны с лексико-семантическим составом сказуемого. При переводе на русский язык с английского чаще всего отрицательная форма предложения меняется на утвердительную.

No kidding, I'm sorry, I kept telling her.

«Серьезно, я действительно сожалею об этом», – твердил я ей.

В число приемов преобразования предложения можно включить и так называемое добавление – и его противоположность, опущение. Добавление чаще применяется при переводе с английского языка на русский, в силу большей лаконичности, присущей английскому синтаксису; соответственно, средний объем предложения или текстового отрывка, на русском языке, как правило, больше, чем в английском.

Рекомендуемые правила преобразования предложений при переводе

Нулевой перевод применяется в условиях синтаксической или лексико-семантической неуместности воссоздания исходной формы в единицах переводящего языка.

Функциональная замена используется при частичном несовпадении структурно-семантических свойств той или иной синтаксической единицы в исходном и переводящем языках.

Перестановка компонентов предложения используется в случаях несовпадения традиций актуального членения предложения в исходном и переводящем языках.

Распространение применяется тогда, когда уровень сложности предложения в исходном языке ниже, чем требуется для данного контекста в переводящем языке.

Стяжение применяется в том случае, когда уровень сложности исходного предложения выше, чем позволяют возможности переводящего языка.

Антонимический перевод употребляется в случае несовпадения логических характеристик исходного сказуемого и условий манифестации смысла в переводящем языке.

Добавление применяется при наличии подтекста или имплицированных компонентов значения в исходном тексте, если переводящий язык или речевая традиция требуют их экспликации.

Опущение используется при наличии в исходном тексте избыточных элементов, которые должны быть имплицированы в соответствии с требованиями переводящего языка или речевой традиции.

6.6. ЛОЖНЫЕ ДРУЗЬЯ ПЕРЕВОДЧИКА

При сравнении английского и русского языков можно выявить значительное количество слов, имеющих сходное написание или звучание. В основном эти заимствования – либо из одного языка в другой, либо – что чаще – обоими языками из третьего, общего источника, как правило, латинского, греческого, французского (*parliament, diplomat, method, theory, organization, etc.*). Слова такого рода могут как помогать, так и мешать переводчику. Помощь они оказывают в тех случаях, когда за внешним сходством стоит совпадение значений.

Нельзя забывать о том, что у ряда слов в обоих языках сходство чисто формальное – у них нет ни одного общего, пересекающегося значения. При этом контекст зачастую не подает сигналов о том, что напрашивающееся по аналогии «соответствие» – ложное. В основном это бывает следствием того, что разноразличные «аналоги» принадлежат к одному кругу понятий. К примеру, английское слово *decade* и русское *декада* означают определенный отрезок времени, но первое – *десятилетие*, а второе – *десять дней*. Английское *biscuit* и русское *бисквит* относятся к гастрономической сфере, но первое – это *сухое печенье, галета*, а второе – *выпечка из сладкого сдобного теста*. Вот еще несколько примеров:

She has a very fine complexion.

У нее чудесный цвет лица (а не «комплексия»).

The work is done accurately.

Эта работа выполнена точно (а не «аккуратно»).

Well, he must be a lunatic.

Он, должно быть, сумасшедший (а не «лунатик»).

Еще большую опасность несут в себе слова, которые, при наличии общего значения с соотносимыми с ними русскими словами, имеют и другие значения, не присущие последним. Например, *fiction* – это не только *фикция*, но

и художественная литература, беллетристика, *false* – это не только фальшивый, но и ошибочный, искусственный (о волосах, зубах), *officer* – это не только офицер, но и чиновник, полицейский, капитан на торговом судне и т. д. Такая лексика составляет большую часть «ложных друзей переводчика» и поэтому требует особого внимания. Страховкой от ошибок может быть лишь очень внимательный анализ контекста и проверка всех значений слова по словарю.

В этой же группе «ложных друзей переводчика» есть немалое количество слов, у которых общее с русским сходным словом значение не является основным, ведущим, оно менее частотно и находится на периферии словарной статьи: *novel* – это в первую очередь роман и гораздо реже *новелла*; *partisan* – это *сторонник*, *приверженец* и значительно реже *партизан*; *sympathetic* – это *сочувственный*, *полный сочувствия* и исключительно редко *симпатичный* и т. д. Фактор частотности надо принимать во внимание, нередко он играет не последнюю роль в выборе нужного соответствия в переводе.

Из всего сказанного нетрудно заключить, что данная группа лексики требует повышенного внимания со стороны переводчика. Тщательный анализ контекста – как узкого, так и широкого, – словари и энциклопедии могут обезопасить «ложных друзей переводчика» и даже превратить их в настоящих друзей.

СПИСОК ИСТОЧНИКОВ

1. *Alexander L.G.* Longman English Grammar Practice (Intermediate Level) / L.G. Alexander. – 13th impr. – Longman, 1999.
2. *Close R.A.* Reference Grammar for Students of English / R.A. Close. – Longman, 1975.
3. *Eastwood J.* A Basic English Grammar / J. Eastwood, R. Mackin. – 7th impr. – OUP, 1987.
4. *English for Bachelors and Masters* = Английский для бакалавров и магистров: учебно-метод. комплекс по англ. яз. для бакалавров и магистров неязыковых специальностей: «Психология», «Педагогическое образование», «Психолого-педагогическое образование», «Специальное (дефектологическое) образование» / А.А. Волкова, Е.В. Добровольская, Е.Г. Коротких [и др.]; науч. ред. А.А. Волкова; Новосиб. гос. пед. ун-т. – 2-е изд. – Новосибирск: Изд.-во НГПУ, 2014. – 170 с.
5. *Kirn E.* Issues and Answers: A Competency-Based Grammar/ E. Kirn. – Random, 1989.
6. *Leech G.* A Communicative Grammar of English / G. Leech, J. Svartvik. – Longman, 1975.
7. *Murphy R.* English Grammar in Use: A Self-Study Reference and Practice Book for Intermediate Students of English: With Answers / R. Murphy. – 8th print. – CUP, 1988.
8. *Murphy R.* Essential Grammar in Use: A Self-Study Reference and Practice Book for Elementary Students of English: With Answers / R. Murphy. – 9th print. – CUP, 1994.
9. *A University Grammar of English* / R. Quirk, S. Greenbourn, G. Leech, J. Svartvik. – Longman, 1973.
10. *Swan M.* Practical English Usage / M. Swan. – OUP, 1980.
11. *Грамматические аспекты перевода: учеб. пособие для вузов: рек. УМО вузов РФ/ О.А.Сулейманова [и др.]* – М.: Академия, 2010. – 240 с.
12. *Гузеева К.А.* Английский язык: Справ. материалы: Кн. для учащихся / К.А. Гузеева, Т.Г. Трошко. – М.: Просвещение, 1992.
13. *Иванова И.П.* Теоретическая грамматика современного английского языка / И.П. Иванова, В.В. Бурлакова, Г.Г. Почепцов. – М., 1981.
14. *Хрестоматия по теоретической грамматике английского языка* / Л.Л. Иофик [и др.]. – 3-е изд., перераб. – Л.: Просвещение, 1981.
15. *К вершине: Английская грамматика для общения (Up To The Top: English Grammar For Communication)* / сост. А. Этлин. – М.: Техград – Павлин, 1992.
16. *Казакова Т.А.* Практические основы перевода: учеб. пособие / Т.А. Казакова. – СПб.: Союз, 2008. – 320 с.
17. *Грамматика английского языка* / В.Л. Каушанская [и др.] – 3-е изд. – Л.: Просвещение, 1967.
18. *Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка* / В.Л. Каушанская [и др.] – 2-е изд. – Л.: Просвещение, 1968.
19. *Качалова К.Н.* Практическая грамматика английского языка с упражнениями и ключами: в 2-х т. / К.Н. Качалова, Е.Е. Израилевич. – 8-е изд., перераб. и доп. – К.: Методика, 1996.
20. *Грамматика английского языка: Морфология* / Н.А. Кобрина [и др.]. – М., 1985.
21. *Крылова И.П.* Английская грамматика для всех: справ. пособие / И.П. Крылова, Е.В. Крылова. – М.: Высш. шк., 1989.
22. *Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка (с ключами для самоконтроля)* / Л.Ю. Кулиш [и др.] – Киев: Вища шк., 1978.

23. *Медведева Л.М.* Английская грамматика в пословицах, поговорках, идиомах и изречениях / Л.М. Медведева. – Киев, 1990.
24. *Натанзон Е.А.* Косвенные наклонения и модальные глаголы в английском языке / Е.А. Натанзон. – М.: ИМО, 1968.
25. *Поуви Дж.* Говорите правильно по-английски / Дж. Поуви. – М.: Высш. шк., 1984.
26. *Практическая грамматика английского языка для среднего и продвинутого уровней обучения: учеб.-метод. пособие для студ. гуманитар. спец. вузов: в 3 ч. / О.В. Соколовская [и др.]; под общ. ред. Л.М. Лещевой.* – Минск: Акад. упр. при Президенте Респ. Беларусь, 2005. – Ч.1. – 255 с.
27. *Практическая грамматика английского языка для среднего и продвинутого уровней обучения: учеб.-метод. пособие для студ. гуманитар. спец. вузов: в 3 ч. / С.М. Володько [и др.]; под общ. ред. Л.М. Лещевой.* – Минск: Акад. упр. при Президенте Респ. Беларусь, 2005. – Ч.2. – 391 с.
28. *Практическая грамматика английского языка для среднего и продвинутого уровней обучения: учеб.-метод. пособие для студ. гуманитар. спец. вузов: в 3 ч. / Е.А. Бахтадзе, О.С. Симанович, Л.М. Лещева [и др.]; под общ. ред. Л.М. Лещевой.* – Минск: Акад. упр. при Президенте Респ. Беларусь, 2006. – Ч.3. – 282 с.
29. *Наклонение / Н.М. Пригоровская [и др.].* – Л.: Просвещение, 1975.
30. *Раєвська Н.М.* Теоретична грамати́ка сучасної англійської мови / Н.М. Раєвська. – Киев, 1976.
31. *Романова С.П.* Пособие по переводу с английского на русский / С.П. Романова, А.Л. Коралова. – М.: Университет, 2008. – 176 с.
32. *Рязанова Н.К.* Времена английского глагола: Сб. упражнений для учащихся ст. классов ср. школы / Н.К. Рязанова, М.В. Смолина. – 2-е изд. – М.: Просвещение, 1983.
33. *Уэст М.* Справочник по английской орфографии, пунктуации, грамматике / М. Уэст, П. Кингбер. – Л., 1963.

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

ПОЯСНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ЗАПИСКА.....	3
1. ФОНЕТИКА.....	4
1.1. Краткий фонетический справочник	4
1.2. Фонетический практикум.....	12
1.2.1. Чтение гласных	12
1.2.2. Чтение согласных	14
1.2.3. Тексты для чтения	16
Text I. Our classroom.....	16
Text II. My flat.....	17
Text III. At home	17
Text IV. Mr. Payne goes shopping.....	18
Text V. Look.....	18
Text VI. Great inventions	19
1.3. Тесты по фонетике.....	22
1.3.1. ТЕСТЫ НА ВЫБОР ПРАВИЛЬНОГО ВАРИАНТА.....	22
1.3.2. Тесты на выбор соответствия	26
1.3.3. Тесты на установление правильной последовательности.....	28
1.3.4. Тестовые задания открытого типа	29
Ключи к тестам.....	31
2. ГРАММАТИКА.....	32
2.1. Краткий грамматический справочник	32
2.1.1. ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ	32
2.1.2. АРТИКЛЬ	44
2.1.3. ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ И НАРЕЧИЕ	53
2.1.4. МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ	64
2.1.5. ИМЯ ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНОЕ	75
2.1.6. ПРЕДЛОГ	78
2.1.7. ГЛАГОЛ.....	93
2.1.8. СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН	191
2.1.9. СТРАДАТЕЛЬНЫЙ ЗАЛОГ	195
2.1.10. МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ	214
2.1.11. НЕЛИЧНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА	227
2.1.12. СОЮЗ	240
2.1.13. ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ И ЕГО СТРУКТУРА	243
Ключи к тестам.....	257
2.2. ТЕСТЫ ПО ГРАММАТИКЕ ДЛЯ САМОКОНТРОЛЯ.....	284
2.2.1. Задания на выбор правильного варианта	284
2.2.2. Задания на установления соответствия	286
2.2.3. Тесты на порядок слов в вопросительных	288
и отрицательных предложениях.....	288
2.2.4. Задания на выбор правильного лексического варианта/соответствия.....	294
Ключи к тестам.....	298

3. СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЕ	299
3.1. Краткий Перечень наиболее употребительных аффиксов.....	299
3.1.1. Префиксы	299
3.1.2. Суффиксы	300
3.2. ПРАКТИКУМ ПО СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЮ	303
3.2.1. Тесты на пословное соответствие.....	303
3.2.2. Тесты на использование производных слов в контексте.....	315
Ключи к тестам.....	326
4. ЛЕКСИКА	327
4.1. Практикум на использование общеупотребительной лексики	327
5. РАБОТА С ТЕКСТОВЫМ МАТЕРИАЛОМ.....	333
5.1. Работа с текстовым материалом общекультурной	333
и страноведческой направленности.....	333
5.1.1. Методические рекомендации для чтения с пониманием основного содержания непрофессионального текста	333
5.1.2. Рекомендуемые клише для пересказа текста	333
5.1.3. Тексты общекультурной, страноведческой направленности для изучающего чтения и пересказа	335
Text 1. How to Improve your English Language Skills	335
Text 2. How the Calendar came about.....	336
Text 3. All Thoughts of Centuries, all Dreams, all Worlds	337
Text 4. The Seven Wonders of the World	338
Text 5. The Rosetta Stone.....	339
Text 6. Early Britain.....	340
Text 7. The Founding of the United States.....	341
Text 8. Monarchy	342
Text 9. Human Rights	343
Text 10. Methods of Instruction in U.S. Universities	344
Text 11. Faculty Members and Methods of Instruction	345
Text 12. The Way to Good Health.....	346
Text 13. The Science of Ecology	347
Text 14. Science and Technology. what Science is	348
Text 15. Nature's Building Blocks.....	349
Text 16. Computer Skills for Information Problem-solving	350
Text 17. Some Facts about the Development of the Number System.....	351
Text 18. Memory.....	353
Text 19. The First Four Minutes.....	353
Text 20. Preparing a Presentation.....	355
Text 21. Languages of the World.....	358
Text 22. You can't Live without it.....	360
Text 23. Alfred Nobel – Man of Contrasts.....	361
Text 24. Man and the Environment	362
Text 25. Pyramid Power	363
Text 26. How is Sound Sent over Wires?.....	364

Text 28. Antarctica	367
Text 29. Microsoft: Competition only with itself.....	368
Text 30. Science and Technology	369
6. ОСНОВНЫЕ ПОЛОЖЕНИЯ ТЕОРИИ ПЕРЕВОДА	371
6.1. Способы перевода.....	371
6.2. Единицы перевода	373
6.3. Роль словаря при переводе.....	374
6.4. Лексико-семантические модификации.....	377
6.5. Синтаксические преобразования на уровне предложений	380
6.6. Ложные друзья переводчика.....	383
СОДЕРЖАНИЕ.....	38387

Авторы-составители:
Коротких Елена Геннадьевна
Носенко Наталья Владимировна

**ENGLISH FOR INDEPENDENT STUDY
AND LANGUAGE SKILLS ASSESSMENT**

Учебно-методическое пособие

Редактор *М.Г. Девяченко*
Компьютерная верстка

Подписано в печать _____ 2019 г. Формат 60 × 84 1/16

Объем уч.-изд. л., _____ усл. печ. л.

Тираж _____ экз. Изд № _____. Заказ № _____.

Отпечатано в Издательском центре
Новосибирского государственного аграрного университета «Золотой
колос»

630039, Новосибирск, ул. Добролюбова, 160, каб.106.

Тел. (383) 267-09-10. E-mail: 2134539@mail.ru